

LIBRARY OF THE  
Massachusetts  
Bible Society

Catalog No. A833.3/OT<sub>3</sub> 1862  
Family INDO-EUROPEAN  
Sub-Family TEUTONIC  
Branch WEST  
Group LOW INSULAR  
Language ENGLISH  
Dialect  
Locality  
Contents "Holy Scriptures of the  
Version Old Covenant" VOL 3  
Translators Wellbeloved, Smith, Porter  
Published by Longman et alii  
Place London  
Date 1862  
Accession No. 2.001  
Accession Date Dec 15, 1938  
Price \$2.30 for set









THE  
HOLY SCRIPTURES  
OF THE  
OLD COVENANT.

---

VOLUME III.





THE  
HOLY SCRIPTURES  
OF THE  
OLD COVENANT,

IN  
A REVISED TRANSLATION,

BY  
THE LATE REV. CHARLES WELLBELOVED,  
THE REV. GEORGE VANCE SMITH, B.A.,  
THE REV. JOHN SCOTT PORTER.

---

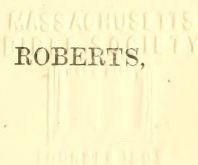
VOLUME III.

CONTAINING

THE BOOKS OF PROVERBS AND ECCLESIASTES, BY THE  
LATE REV. CHARLES WELLBELOVED;  
THE BOOKS OF ISAIAH, JEREMIAH, AND THE LAMENTA-  
TIONS, BY THE REV. G. VANCE SMITH, B.A.;  
THE BOOKS OF EZEKIEL AND DANIEL, BY THE REV. J. SCOTT  
PORTER;  
THE MINOR PROPHETS, BY THE LATE REV. CHARLES WELL-  
BELOVED.

---

LONDON:  
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS,  
PATERNOSTER ROW.  
M.DCCC.LXII.



It is proper to inform the readers of this volume, that the late Rev. Charles Wellbeloved had made a memorandum at the end of his Translation of the Minor Prophets, that he considered it to be in various points susceptible of improvement, and that he hoped, if it were ever published, it would undergo revision. The editor has not scrupled to act upon the author's suggestion, wherever it appeared to him that the labours of subsequent critics had thrown new light on this portion of the sacred writings.

J. K.

W33V8H038113  
B1818 308181Y





# THE BOOK OF PROVERBS.

---

## SECT. I.

- 1 CHAP. I.—The Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, King  
of Israel ;  
2 For knowing wisdom and instruction ;  
For discerning the words of discretion ;  
3 For receiving the instruction of wisdom,  
Of righteousness, and judgment, and uprightness ;  
4 For giving prudence to the simple,  
To the young man knowledge and consideration.  
5 A wise man will hear and will learn more ;  
And an intelligent man will gain counsel ;  
6 So as to understand a proverb and an obscure word,  
The words of the wise and their dark sayings.
- 7 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge :  
Fools despise wisdom and instruction.  
8 Hear, my son, the instruction of thy father,  
And forsake not the law of thy mother ;  
9 For a graceful wreath will they be to thy head,  
And chains about thy neck.  
10 My son, if sinners entice thee,  
Consent thou not.  
11 If they say, " Come with us, let us lie in wait for blood,  
Let us lay snares for those who are innocent in vain ;  
12 Let us swallow them up alive, as the grave,  
And whole, as those who go down to the pit ;  
13 All precious wealth we shall find ;  
We shall fill our houses with spoil ;

Thou shalt cast in thy lot with us ;	14
We will all have one purse : ”	
My son walk not in the way with them ;	15
Keep back thy foot from their paths :	
For their feet run to evil,	16
And they make haste to shed blood.	
Surely in vain the net is spread	17
In the sight of any bird ;	
But these lie in wait for their own blood ;	18
They lay snares for their own lives.	
Such are the ways of every one greedy of gain ;	19
The life of those addicted to it, it taketh away.	
Wisdom crieth aloud in the street ;	20
In the open places, she uttereth her voice ;	
In the chief place of concourse she proclaimeth,	21
At the opening of the gates :	
In the city she uttereth her words ;	
“ How long ye simple, will ye love simplicity,	22
And scorers delight in their scorning,	
And fools hate knowledge ?	
Turn ye at my reproof ;	23
Lo, I will pour forth my mind to you,	
I will make known my words to you.	
Because I called, and ye refused ;	24
I stretched out my hand, and no one hearkened ;	
But ye rejected all my counsel,	25
And were not willing to have my reproof,	
I also will laugh at your calamity ;	26
I will mock when your terror cometh ;	
When your terror cometh like desolation,	27
And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind ;	
When distress and anguish come upon you.	
Then they will call upon me, but I will not answer ;	28
They will earnestly seek me, but shall not find me,	
Because they hated knowledge,	29
And chose not the fear of Jehovah.	
They would not have my counsel ;	30
They despised all my reproof.	
Therefore they shall eat of the fruit of their own way,	31
And from their own counsel they shall be filled.	
For the turning away of the simple shall slay them,	32
And the carelessness of fools shall destroy them.	



33 But he who heareth me shall dwell safely,  
And be quiet without fear of evil."

1 CHAP. II.—My son, if thou wilt receive my words,  
And lay up my precepts with thee,  
2 So as to apply thine ear to wisdom,  
And incline thy heart to understanding;  
3 If indeed thou wilt call upon discernment,  
And raise thy voice to understanding;  
4 If thou wilt seek her as silver,  
And search for her as for hidden treasure;  
5 Then wilt thou understand the fear of Jehovah,  
And find the knowledge of God.  
6 For Jehovah giveth wisdom:  
From his mouth *proceed* knowledge and understanding.  
7 He layeth up safety for the righteous:  
A shield *is he* to those who walk sincerely;  
8 Guarding the ways of justice;  
And the way of his holy ones he preserveth.  
9 Then thou wilt discern righteousness, and judgment, and  
uprightness;  
Every good path.  
10 Truly wisdom shall enter into thy heart,  
And knowledge shall be pleasant to thy soul:  
11 Consideration shall watch over thee,  
And understanding shall guard thee;  
12 Delivering thee from the way of the evil *man*,  
From the man who speaketh perverse things;  
13 *From those* who forsake right paths,  
To walk in the ways of darkness;  
14 Who rejoice to do evil,  
*Who* exult in the perversities of the evil *man*;  
15 Whose steps are crooked,  
And who are indirect in their paths;  
16 Delivering thee from the strange woman,  
From the foreign woman, who flattereth with her words;  
17 Who forsaketh the guide of her youth,  
And forgetteth the covenant of her God.  
18 (Surely her house declineth unto death,  
And her paths unto the dead;  
19 None who go to her return,  
Nor do they reach to the ways of life:)

That thou mayst walk in the way of the good, 20  
 And keep in the steps of the righteous.  
 For the upright shall dwell in the land, 21  
 And the perfect shall remain in it;  
 But the wicked shall be cut off from the land, 22  
 And transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.—My son, forget not my law ; 1  
 But let thy heart keep my precepts ;  
 For length of days, and years of life, 2  
 And prosperity, they will add to thee.  
 Let not kindness and truth forsake thee ; 3  
 Bind them about thy neck,  
 Write them upon the tablet of thy heart :  
 Then shalt thou find favour and good esteem 4  
 In the sight of God and man.

Trust in Jehovah with all thy heart, 5  
 And lean not on thine own understanding.  
 In all thy ways acknowledge him, 6  
 And he will direct thy paths.  
 Be not wise in thine own eyes : 7  
 Fear Jehovah, and turn away from evil.  
 It shall be medicine to thy muscles, 8  
 And moisture to thy bones.

Honour Jehovah with thy wealth, 9  
 And with the first-fruits of all thy produce :  
 So shall thy storehouses be filled with plenty, 10  
 And with new wine thy vats shall overflow.

The chastening of Jehovah, my son, despise not ; 11  
 Nor be thou impatient of his reproof :  
 For him whom Jehovah loveth he reproveth, 12  
 And maketh sorrowful the son in whom he delighteth.

Happy the man who findeth wisdom ; 13  
 And the man who obtaineth understanding !  
 For the merchandize of it is better than the merchandize 14  
 of silver,

And the gain of it than fine gold.  
 More precious is it than pearls, 15  
 And all thou canst desire is not equal to it.  
 Length of days is in her right hand ; 16  
 In her left hand are riches and honour.  
 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, 17

And all her paths peace.

18 A tree of life is she to those who take hold of her,  
And happy *is every one* who retaineth her.

19 Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth ;  
He established the heavens by understanding.  
20 By his knowledge the depths burst forth,  
And the clouds drop down dew.

21 My son, let not these things depart from thine eyes ;  
Keep wholesome *knowledge* and consideration.  
22 For they will be life to thy soul,  
And grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk securely in thy way,  
And thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down thou shalt not be afraid,  
But thou shalt lie down, and sweet shall be thy sleep.

25 Be not afraid of sudden terror,  
Nor of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh ;  
26 For Jehovah shall be thy confidence,  
And shall keep thy foot from being caught in the snare.

27 Withhold not good from those to whom it is due,  
When it is in the power of thy hand to do it.

28 Say not to thy neighbour, ' Go, and come again,  
And to-morrow I will give : ' when thou hast it.

29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour,  
When he dwelleth in confidence by thee.

30 Contend not with any one without cause,  
When he hath done thee no harm.

31 Be not envious of the violent man,  
And choose none of his ways ;

32 For the transgressor is the abomination of Jehovah ;  
But with the upright is his council.

33 The curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked man,  
But the habitation of the just he blesseth.

34 Though he scorneth the scorners,  
Yet to the lowly he giveth grace. -

35 The wise shall possess honour ;  
But disgrace lifteth the foolish on high.

1 CHAP. IV.—Hear, ye children, the instruction of a  
father,

And attend to the knowledge of understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine :  
Forsake ye not my law.



For I was a son dear to my father,	3
And singularly <i>beloved</i> in the sight of my mother.	
And he taught me, and said to me,	4
“Let thy heart retain my words ;	
Keep my precepts that thou mayest live.	
Get wisdom, get understanding ;	5
Forget not, nor decline from the words of my mouth.	
Forsake her not, and she will preserve thee :	6
Love her and she will guard thee.	
Wisdom is the chief thing ; get wisdom ;	7
Even with all thy possessions get understanding.	
Exalt her, and she will lift thee on high ;	8
She will make thee honourable when thou embracest her.	
She will give to thy head a graceful wreath ;	9
A crown of beauty she will bestow on thee.”	
Hear, my son, and receive my words ;	10
And the years of thy life shall be many.	
In the way of wisdom I instruct thee ;	11
I guide thee in straight paths.	
When thou walkest, thy steps shall not be straitened ;	12
And if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.	
Take fast hold of instruction ; loose not <i>thy hand</i> :	13
Guard her, for she is thy life.	
Go not in the path of wicked men,	14
And walk not in the way of evil men.	
Avoid it, pass not along it,	15
Turn away from it, and pass on.	
For they cannot sleep unless they have done evil ;	16
And their sleep is taken from them, unless they have caused some to stumble.	
For they eat the bread of wickedness,	17
And they drink the wine of violence.	
But the path of the righteous is as the dawning light,	18
Shining more and more until the perfect day.	
The way of the wicked is as darkness ;	19
They know not at what they stumble.	
My son, attend to my words ;	20
Incline thine ear to my sayings ;	
Let them not depart from thine eyes ;	21
Keep them within thy heart ;	
For they are life to those who find them,	22
And healing medicine to all their flesh.	
Guard thy heart with all watchfulness ;	23

- For out of it are the springs of life.  
 24 Remove from thee perverseness of mouth,  
 And depravity of lips put far from thee.  
 25 Let thine eyes look directly forwards,  
 And thine eye-lids be directed straight before thee.  
 26 Ponder the path of thy feet;  
 So shall all thy ways be established.  
 27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left :  
 Remove thy foot from evil.
- 1 CHAP. V.—My son, attend to my wisdom ;  
 Incline thine ear, to my understanding,  
 2 That thou mayest keep discretion,  
 And that thy lips may guard knowledge.  
 3 Though the lips of a strange woman drop with honey,  
 And her mouth is smoother than oil,  
 4 Yet in the end she is bitter as wormwood,  
 Sharp as a two-edged sword.  
 5 Her feet go down to death ;  
 Her steps lay hold on the grave.  
 6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the way of life,  
 Her ways are changeable ; thou canst not know them.  
 7 Now therefore, ye sons, hear me,  
 And turn not aside from the words of my mouth.  
 8 Keep thy way far from her,  
 And come not near to the door of her house ;  
 9 Lest thou give thine honour to others,  
 And thy years to the cruel one.  
 10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth,  
 And thy labours be in the house of a stranger ;  
 11 And thou loudly lament in the end,  
 When thy flesh and thy body are wasting away ;  
 12 And thou say, “ How have I hated instruction,  
 And *how* hath my heart despised reproof,  
 13 So that I obeyed not the voice of my instructors,  
 And inclined not mine ear to my teachers !  
 14 I have nearly been in all evil,  
 In the midst of the congregation and the assembly.”  
 15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,  
 And flowing waters out of thine own well.  
 16 Thy fountains will flow abroad,  
 Streams of water through the open places.  
 17 They shall be for thyself alone,

And not for strangers with thee.  
 Let thy fountain be blessed ; 18  
 And rejoice with the wife of thy youth,  
 A lovely antelope, and a graceful mountain-roe ; 19  
 Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times ;  
 Be thou continually transported with her love.  
 For why, my son, shouldest thou be transported with a 20  
     strange woman,  
 And embrace the bosom of a stranger ?  
 For the ways of a man are before the eyes of Jehovah, 21  
 And he pondereth all his goings.  
 His own iniquities shall entrap the wicked man, 22  
 And by the cords of his sins he shall be holden.  
 He shall die through neglect of instruction, 23  
 And through the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.—My son, if thou have become surety for thy 1  
     neighbour,  
 If thou have stricken thy hand with a stranger,  
 Thou art ensnared by the words of thy mouth, 2  
 Thou art entrapped by the words of thy mouth.  
 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, 3  
 Since thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour ;  
 Go, make haste, and urge thy neighbour :  
 Give not sleep to thine eyes, 4  
 Nor slumber to thine eye-lids :  
 Deliver thyself, as the antelope from the hunter, 5  
 And as the bird from the hand of the fowler.  
     Go to the ant, thou sluggard ; 6  
 Consider her ways, and be wise ;  
 Which, having no leader, 7  
 No inspector, or ruler,  
 Provideth her food in the summer, 8  
 Collecteth her meat in the harvest.  
 How long, O sluggard, wilt thou lie ? 9  
 When wilt thou arise from thy sleep ?  
 A little sleep, a little slumber, 10  
 A little folding of the hands to rest ;  
 So shall thy poverty come like one who travelleth, 11  
 And thy want like an armed man.  
     A worthless person, an unjust man, 12  
 Walketh with perverseness of mouth ;  
 Winking with his eyes, 13

- Speaking with his feet,  
Teaching with his fingers :
- 14 Treacheries are in his heart : he deviseth evil :  
For ever he is spreading dissension.
- 15 Therefore suddenly shall his calamity come ;  
On a sudden shall he be crushed without remedy.
- 16 These six things Jehovah hateth,  
Yea, seven are an abomination to him :
- 17 Lofty eyes, a lying tongue,  
And hands shedding innocent blood,  
18 A heart devising schemes of iniquity,  
Feet hastening to run to evil,  
19 A false witness breathing forth lies,  
And one spreading dissension among brethren.
- 20 My son, guard the commandment of thy father,  
And forsake not the law of thy mother :
- 21 Bind them upon thy heart continually ;  
Tie them about thy neck.
- 22 When thou walkest about, it will lead thee ;  
When thou liest down, it will watch over thee ;  
And when thou art wakeful, it will talk with thee.
- 23 For the commandment is a lamp, and the law is a light,  
And the reproofs of admonition are a way of life ;
- 24 To keep thee from the evil woman,  
From the flattery of the tongue of the strange woman.
- 25 Desire not her beauty in thy heart,  
And be not taken by her eye-lids ;
- 26 For by means of a harlot *a man is brought* to a morsel of  
bread,  
And the wife of *another* man hunteth the precious life.
- 27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,  
And his garments not be burned ?
- 28 Can a man walk upon fire-brands,  
And his feet not be scorched ?
- 29 So he who goeth in to his neighbour's wife :  
No one who toucheth her can be guiltless.
- 30 A thief is not disregarded, when he hath stolen  
To satisfy his appetite, when he was hungry ;
- 31 But if he be found he must restore sevenfold,  
And all the wealth of his house he must give.
- 32 He who committeth adultery with a woman, is devoid of  
understanding ;  
At the loss of his life, he doeth it.



Wound and dishonour he shall find, 33  
 And his reproach shall not be wiped away.  
 For jealousy is the fierce anger of a husband ; 34  
 And he will not spare in the day of vengeance.  
 He will pay no regard to any ransom ; 35  
 Neither will he be content, though thou offer a large gift.

CHAP. VII.—My son, keep my words, 1  
 And lay up my precepts with thee.  
 Keep my precepts and live ; 2  
 And my law as the apple of thine eye.  
 Bind them upon thy fingers ; 3  
 Write them upon the tablet of thy heart.  
 Say to Wisdom, ‘Thou art my sister ;’ 4  
 And call Understanding, kinswoman ;  
 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, 5  
 From the foreign woman, who flattereth with her words.  
 When, at the window of my house, 6  
 I was looking through my lattice,  
 I then saw among the simple, I discerned among the 7  
 youths,  
 A young man void of understanding,  
 Passing in the street near the corner ; 8  
 And towards her house he directed his steps,  
 In the twilight, in the evening of the day, 9  
 In the darkness and gloom of the night ;  
 When lo, the woman met him, 10  
 In the attire of a harlot, and subtle of heart.  
 Restless is she, and impatient of restraint ; 11  
 Her feet abide not in her house.  
 Now in the street, now in the open places ; 12  
 And near every corner she lieth in wait.  
 So she caught him, and kissed him, 13  
 She hardened her face and said to him,  
 “The sacrifices of peace-offerings are in my house ; 14  
 This day I have performed my vows ;  
 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, 15  
 Diligently to seek thy face ; and I have found thee.  
 With coverings of tapestry I have adorned my couch, 16  
 With embroidered linen of Egypt.  
 I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, 17  
 With Egn-aloes and cinnamon.  
 Come, let us take our fill of love till morning, 18

- Let us delight ourselves with much love :  
 19 For *my* husband is not at home ;  
 He is gone upon a long journey :  
 20 A bundle of silver he hath taken in his hand ;  
 At the day of full moon he will come home.”  
 21 She seduced him by the multitude of her allurements,  
 By the flattery of her lips she drew him on.  
 22 He goeth after her immediately,  
 As an ox goeth to the slaughter,  
 Or as a hart boundeth into the toils,  
 Till a dart strike through his liver ;  
 23 As a bird hasteneth to the snare,  
 And knoweth not that it is *set* against his life.  
 24 Now therefore, *my* sons, hear ye me,  
 And attend to the words of my mouth :  
 25 Let not thy heart decline to her ways,  
 And wander not in her paths :  
 26 For many are the mighty whom she hath cast down ;  
 And strong men, all slain by her.  
 27 Her house is the way to the grave ;  
 Going down to the chambers of death.

- 1 CHAP. VIII.—Doth not Wisdom cry,  
 And Understanding utter her voice ?  
 2 At the top of high places by the way,  
 At the place of paths she taketh her station.  
 3 At the side of the gates, at the entrance of the city,  
 At the entrance of the doors she crieth aloud.  
 4 “To you, O men, I cry ;  
 And my voice is to the sons of men.  
 5 O ye simple, understand prudence ;  
 And ye foolish, understand wisdom.  
 6 Hear ye, for I speak excellent things ;  
 And the opening of my lips is of right things.  
 7 For my mouth speaketh truth ;  
 And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.  
 8 Righteous are all the words of my mouth ;  
 In them is nothing crooked or perverse.  
 9 They are all clear to him that understandeth,  
 And right to those who find knowledge.  
 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver,  
 And knowledge rather than choice gold.  
 11 For wisdom is better than pearls ;

And all that can be desired is not equal to her.	
I, Wisdom, dwell with Prudence ;	12
And I find out the knowledge of wise counsels.	
The fear of Jehovah is the hatred of evil :	13
Pride and arrogance, and the way of evil,	
And the mouth of perverseness, I hate.	
I have counsel and safety ;	14
I have understanding ; I have might.	
By me kings reign,	15
And counsellors decree justice.	
By me princes rule, and nobles ;	16
All the judges of the earth.	
I love those who love me,	17
And they who diligently seek me shall find me.	
Riches and honour are with me ;	18
Durable and righteous wealth.	
My fruit is better than gold, even fine gold ;	19
And my produce than choice silver.	
I walk in the way of righteousness,	20
In the midst of paths of justice ;	
To cause those who love me to inherit substance ;	21
And their treasures I will fill.	
Jehovah possessed me in the beginning of his way ;	22
Before his works, from of old.	
From eternity I was formed,	23
From the beginning, before the earth.	
When there were no deep waters I was brought forth ;	24
When there were no fountains abounding with water.	
Before the mountains were fixed,	25
Before the hills, I was brought forth :	
When he had not made the earth and the plains,	26
And the highest part of the dust of the world.	
When he established the heavens, I was there ;	27
When he drew a circle upon the face of the deep ;	
When he made firm the clouds above ;	28
When he made strong the fountains of the deep ;	
When he gave to the sea his decree,	29
That the waters should not pass over their coast ;	
When he appointed the foundations of the earth ;	
Then was I near him ; brought up by him ;	30
Then was I daily his delight,	
Playing always before him.	
Playing in the habitable part of his earth ;	31

32 And my delight was with the sons of men.  
 Now therefore, *my* sons, hear ye me ;  
 33 Since happy are they who keep my ways.  
 Hear ye instruction, and be wise,  
 34 And reject it not.  
 Happy the man who heareth me,  
 Watching daily at my doors,  
 35 Attending at the posts of my gates !  
 For he who findeth me, findeth life,  
 36 And obtaineth favour from Jehovah.  
 But he who wandereth from me doeth violence to his  
 own soul :  
 All who hate me love death."

1 CHAP. IX.—Wisdom hath built her house ;  
 She hath hewn out her seven pillars ;  
 2 She hath slain her victims ;  
 She hath mingled her wine ;  
 She hath also set out her table ;  
 3 She hath sent forth her maidens ;  
 She proclaimeth upon the highest places of the city ;  
 4 "Whoever is simple let him turn in hither :"  
 To him who is devoid of understanding she saith,  
 5 "Come, eat of my bread,  
 And drink of the wine which I have mingled.  
 6 Forsake the foolish and live ;  
 And go on in the way of understanding.  
 7 He who instructeth a scorner bringeth upon himself  
 disgrace ;  
 And he who reproveth a wicked man *doth it to* his own  
 dishonour.  
 8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee :  
 Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.  
 9 Teach a wise man, and he will yet be wiser ;  
 Inform a righteous man, and he will increase learning.  
 10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom,  
 And the knowledge of the Most Holy is understanding.  
 11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,  
 And years of life shall be added to thee.  
 12 If thou be wise, thou wilt be wise for thyself ;  
 And if thou scornest thou alone shalt bear *it*."  
 13 The foolish woman is restless,  
 Simple, and knoweth not anything.



She also sitteth at the door of her house,	14
On a seat, in the high places of the city,	
To invite those who are passing on in the way ;	15
Who are proceeding straight in their course.	
"Whoever is simple, let him turn in hither."	16
And to him who is devoid of understanding, she saith,	
"Stolen waters are sweet,	17
And bread of secrecy is pleasant."	
But he knoweth not that the dead are there :	18
Her guests are in the depths of the grave.	

## SECT. II.

### CHAP. X.—The Proverbs of Solomon. 1

A wise son causeth joy to his father ;	
But a foolish son is the sorrow of his mother.	
Treasures of wickedness profit not ;	2
But righteousness delivereth from death.	
Jehovah will not suffer the righteous man to be famished ;	3
But the desires of the wicked he will drive away.	
Poor will he be who acteth with a slack hand ;	4
But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.	
He who gathereth in summer is a wise son ;	5
He who sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.	
Blessings are on the head of the righteous ;	6
But the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.	
The memory of the righteous is blessed ;	7
But the name of the wicked shall rot.	
The wise of heart will receive precepts ;	8
But a foolish talker shall fall headlong.	
He who walketh in integrity walketh securely ;	9
But he who perverteth his ways shall be known.	
He who winketh with the eye causeth sorrow ;	10
And a foolish talker shall fall headlong.	
The mouth of a righteous man is a fountain of life ;	11
But the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.	
Hatred exciteth contentions ;	12
But love covereth all transgressions.	
In the lips of the intelligent wisdom is found ;	13
But a rod is for the back of one void of understanding.	
Wise men treasure up knowledge ;	14

But the mouth of a fool is an approaching destruction.

15 The wealth of a rich man is his strong city :

The destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The reward of a righteous man is life :

The gain of the wicked is punishment.

17 He who observeth instruction is a way to life ;

But he who forsaketh reproof, causeth to err.

18 He who concealeth hatred *hath* lips of falsehood,

And he who uttereth slander is a fool.

19 In a multitude of words, transgression faileth not ;

But he who restraineth his lips is wise.

20 The tongue of a just man is choice silver :

The heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of a just man feed many ;

But fools die through want of understanding.

22 The blessing of Jehovah, that maketh rich ;

And he addeth no trouble with it.

23 It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness ;

But a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The dread of the wicked, it shall come upon him ;

But the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 The whirlwind passeth, so the wicked is no more ;

But the righteous man *hath* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,

So is the slothful *messenger* to those who send him.

27 The fear of Jehovah addeth days ;

But the years of the wicked are shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous is joy ;

But the expectation of the wicked perisheth.

29 The way of Jehovah is strength to the perfect,

But terror to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous man shall never be moved ;

But wicked men shall not inhabit the land.

31 The mouth of the righteous man putteth forth wisdom ;

But the perverse tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous man know what is acceptable ;

But the mouth of wicked men, perverseness.

1 CHAP. XI.—A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah ;

But a full weight is acceptable to him.

2 When pride cometh, then cometh disgrace ;

But with the modest is wisdom.

- The integrity of the upright guideth them ; 3  
 But the malice of transgressors destroyeth them.  
 Riches profit not in a day of wrath ; 4  
 But righteousness delivereth from death.  
 The righteousness of the perfect maketh straight his 5  
 way ;  
 But the wicked man falleth by his wickedness.  
 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them ; 6  
 But transgressors shall be ensnared by their own de-  
 sires.  
 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation perisheth, 7  
 And the hope of the unrighteous perisheth.  
 The righteous man is rescued from trouble, 8  
 And the wicked man cometh into his place.  
 By the mouth a profane person destroyeth his neigh- 9  
 bour ;  
 But by knowledge the righteous are rescued.  
 In the prosperity of the righteous a city exulteth, 10  
 And when the wicked perish there is joyful shouting.  
 By the blessing of the upright a city is exalted ; 11  
 But by the mouth of the wicked it is overthrown.  
 He who despiseth his neighbour is void of under- 12  
 standing ;  
 But an intelligent man will be silent.  
 He who goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets ; 13  
 But he who is faithful of spirit concealeth a matter.  
 Where there are no counsels, a people falleth ; 14  
 But in a multitude of counsellors is safety.  
 He shall suffer great evil who is surety for a stranger ; 15  
 But he who hateth suretyship is secure.  
 A gracious woman retaineth honour, 16  
 And powerful men retain riches.  
 A kind man doeth good to himself ; 17  
 But a cruel man troubleth his own flesh.  
 The wicked man worketh for deceitful wages ; 18  
 But he who soweth righteousness hath a sure reward.  
 Surely righteousness *tendeth* to life ; 19  
 But he who pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.  
 The perverse of heart are an abomination to Jehovah ; 20  
 But the perfect in the way are acceptable to him.  
 Though hand join to hand, the wicked man shall not 21  
 be unpunished ;  
 But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

- 22 As a ring of gold in the nose of a swine  
Is a beautiful woman who turneth aside from propriety.
- 23 The desire of the righteous is only good :  
The expectation of the wicked is wrath.
- 24 There is who scattereth and still increaseth,  
And *also* who withholdeth himself from what is right,  
only to poverty.
- 25 The benevolent soul shall be enriched,  
And he who watereth, shall himself be watered.
- 26 Him who withholdeth corn, the people will curse ;  
But blessing will be on the head of him who selleth it.
- 27 He who diligently searcheth for good, endeavoureth to  
find favour ;  
But he who seeketh evil, it shall come upon himself.
- 28 He who trusteth in his riches shall fall ;  
But the righteous shall flourish like a leaf.
- 29 He who troubleth his own house shall inherit the  
wind ;  
And the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.
- 30 The fruit of a righteous man is a tree of life,  
And he who winneth souls is a wise man.
- 31 Lo, a righteous man shall be recompensed in the  
earth :  
Much more the wicked man, and the sinner.

- 1 CHAP. XII.—He who loveth admonition loveth know-  
ledge ;  
But he who hateth reproof is brutish.
- 2 A good man obtaineth favour from Jehovah ;  
But a man of evil desires he will condemn.
- 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness ;  
But the root of the just shall not be moved.
- 4 A virtuous wife is a crown to her husband ;  
But as rottenness in his bones is one who causeth shame.
- 5 The purposes of the righteous are just ;  
But the counsels of the wicked are deceitful.
- 6 The words of the wicked lie in wait for blood ;  
But the mouth of the upright delivereth *them*.
- 7 The wicked are utterly overthrown, and are not ;  
But the house of the just shall stand.
- 8 According to his skill will a man be praised ;  
But he who is perverse of heart will be despised.
- 9 Better is he who is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant,



Than he who honoureth himself, and is without bread.

A righteous man taketh care of the life of his beast ; 10  
But the compassion of the wicked is cruel.

He who tilleth his land shall have abundance of bread ; 11  
But he who pursueth empty things is void of understanding.

A wicked man desireth the stronghold of evil men ; 12  
But the root of the righteous will yield *fruit*.

By the transgression of his lips a wicked man is ensnared ; 13  
But the righteous man escapeth from trouble.

By the fruit of his mouth a man shall be satisfied ; 14  
And the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes ; 15  
But a wise man heareth counsel.

The fool straightway maketh known his indignation ; 16  
But a prudent man covereth shame.

He uttereth truth *who* declareth what is right ; 17  
But he will be a false witness *who* declareth deceit.

There is who rashly uttereth as the piercings of a sword ; 18

But the tongue of the wise is healing medicine.

The lip of truth shall be established for ever ; 19  
But a false tongue is only for a moment.

Deceit is in the heart of those who contrive evil ; 20  
But the counsellors of peace have joy.

No iniquity approacheth the just man ; 21  
But the wicked are full of evil.

Lips of falsehood are an abomination to Jehovah ; 22  
But they who act faithfully are acceptable to him.

A prudent man concealeth knowledge ; 23  
But the heart of the fool proclaimeth folly.

The hand of the diligent shall rule ; 24  
But the idle hand shall be under tribute.

Grief in the heart of a man casteth it down ; 25  
But a good word causeth it to rejoice.

The righteous man exploret *his ways* more than his neighbour ; 26

But the way of the wicked causeth them to wander.

The slothful man will not snare his prey ; 27  
But diligence is the precious wealth of a man.

In the way of righteousness is life ; 28  
But the way of the bye-path *leadeth* to death.

- 1 CHAP. XIII.—A wise son *heareth* the instruction of *his*  
father ;  
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.
- 2 From the fruit of the mouth a man shall eat good ;  
But the soul of transgressors *shall eat* violence.
- 3 He who guardeth his mouth keepeth his life :  
He who openeth wide his lips hasteneth destruction.
- 4 The soul of the slothful man desireth and hath nothing ;  
But the soul of the diligent shall be richly supplied.
- 5 A righteous man hateth a word of falsehood ;  
But a wicked man maketh himself loathsome, and cometh  
to shame.
- 6 Righteousness guardeth him who is perfect in the way ;  
But wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
- 7 There is who maketh himself rich, yet hath not any  
thing :  
*There is* who maketh himself poor, yet hath great wealth.
- 8 A ransom for a man's life is his riches ;  
But the poor man heareth not rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth ;  
But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 10 A foolish man by pride causeth strife ;  
But with those who receive counsel is wisdom.
- 11 Wealth is diminished by vanity ;  
But he who collecteth with labour shall increase *it*.
- 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick ;  
But desire obtained is a tree of life.
- 13 He who despiseth the word shall be punished ;  
But he who revereth the commandment shall be rewarded.
- 14 The law of a wise man is a fountain of life,  
To avoid the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding bringeth favour ;  
But the way of transgressors is rough.
- 16 Every prudent man acteth with knowledge ;  
But a foolish man spreadeth abroad *his* folly.
- 17 A wicked messenger causeth *men* to fall into evil ;  
But a faithful ambassador is a healing medicine.
- 18 Poverty and disgrace *befall* him who rejecteth instruction ;  
But he who regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
- 19 Desire accomplished is sweet to the soul ;  
But it is an abomination to fools to decline from evil.
- 20 He who walketh with wise men shall be wise ;  
But the companion of fools shall suffer evil.

- Evil pursueth sinners; 21  
 But good shall recompense the righteous.  
 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his sons' sons; 22  
 But the wealth of the sinner is treasured up for the  
 righteous.  
 Much food *is produced by* the tillage of the poor; 23  
 But substance is wasted by want of judgment.  
 He who spareth his rod hateth his son; 24  
 But he who loveth him correcteth him betimes.  
 A righteous man eateth till his soul is satisfied; 25  
 But the belly of the wicked shall be destitute.

CHAP. XIV.—Every wise woman buildeth her house; 1  
 But a foolish woman overthroweth *her house* with her own  
 hands.

- He who walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah; 2  
 But he who is perverse in his ways despiseth him.  
 In the mouth of a fool is the rod of pride; 3  
 But the lips of the wise preserve them.  
 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean; 4  
 But much increase is by the strength of the ox.  
 A faithful witness will not lie; 5  
 But a false witness uttereth lies.  
 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth* none; 6  
 But knowledge is an easy thing to a man of understand-  
 ing.  
 Go away from a foolish man, 7  
 And him in whom thou perceivest not the lips of know-  
 ledge.  
 The wisdom of the prudent man is to understand his way; 8  
 But the folly of the foolish is deceit.  
 Guilt joineth together fools; 9  
 But between the upright is favour.  
 The heart knoweth its own bitterness, 10  
 And a stranger partaketh not in its joy.  
 The house of the wicked shall be destroyed; 11  
 But the tent of the upright shall flourish.  
 There is a way that seemeth right to a man; 12  
 But the end of it are ways of death.  
 Even in laughter the heart may grieve; 13  
 And the end of joy may be sorrow.  
 He who turneth back his heart shall be satisfied from his 14  
 own ways,

As a good man is from himself.

15 A simple man believeth every word ;

But a prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and turneth away from evil ;

But a fool rusheth on, and is confident.

17 He who is easily provoked acteth foolishly ;

But a man of evil devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly ;

But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 Evil men bow down before the good,

And wicked men at the gates of the righteous.

20 Even to his neighbour is a poor man hateful ;

But many are the friends of a rich man.

21 He who despiseth his neighbour sinneth ;

But he who is kind to the poor, happy is he !

22 Do not they err who devise evil ?

But they have kindness and truth who devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit ;

But the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to want.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches :

The folly of fools is *still* folly.

25 A true witness delivereth lives ;

But a deceitful *witness* uttereth lies.

26 In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence ;

And to his children he will be a refuge.

27 The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life,

To turn away from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of a people is the honour of a king ;

But the failing of a people is the destruction of a ruler.

29 He who is slow to anger is of great discretion ;

But he who is easily provoked exalteth folly.

30 A healthful heart is the life of the flesh ;

But jealousy is rottenness of the bones.

31 He who oppresseth a poor man reproacheth his Maker ;

But he honoureth him who sheweth favour to the needy.

32 By his evil deeds a wicked man is driven away ;

But a righteous man hath confidence in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of the prudent man ;

But that which is in fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation ;

But sin is a disgrace to any people.

35 The favour of a king is *shown* to a wise minister ;

But his wrath is against one who causeth shame.



- CHAP. XV.—A gentle answer turneth away wrath ; 1  
 But a grievous word stirreth up anger.  
 The tongue of the wise maketh knowledge pleasant ; 2  
 But the mouth of fools poureth forth folly.  
 The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, 3  
 Beholding the evil and the good.  
 A healing tongue is a tree of life ; 4  
 But the perverseness of it breaketh down the spirit.  
 A fool despiseth the instruction of his father ; 5  
 But he who regardeth reproof will become prudent.  
 In the house of a righteous man is much treasure ; 6  
 But the produce of the wicked is troubled.  
 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge ; 7  
 But the heart of fools doth not so.  
 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah ; 8  
 But the prayer of the upright is his delight.  
 The way of a wicked man is an abomination to Jehovah ; 9  
 But he loveth him who followeth after righteousness.  
 Admonition is evil to him who forsaketh the way ; 10  
 But he who hateth reproof shall die.  
 The Grave and Destruction are before Jehovah ; 11  
 How much more the hearts of the sons of men !  
 A scorner loveth not one who reproveth him ; 12  
*Therefore to the wise he goeth not.*  
 A joyful heart maketh the face cheerful ; 13  
 But by grief of heart the spirit is made sad.  
 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh know- 14  
 ledge ;  
 But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.  
 All the days of the afflicted are evil ; 15  
 But he who is cheerful of heart hath a continual feast.  
 Better is a little with the fear of Jehovah, 16  
 Than great treasure and terror therewith.  
 Better is a meal of herbs, if love be there, 17  
 Than a fatted ox and hatred therewith.  
 A wrathful man stirreth up strife ; 18  
 But he who is slow to anger appeaseth contention.  
 The way of the slothful man is as a hedge of thorns ; 19  
 But the way of the upright is a high-way.  
 A wise son maketh a father glad ; 20  
 But a foolish man despiseth his mother.  
 Folly is joy to one destitute of understanding ; 21  
 But an intelligent man maketh straight his going.

- 22 Where there is no counsel purposes are made void ;  
But by a multitude of counsellors they are confirmed.
- 23 A man hath joy from the answer of his mouth ;  
And a word in due season, how good it is !
- 24 The way of life is upward to the wise,  
So as to turn away from the grave beneath.
- 25 The house of the proud, Jehovah will destroy ;  
But he will establish the boundary of the widow.
- 26 Purposes of wickedness are an abomination to Jehovah ;  
But words of pleasantness are pure in his sight.
- 27 He who is greedy of gain troubleth his own house ;  
But he who hateth gifts shall cause it to live.
- 28 The heart of the righteous man considereth well an  
answer ;  
But the mouth of the wicked poureth forth evil things.
- 29 Jehovah is far from the wicked ;  
But the prayer of the righteous he heareth.
- 30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart ;  
And a good report maketh fat the bones.
- 31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life  
Shall abide among the wise.
- 32 He who rejecteth instruction despiseth his soul ;  
But he who heareth reproof acquireth understanding.
- 33 The fear of Jehovah is the instruction of wisdom ;  
And before honour is humility.

- 1 CHAP. XVI.—To man *belong* the plans of the heart ;  
But from Jehovah is the answer of the tongue.
- 2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes ;  
But Jehovah weigheth spirits.
- 3 Commit thy deeds to Jehovah ;  
So shall thy purposes be established.
- 4 Jehovah maketh every thing suited to its purpose ;  
So even the wicked man to the day of evil.
- 5 An abomination to Jehovah, is every one lofty of heart :  
*Though* hand join to hand he shall not be unpunished.
- 6 By kindness and truth iniquity is covered ;  
And by the fear of Jehovah men turn away from evil.
- 7 When the ways of a man are pleasing to Jehovah,  
He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
- 8 Better is a little, with righteousness,  
Than great revenues, with injustice.
- 9 The heart of man may devise his way ;

- But Jehovah establisheth his steps.  
 An oracle is on the lips of a king : 10  
 In judgment his mouth will not go wrong.  
 A just weight and balance are of Jehovah : 11  
 All the weights of the bag are his work.  
 To commit wickedness is an abomination to kings ; 12  
 For by righteousness is the throne established.  
 Righteous lips are acceptable to a king ; 13  
 And he loveth him who speaketh uprightly.  
 The wrath of a king is as the messengers of death ; 14  
 But a wise man will appease it.  
 In the light of a king's countenance is life ; 15  
 And his favour is as the cloud of the latter rain.  
 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold ; 16  
 And to get understanding to be chosen rather than silver !  
 The high-way of the upright is to turn aside from 17  
 evil :  
 He preserveth his life, who guardeth his way.  
 Pride is before destruction, 18  
 And a haughty spirit before a fall.  
 Better to be of a lowly spirit with the meek, 19  
 Than to share spoil with the proud.  
 He who is skilful in a matter findeth good ; 20  
 But he who confideth in Jehovah, happy is he !  
 The wise in heart shall be called intelligent ; 21  
 And the sweetness of the lips addeth learning.  
 Understanding is a fountain of life to those who 22  
 possess it ;  
 But the snare of fools is folly.  
 The heart of a wise man giveth understanding to his 23  
 mouth ;  
 And addeth learning to his lips.  
 Pleasant words are a honeycomb, 24  
 Sweet to the taste, and healthful to the bones.  
 There is a way that seemeth right to a man, 25  
 But the end of it are ways of death.  
 The appetite of a labouring man laboreth for itself, 26  
 For his mouth layeth a burden upon him.  
 A worthless man prepareth evil ; 27  
 And on his lips is a burning fire.  
 A perverse man casteth abroad strife ; 28  
 And a whisperer separateth familiar friends.

- 29 A malicious man seduceth his neighbour,  
And leadeth him into a way which is not good ;  
30 Shutting his eyes to devise perverse things ;  
Moving his lips, he accomplisheth evil.  
31 The hoary head is a crown of beauty,  
When it is found in the way of righteousness.  
32 Better is he who is slow to anger than a mighty man ;  
And he who ruleth his own spirit than he who taketh a  
city.  
33 The lot is cast into the bosom ;  
But its whole decision is from Jehovah.

- 1 CHAP. XVII.—Better is a dry morsel, with quietness,  
Than a house full of sacrifices of contention.  
2 A wise servant shall rule over a son that causeth shame,  
And shall have a portion of the inheritance together with  
brothers.  
3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold ;  
But Jehovah trieth hearts.  
4 An evil man hearkeneth to the lip of iniquity ;  
A liar listeneth to a mischievous tongue.  
5 He who mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker ;  
He who rejoiceth at *his* calamity shall not be guiltless.  
6 The crown of old men are children's children ;  
And the ornament of children are their fathers.  
7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool ;  
Much less a prince the lip of falsehood.  
8 A gift is a precious stone in the eyes of him who pos-  
sesseth it :  
On whatever side he turneth himself, he prospereth.  
9 He who concealeth a transgression seeketh love ;  
But he who repeateth the mention of it separateth familiar  
friends.  
10 A rebuke descendeth deeper into a man of understand-  
ing  
Than the smiting of a fool a hundred times.  
11 Surely a rebellious man seeketh evil,  
And a cruel messenger shall be sent to him.  
12 Let a bear, robbed of her cubs, meet a man,  
And not a fool in his folly.  
13 He who returneth evil for good,  
Evil shall not depart from his house.

- The beginning of strife is the letting out of water ; 14  
 Therefore desist from contention before *rage* is manifested.  
 He who acquitteth a wicked man, and he who con- 15  
 demneth a righteous man,  
 Are both an abomination to Jehovah.  
 To what purpose is this, a price in the hand of a fool 16  
 To purchase wisdom, when he hath no understanding ?  
 A friend loveth in every season, 17  
 And a brother is born for adversity.  
 A man void of understanding striketh hands, 18  
 Becoming surety in the presence of his friend.  
 He loveth transgression who loveth strife : 19  
 He who maketh high his gate, seeketh destruction.  
 He who is perverse of heart findeth not good, 20  
 And a prevaricator falleth into evil.  
 He who begetteth a fool, it is to his sorrow, 21  
 And the father of a fool rejoiceth not.  
 A joyful heart bringeth healing ; 22  
 But a wounded spirit drieth the bones. .  
 A wicked man will take a gift from the bosom, 23  
 To turn aside the ways of justice.  
 In the presence of a man of understanding is wisdom ; 24  
 But the eyes of a fool are at the end of the earth.  
 A foolish son is vexation to his father, 25  
 And bitterness to her who bare him.  
 Surely to punish a righteous man is not good ; 26  
 Or to smite men of high degree for that which is right.  
 He who spareth his words hath knowledge : 27  
 A man of understanding is of a grave spirit.  
 Even a fool when he is silent is accounted a wise man ; 28  
 He who closeth his lips, a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.—The unsociable man seeketh *his own* 1  
 desire :

- All wisdom he treateth with contempt.  
 A foolish man hath no delight in understanding, 2  
 But rather in his heart revealing itself.  
 When a wicked man cometh, contempt also cometh, 3  
 And with ignominy, reproach.  
 The words of a man's mouth are deep waters ; 4  
 A fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream.  
 To accept the person of a wicked man is not good, 5



To turn aside a righteous man in judgment.

6 The lips of a fool enter into contention,  
And his mouth inviteth bruises.

7 The mouth of a fool is destruction to him,  
And his lips are a snare for his soul.

8 The words of a tale-bearer are dainties :  
They also go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He who is slothful in his work  
Is a brother to him who is addicted to wasting.

10 The name of Jehovah is a tower of strength :  
The righteous man runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The rich man's wealth is the city of his strength :  
And as a lofty wall, in his own imagination.

12 Before destruction the heart of man exalteth itself ;  
But before honour is meekness.

13 He who answereth before he hath heard,  
To him it is folly and shame.

14 The spirit of a man may sustain his infirmity ;  
But a wounded spirit who can bear ?

15 An understanding heart will acquire knowledge ;  
And the ear of the wise will seek knowledge.

16 The gift of a man openeth a wide space to him,  
And bringeth him into the presence of the great.

17 He who is first in his cause is righteous ;  
But his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
And separateth between the powerful.

19 A brother transgressed against is stronger than a fortified city ;  
And the contentions of *brothers* are like the bars of a citadel.

20 From the fruit of a man's mouth his belly shall be satisfied :

With the produce of his lips he shall be satisfied.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue,  
And they who love it shall eat its fruit.

22 He who findeth a wife findeth good,  
And obtaineth favour from Jehovah.

23 The poor man uttereth supplications,  
And the rich man answereth harshly.

24 A man with many friends is about to be ruined ;  
But one who loveth cleaveth closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX,—Better is a poor man who walketh in his integrity	1
Than he who is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.	
Truly, where the soul is without knowledge, it is not good ;	2
And he who hasteth with his feet goeth astray.	
The folly of a man perverteth his way ;	3
Yet against Jehovah is his heart indignant.	
Wealth addeth many friends ;	4
But the poor man is separated from his neighbour.	
A false witness shall not be unpunished,	5
And he who uttereth lies shall not escape.	
Many will court the favour of a man of high degree ;	6
And every one is a friend to him who giveth gifts.	
All the brothers of a poor man hate him ;	7
Much more do his neighbours stand afar from him :	
He relieth upon words which are nothing.	
He who acquireth wisdom loveth his soul :	8
He who keepeth understanding findeth good.	
A false witness shall not be unpunished,	9
And he who uttereth lies shall perish.	
Delicate living is not becoming to a fool ;	10
Much less to a servant to have rule over princes.	
The discretion of a man deferreth his anger ;	11
And his glory is to pass over a transgression.	
The rage of a king is as the roar of a young lion ;	12
But as dew upon the herbage is his favour.	
A foolish son is a calamity to his father,	13
And the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.	
A house and riches are an inheritance of fathers ;	14
But a prudent wife is from Jehovah.	
Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep ;	15
And the soul that is remiss shall suffer hunger.	
He who keepeth the commandment keepeth his life ;	16
He who despiseth his ways shall die.	
He who is kind to the poor lendeth to Jehovah ;	17
And his good deed shall be recompensed to him.	
Chastise thy son, while there is hope,	18
But let not thy soul desire to kill him.	
He who is of great wrath shall suffer punishment ;	19
For, though thou deliver him, thou must do it again.	
Hear counsel, and receive instruction,	20

That thou mayest be wise in thy future *days*.

21 Many are the purposes in the heart of a man ;  
But the counsel of Jehovah, that shall stand.

22 The acceptableness of a man is his kindness ;  
And better is a poor man than a man of deceit.

23 The fear of Jehovah *leadeth* to life ;  
And he who is filled *with it* shall abide ; he shall not be  
visited by evil.

24 The slothful man hideth his hand in the dish ;  
Even to his own mouth he will not bring it again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple man will become  
prudent ;  
And reprove an intelligent man, he will discern know-  
ledge.

26 He who wasteth his father, and driveth away his mother,  
Is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, from hearing instruction  
That would cause thee to stray from words of knowledge.

28 An unrighteous witness will scorn justice ;  
And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.

29 Punishments are prepared for scorners,  
And bruises for the back of fools.

1 CHAP. XX.—Wine is a mocker, strong drink tumultu-  
ous ;

And whosoever is led astray by it will not be wise.

2 The terror of a king is as the roar of a lion :  
He who provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own  
life.

3 It is an honour to a man to cease from contention ;  
But every fool will provoke to anger.

4 A slothful man will not plough on account of winter ;  
He shall seek in harvest, but *find* nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of a man is like deep waters :  
But a man of understanding will draw it up.

6 Many will proclaim each his own kindness ;  
But a trustworthy man, who can find ?

7 He who walketh in his integrity is a righteous man :  
Happy are his children after him !

8 A king, sitting on the throne of judgment,  
Scattereth by his eyes every evil thing.

9 Who will say, " I have made my heart pure,

- I am pure from my sin?"
- Different weights, different measures, 10  
 An abomination to Jehovah are they both.  
 Even a youth maketh himself known by his doings, 11  
 Whether his deed will be pure, and whether it will be  
 right.  
 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, 12  
 Jehovah maketh even both of them.  
 Love not sleep, lest thou be impoverished; 13  
 Open thine eyes, thou shalt be satisfied with bread.  
 "It is bad, it is bad," saith the buyer; 14  
 But when he hath gone away, then he boasteth.  
 There is gold, and abundance of pearls; 15  
 But a precious jewel are lips of knowledge.  
 Take a man's garment when he has become surety for a 16  
 foreigner;  
 And when for strangers, take a pledge of him.  
 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man, 17  
 But after it his mouth will be filled with gravel.  
 Every purpose is established by counsel; 18  
 Therefore by counsels make war.  
 He who revealeth counsels goeth about as a tale-bearer; 19  
 Therefore with him who openeth his lips associate not.  
 He who curseth his father and his mother, 20  
 His lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.  
 An inheritance may be hastily gotten at the first; 21  
 But its end shall not be blessed.  
 Say not, "I will repay evil:" 22  
 Wait for Jehovah and he will save thee.  
 Different weights are an abomination to Jehovah, 23  
 And a deceitful balance is not good.  
 The steps of a man are from Jehovah: 24  
 How then can a man understand his own way?  
 It is a snare to a man rashly to declare a thing holy, 25  
 And to inquire after making vows.  
 A wise king scattereth the wicked, 26  
 And turneth the threshing-wheel over them.  
 The spirit of a man is the lamp of Jehovah, 27  
 Searching into all the innermost parts of the belly.  
 Kindness and truth guard a king; 28  
 And his throne is upheld by kindness.  
 The beauty of young men is their strength; 29

And the honour of old men is grey hair.

30 The bruises of a wound purify a wicked man ;  
And stripes, the innermost parts of the belly.

1 CHAP. XXI.—The heart of a king is as streams of water  
in the hand of Jehovah :

He turneth it upon whatever he pleaseth.

2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes ;  
But Jehovah pondereth hearts.

3 To do righteousness and judgment  
Is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.

4 A lofty look and pride of heart,  
*Though* the lamp of the wicked, are sin.

5 The purposes of the careful tend surely to abundance ;  
But of every one who is hasty, only to want.

6 The getting of treasures by a tongue of falsehood  
Is a fleeting vapour, the snares of death.

7 The destruction of the wicked shall hurry them away,  
Because they refuse to do justice.

8 Crooked is the way of a man laden with crime ;  
But the pure, his work is straight.

9 Better is it to dwell in the corner of a housetop,  
Than with a contentious wife in a spacious house.

10 The soul of the wicked man desireth evil :  
His neighbour hath no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple become wise ;  
But when the wise man is instructed, he receiveth know-  
ledge.

12 A righteous man wisely regardeth the house of a wicked  
man,

*When God* causeth the wicked to fall into evil.

13 He who closeth his ears against the cry of the poor,  
He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret suppresseth anger ;  
And a present in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 To do justice is joy to a righteous man ;  
But destruction to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man who wandereth from the way of instruction  
Shall rest in the congregation of the dead.

17 The man who loveth jollity shall be poor ;  
He who loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked man is a ransom for the righteous,  
And the transgressor for the upright.



It is better to dwell in a desert land,	19
Than with a contentious and angry wife.	
Desirable treasure and oil is in the habitation of a wise man ;	20
But a foolish man swalloweth it up.	
He who pursueth righteousness and kindness,	21
Shall find life, righteousness, and honour.	
A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty,	22
And bringeth down the strength of its confidence.	
He who keepeth his mouth and his tongue	23
Keepeth his soul from troubles.	
A scorner is the proud and haughty man called,	24
Who acteth with excess of pride.	
The desire of the slothful killeth him ;	25
For his hands refuse to do any work.	
Greediness coveteth all the day ;	26
But the righteous man giveth and withholdeth not.	
The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination :	27
Much more when he bringeth it with a wicked purpose.	
A lying witness shall perish ;	28
But the man who hath heard speaketh truly.	
A man who is wicked hardeneth his face ;	29
But the upright directeth his way.	
Wisdom is nothing, understanding nothing,	30
Counsel nothing, against Jehovah.	
The horse is prepared for the day of battle ;	31
But safety is of Jehovah.	

CHAP. XXII.—A *good* name is to be chosen rather than riches,

And good favour rather than silver and gold.

The rich and the poor meet together :  
Jehovah maketh them all. 2

A prudent man foreseeth evil, and hideth himself ;  
But the simple pass on, and are punished 3

The reward of humility, *and* of the fear of Jehovah,  
Are riches, and honour, and life. 4

Thorns and snares are in the way of a perverse man :  
He who would preserve his life will keep far from them. 5

Train up a child in the way he should go :  
Even when he is old he will not depart from it. 6

The rich man ruleth over the poor,  
And he who borroweth is servant to him who lendeth. 7

- 8     He who soweth iniquity shall reap calamity,  
And the rod of his anger shall utterly fail.
- 9     A bountiful man shall be blessed,  
Because he giveth of his bread to the poor.
- 10    Drive away a scorner, and contention will go out;  
And strife and ignominy will cease.
- 11    He who loveth purity of heart  
Hath grace on his lips: the king shall be his friend.
- 12    The eyes of Jehovah guard knowledge;  
But he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
- 13    The slothful man saith, "A lion is in the street;  
I shall be slain in the open places."
- 14    The mouth of strange women is a deep pit:  
He who is abhorred of Jehovah falleth therein.
- 15    Folly is bound in the heart of a youth;  
The rod of correction shall send it far from him.
- 16    He who oppresseth a poor man, to enrich himself,  
Giveth to a rich man, only to impoverish him.

---

### SECT. III.

- 17    CHAP. XXII.—Incline thine ear, and hear the words of  
the wise,  
And apply thy heart to my knowledge:
- 18    For it will be a pleasant thing if thou keep them in  
thy breast;  
If they be all of them ready on thy lips.
- 19    That thy trust may be in Jehovah,  
I this day teach thee, even thee.
- 20    Have I not written for thee thrice,  
With much counsel and knowledge;
- 21    To teach thee the certainty of the words of truth,  
That thou mayest answer words of truth to those who  
send to thee?
- 22    Plunder not the poor, because he is poor,  
Neither crush the afflicted in the gate;
- 23    For Jehovah will plead their cause,  
And rob of life those who rob them.
- 24    Make no friendship with an angry man,  
And with a wrathful man go not;

Lest thou learn his ways,	25
And get a snare to thy soul.	
Be not among those who strike hands,	26
Among those who are sureties for debts.	
If thou have nothing to pay,	27
Why should thy bed be taken from under thee ?	
Remove not the ancient land-mark	28
Which thy fathers set up.	
Seest thou a man diligent in his business—	29
He shall stand before kings :	
He shall not stand before obscure <i>men</i> .	

CHAP. XXIII.—When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,	1
Consider well who is before thee ;	
And put a knife to thy throat,	2
If thou art accustomed to indulge thine appetite.	
Desire not his dainties ;	3
For it is deceitful food.	
Weary not thyself to become rich ;	4
Cease thou from thine understanding.	
Wilt thou suffer thine eyes to fly towards that which is not ?	5
For it will certainly make for itself wings,	
As an eagle flieth in the heavens.	
Eat not the bread of him who hath an evil eye,	6
And desire not his dainties ;	
For, as he reckoneth within himself, so is he :	7
He will say to thee, “ Eat and drink ; ”	
But his heart is not with thee :	
The morsel thou hast eaten thou wilt cast up,	8
And thou wilt lose thy pleasant words.	
Speak not in the ears of a fool ;	9
For he will despise the wisdom of thy sayings.	
Remove not the ancient land-mark ;	10
And go not into the fields of the fatherless :	
For their Avenger is mighty ;	11
He will plead their cause with thee.	
Bring thy heart to instruction,	12
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.	
Withhold not correction from a youth ;	13
For, if thou smite him with a rod, he will not die :	
With a rod thou shalt smite him,	14
And his soul thou wilt deliver from the grave.	

- 15 My son, if thy heart be wise,  
My heart will rejoice, even mine ;
- 16 And my reins will exult,  
When thy lips speak upright things.
- 17 Let not thy heart be envious of sinners ;  
But be in the fear of Jehovah all the day :
- 18 For there will surely be a reward,  
And thine expectation shall not be cut off.
- 19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,  
And guide thy heart in the way.
- 20 Be not among those who drink wine ;  
Among those who dishonour their body.
- 21 For a drunkard and a profligate shall be impoverished ;  
And slumber shall clothe *him* with rags.
- 22 Hearken unto thy father who begat thee,  
And despise not thy mother when she hath become old.
- 23 Buy truth, and sell it not ;  
Wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
- 24 The father of a righteous man shall greatly exult ;  
And he who begetteth a wise *son* shall rejoice in him.
- 25 Let thy father and thy mother rejoice,  
And let her who bare thee exult.
- 26 My son, give me thy heart,  
And let thine eyes observe my ways.
- 27 For a harlot is a deep pit ;  
And a foreign woman is a narrow well.
- 28 Surely, like a robber, she lieth in wait,  
And increaseth transgressors among men.
- 29 Who hath woe ? who hath sorrow ?  
Who hath contentions ? who hath complaint ?  
Who hath wounds without cause ? who hath redness  
of eyes ?
- 30 They who tarry over the wine,  
They who go to seek mixed wine.
- 31 Look not on the wine when it is red,  
When it sparkleth in the cup,  
When it moveth itself aright :
- 32 In the end it biteth like a serpent,  
And like a basilisk it diffuseth poison :
- 33 Thine eyes will look on strange women,  
And thy heart will speak perverse things :
- 34 And thou wilt be as one lying in the heart of the sea ;  
Or as one lying on the top of a mast :

“They have smitten me, I felt not pain ; 35  
 They have beaten me, I knew it not :  
 When I shall have awakened, I will seek it yet again.”

CHAP. XXIV.—Be not envious of evil men, 1  
 Neither desire to be with them ;  
 For their heart meditateth destruction, 2  
 And their lips talk of trouble.

By wisdom a house is builded, 3  
 And by understanding it is established ;  
 And by knowledge the inner chambers are filled 4  
 With all precious and pleasant wealth.

More powerful is a wise man than a strong one ; 5  
 And a man of knowledge than he who is mighty in  
 strength :

For by counsels thou must make war, 6  
 And safety is in a multitude of counsellors.

Wisdom is too high for a fool ; 7  
 In the gate he openeth not his mouth.

He who deviseth to do evil 8  
 Shall be called a master of evil devices.

The device of folly is in sin ; 9  
 And a scorner is an abomination to men.

Art thou faint in the day of trouble— 10  
 Thy strength is small.

Deliver those who are taken away to death, 11  
 And who are hurried on to be slain.

If thou refrain, because thou sayest, 12  
 “Lo, we know not this man ;”

Shall not he who pondereth hearts discern ?

And he who preserveth thy life know,  
 And render to a man according to his work ?

Eat honey, my son, for it is good ; 13  
 And the honey-comb, for it is sweet to thy palate :

So acquire thou the knowledge of wisdom for thy soul. 14  
 If thou find it, then thou wilt have a reward,

And thine expectation will not be cut off.

Lie not in wait, O wicked man, against the habitation 15  
 of the righteous ;

Neither destroy his resting-place :

For seven times may a righteous man fall, and rise 16  
 again ;

But the wicked shall stumble by evil.



- 17 When thine enemy falleth, rejoice not ;  
 Nor, when he stumbleth, let thy heart exult ;  
 18 Lest Jehovah see, and it be evil in his eyes,  
 And he turn away his anger from him.  
 19 Fret not thyself because of evil men,  
 Neither be jealous of the wicked :  
 20 For the evil man shall have no posterity :  
 The lamp of the wicked shall be extinguished.  
 21 Fear Jehovah, my son, and the king ;  
 And join not thyself with those who would change :  
 22 For, suddenly shall their calamity arise,  
 And the ruin of both, who can know ?

---

## SECT. IV.

- 23 CHAP. XXIV.—These also are *sayings* of wise men.

- To have respect to persons in judgment is not good.  
 24 He who saith to a wicked man, "Thou art righteous ;"  
 Him peoples shall curse, him nations shall abhor ;  
 25 But to those who reprove him, it shall be pleasant,  
 And the blessing of the good man shall come upon them.  
 26 The lips shall be kissed of *him*  
 Who giveth a right answer.  
 27 Establish thy work without,  
 And make it ready for thyself in the field ;  
 Then afterwards thou mayest build thy house.  
 28 Be not a witness without cause against thy neighbour ;  
 Nor deceive with thy lips.  
 29 Say not, "As he hath done to me, so will I do to him ;  
 I will render to a man according to his work."  
 30 I passed by the field of the slothful man,  
 And by the vineyard of the man void of understanding ;  
 31 And lo, it was all grown over with nettles ;  
 Thorns had covered its face ;  
 And its wall of stones was broken down.  
 32 And I looked, I considered *it* well ;  
 I saw, I received instruction :  
 33 A little sleep, a little slumber,  
 A little folding of the hands to sleep ;  
 34 And thy poverty cometh as a traveller,  
 And thy want as an armed man.

## SECT. V.

CHAP. XXV.—These also are Proverbs of Solomon, <sup>1</sup>  
 which men *employed by* Hezekiah, king of Judah,  
 copied out.

- It is the glory of God to conceal a matter; 2  
 But it is the glory of kings to search out a matter.  
 The heavens for height, and the earth for depth, 3  
 And the heart of kings, are not to be searched out.  
 Take away the dross from the silver, 4  
 And there will come forth a vessel for the silversmith :  
 Take away a wicked man from before the king, 5  
 And his throne will be established by righteousness.  
 Take not glory to thyself in the presence of a king; 6  
 And stand not in the place of great men :  
 For it is better that it should be said to thee, ‘Come 7  
 up hither,’  
 Than that thou shouldest be humbled in the presence of  
 the prince  
 Whom thine eyes have seen.  
 Go not forth to contention hastily; 8  
 Consider what thou wilt do in the issue thereof,  
 When thy neighbour shall have put thee to shame.  
 Plead thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*, 9  
 And reveal not the secret of another ;  
 Lest, hearing of it, he disgrace thee, 10  
 And thine infamy turn not away.  
 Citrons of gold, in figured work of silver, 11  
 Is a word spoken in proper season.  
 A ring of gold, an ornament of fine gold, 12  
 Is a wise reprover upon a listening ear.  
 As the coldness of snow in a day of harvest, 13  
 Is a faithful messenger to those who send him ;  
 For the soul of his master he refresheth.  
 Clouds and wind without rain, 14  
 Is a man who boasteth himself of a false gift.  
 By forbearance a ruler is persuaded, 15  
 And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.  
 Hast thou found honey—Eat what is sufficient for thee, 16

Lest thou be satiated with it, and cast it up.

17 Make thy foot unfrequent in the house of thy neighbour,

Lest he be satiated with thee, and hate thee.

18 A mallet, a sword, and a pointed arrow,  
Is a man who beareth false witness against his neighbour.

19 A broken tooth, and a tottering foot,  
Is confidence in a faithless man in a day of trouble.

20 One taking away a garment in a day of cold,  
Or vinegar *poured* upon nitre,

Is he who singeth songs to a troubled heart.

21 If he who hateth thee be hungry, give him bread to eat ;  
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink :

22 For brands of fire thou wilt heap upon his head,  
And Jehovah will recompense thee.

23 The north wind bringeth forth rain ;  
And a secret tongue angry countenances.

24 Better is it to dwell in the corner of a housetop,  
Than with a contentious wife in a spacious house.

25 Cold water to a weary soul,  
Is a good report from a distant land.

26 A troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,  
Is a righteous man swerving before a wicked man.

27 To eat honey to excess is not good ;  
So the contempt of glory *arises* from glory.

28 A city broken into, without walls,  
Is a man who hath no restraint over his own spirit.

1 CHAP. XXVI.—As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,  
So honour becometh not a fool.

2 As the sparrow in wandering, as the swallow in flying,  
So a curse without cause shall not take effect.

3 A whip for a horse, a bridle for an ass,  
And a rod for the back of a fool.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
Lest thou also be like to him :

5 Answer a fool according to his folly,  
Lest he be wise in his own eyes.

6 He cutteth off his own feet, he drinketh damage,  
Who sendeth a message by a fool.

7 A proverb in the mouth of fools,  
Is the lifting up of the legs of a lame man.

8 As one who bindeth a stone in a sling,

- So is he who giveth honour to a fool.  
 As a thorn brandished by the hand of a drunken man, 9  
 So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.  
 A contentious man disturbeth all things; 10  
 For he hireth a fool, he hireth also those who are passing  
 by.  
 As a dog returneth to his vomit, 11  
 So a fool repeateth his folly.  
 Seest thou a man wise in his own eyes— 12  
 There is hope of a fool rather than of him.  
 The slothful man saith, "A roaring lion is in the way, 13  
 A lion in the open places."  
 A door turneth on its hinge, 14  
 And the slothful man on his bed.  
 The slothful man hideth his hand in the dish; 15  
 He is loath to bring it again to his mouth.  
 Wiser is a slothful man in his own eyes, 16  
 Than seven men who return a prudent answer.  
 He who meddleth with a cause that concerneth him not, 17  
 Taketh by the ears a dog that is passing by.  
 As a madman who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death, 18  
 Is a man who deceiveth his neighbour, 19  
 And saith, "Am I not in sport?"  
 When wood faileth, the fire goeth out; 20  
 So, where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth.  
 As charcoal for burning, and wood for fire, 21  
 So is a contentious man for kindling strife.  
 The words of a whisperer are dainties; 22  
 They also descend into the innermost parts of the belly.  
 Impure silver spread over a potsherd, 23  
 Are glowing lips, and an evil heart.  
 One who hateth dissembleth with his lips, 24  
 While within him he layeth up deceit.  
 When he speaketh fair, believe him not; 25  
 For seven abominations are in his heart.  
 Hatred may be covered with deceit; 26  
 His wickedness shall be revealed in the assembly.  
 He who diggeth a pit shall fall therein, 27  
 And he who rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him-  
 self.  
 A lying tongue hateth those who are wounded by it; 28  
 And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

- 1 CHAP. XXVII.—Boast not thyself of the morrow ;  
For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
- 2 Let another praise thee, not thine own mouth ;  
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and sand is weighty ;  
But the indignation of a fool is heavier than both these.
- 4 Wrath is very cruel, and anger is an overwhelming flood ;  
But who can stand before jealousy ?
- 5 Better is reproof that revealeth *a fault*,  
Than love that concealeth *it*.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of one who loveth ;  
But deceitful are the kisses of one who hateth.
- 7 The satisfied appetite loatheth the honey-comb ;  
But to the hungry appetite every bitter thing is sweet.
- 8 As a bird wandering from its nest,  
So is a man wandering from his home.
- 9 Ointment and incense rejoice the heart ;  
But sweeter is a friend than fragrant wood.
- 10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not ;  
And go not into thy brother's house in the day of thy  
calamity :  
Better is one who dwelleth near, than a brother afar off.
- 11 Be wise, my son, that my heart may rejoice ;  
So shall I answer him who reproacheth me.
- 12 A prudent man seeth evil, and hideth himself :  
But the simple pass on, and are punished.
- 13 Take a man's garment when he hath become surety for  
a foreigner ;  
And when for strangers, take a pledge of him.
- 14 He who blesseth a friend with a loud voice, rising early  
in the morning,  
A curse shall it be accounted to him.
- 15 Continual is the dropping in a rainy day,  
And a contentious wife is like unto it :
- 16 He who hideth her might hide the wind,  
And hold fast oil in his right hand.
- 17 Iron is sharpened by iron ;  
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
- 18 He who guardeth a fig-tree shall eat its fruit ;  
And he who observeth his lord shall be honoured.
- 19 As water *sheweth* the face to the face,  
So the heart, the man to man.
- 20 The Grave and Destruction are never satisfied ;



So the eyes of man are never satisfied.  
 The melting-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; 21  
 And a man for the mouth of him who praiseth him.  
 If thou pound a fool in a mortar, 22  
 Among corn with a pestle,  
 Thou wilt not remove his folly from him.  
 Know well the face of thy flock, 23  
 And consider well the herds;  
 For wealth is not for ever: 24  
 And doth the crown *endure* to many generations?  
 The grass appeareth, and the herbage is seen, 25  
 And the herbs of the mountains are gathered:  
 The lambs are for thy clothing, 26  
 And the goats are the purchase of a field;  
 And there will be enough of the milk of the she-goats, 27  
 For thine own food, for the food of thy household,  
 And for the sustenance of thy maid-servants.

CHAP. XXVIII.—The wicked man fleeth when no one pursueth;

But the righteous are confident as the lion.  
 In the rebellion of a land its princes are many; 2  
 But by a man who is intelligent and knoweth what is right, it shall be prolonged.  
 A man who hath been poor, and oppresseth the weak, 3  
 Is a rain which sweepeth away, so that there is no food.  
 They who forsake the law praise a wicked man; 4  
 But they who keep the law contend against them.  
 Evil men discern not justice; 5  
 But they who seek Jehovah discern everything.  
 Better is the poor man walking in his integrity, 6  
 Than he who is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.  
 He who keepeth the law is an intelligent son; 7  
 But he who is a companion of profligates causeth shame to his father.  
 He who increaseth his wealth by interest and increase, 8  
 He shall gather it for one who will be gracious to the poor.  
 He who turneth away his ear from hearing the law, 9  
 Even his prayer shall be an abomination.  
 He who causeth the upright to wander in an evil way, 10  
 Shall himself fall into his own pit;  
 But the perfect shall inherit good.

- 11 A rich man is wise in his own eyes,  
But the poor man who hath discernment searcheth him.
- 12 When the righteous exult, there is great glory ;  
But when the wicked rise, men retire.
- 13 He who covereth his transgressions shall not prosper ;  
But he who confesseth, and forsaketh them, shall obtain  
mercy.
- 14 Happy the man who feareth always !  
But he who hardeneth his heart shall fall into evil.
- 15 A roaring lion, and a prowling bear,  
Is a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- 16 The prince who is void of understanding is also a great  
oppressor :  
He who hateth gain shall prolong *his* days.
- 17 A man oppressed by the blood of any one  
Will fly to the pit, lest they should lay hold on him.
- 18 He who walketh uprightly shall be safe ;  
But he who is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.
- 19 He who tilleth his ground shall be satisfied with bread ;  
But he who followeth vain persons shall be satisfied  
with poverty.
- 20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings ;  
But he who hasteneth to be rich shall not be guiltless.
- 21 To have respect to persons is not good :  
Even for a morsel of bread will *such* a man trans-  
gress.
- 22 A man of an evil eye hasteneth after wealth,  
And considereth not that want will come upon him.
- 23 He who reproveth a man, shall afterwards find more  
favour  
Than he who flattereth with his tongue.
- 24 He who plundereth his father or his mother,  
And saith, " It is no transgression,"  
He is a companion of a robber.
- 25 He who is insatiable in his desires stirreth up strife ;  
But he who confideth in Jehovah shall be enriched.
- 26 He who trusteth in his own understanding is a fool ;  
But he who walketh in wisdom shall be delivered.
- 27 To him that giveth to the poor there shall be no want ;  
But he who hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
- 28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves ;  
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

- CHAP. XXIX.—He who, being often reprov'd, hard- 1  
 eneth his neck,  
 Shall suddenly be crushed, without remedy.
- When the righteous increase, the people rejoice ; 2  
 But when a wicked man ruleth, the people groan.
- A man who loveth wisdom causeth joy to his father ; 3  
 But a companion of harlots destroyeth *his* substance.
- The king by justice establisheth the land ; 4  
 But he who receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
- A man who flattereth his neighbour 5  
 Spreadeth a net for his feet.
- In the transgression of an evil man is a snare ; 6  
 But a righteous man singeth aloud, and rejoiceth.
- A righteous man knoweth the cause of the poor : 7  
 A wicked man will not discern the knowledge of it.
- Scorners raise a flame in a city ; 8  
 But wise men turn away anger.
- A wise man contending with a foolish man, 9  
 Whether he rage or laugh, hath yet no rest.
- Men of blood hate a perfect man ; 10  
 But the upright care for his life.
- A fool will utter all his mind ; 11  
 But a wise man keepeth it back.
- When a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood, 12  
 All his servants are wicked.
- The poor man and the oppressor meet together : 13  
 Jehovah giveth light to the eyes of both.
- The king who judgeth the poor with faithfulness, 14  
 His throne shall be established for ever.
- The rod and reproof give wisdom ; 15  
 But a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.
- When the wicked increase, transgression prevaieth ; 16  
 But the righteous shall see their fall.
- Instruct thy son, and he will give thee rest ; 17  
 And he will give great delight to thy soul.
- Where there is no vision, a people is lawless ; 18  
 But they who keep the law, happy are they !
- By words *alone* a servant will not be corrected : 19  
 For he will understand, but there will be no answer.
- Seest thou a man hasty in his words— 20  
 More hope is there of a fool than of him.

- 21 He who treateth his servant delicately from a child,  
In the end he will be *his* son.
- 22 An angry man stirreth up contention,  
And a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
- 23 The pride of a man shall bring him low ;  
But the lowly of spirit shall take hold on honour.
- 24 He who hath a portion with a thief hateth his life :  
He heareth adjuration, but informeth not.
- 25 The fear of man bringeth a snare ;  
But he who trusteth in Jehovah, shall be protected.
- 26 Many seek the countenance of a ruler ;  
But the right of a man *cometh* from Jehovah.
- 27 An unrighteous man is an abomination to the righteous ;  
And he who is upright in the way is an abomination to  
a wicked man.

## SECT. VI.

- 1 CHAP. XXX.—The words of Agur the son of Jakeh ;  
the weighty sayings, which the man spake to Ithiel ; to Ithiel  
and Ucal.

- 2 Surely I am more brutish than *any* man,  
And I have not the understanding of a man ;
- 3 Neither have I learned wisdom,  
Nor do I know the knowledge of the Most Holy.
- 4 Who hath ascended the heavens, and descended ?  
Who hath collected the wind, grasping it with his hand ?  
Who hath bound up the waters in a garment ?  
Who hath established all the ends of the earth ?  
What is his name, and what is the name of his son,  
If thou knowest ?
- 5 Every saying of God is pure :  
A shield is he to those who trust in him.
- 6 Add not to his words,  
Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
- 7 Two things I ask from Thee ;  
Keep *them* not from me before I die :
- 8 Vanity and the word of falsehood put far from me :  
Give me not poverty or riches :  
Feed me with my stated food ;



- Lest I be full and deny *Thee*, 9  
 And say, 'Who is Jehovah?'  
 Or lest I become poor and steal,  
 And profane the name of my God.
- Slander not a servant to his master, 10  
 Lest he curse thee, and thou be condemned.
- A generation *there is* that curseth its father, 11  
 And blesseth not its mother:
- A generation clean in its own eyes, 12  
 Yet from its filthiness it is not washed.
- A generation—how lofty are its eyes! 13  
 And its eyelids—how are they raised!
- A generation—its teeth are swords, 14  
 And its eye-teeth, knives,  
 To devour the needy from the land,  
 And the poor from among men.
- The leech hath two daughters, 15  
 —Give, Give.
- There are three things which are never satisfied; 16  
 Four, which say not, 'Enough.'  
 The grave, and the barren womb,  
 The earth not filled with water,  
 And fire, which saith not, 'Enough.'
- The eye that mocketh a father, 17  
 And despiseth to be obedient to a mother,  
 The ravens of the valley shall pick it out,  
 And the young eagles shall eat it.
- Three things are there which are too wonderful for me, 18  
 And four which I know not:
- The trace of the eagle in the heavens; 19  
 The trace of a serpent on a rock;  
 The trace of a ship in the midst of the sea;  
 And the trace of a man with a virgin.
- So is the way of a woman who is an adulteress: 20  
 She eateth and wipeth her mouth,  
 And saith, "I have not done wickedness."
- By means of three things a land is disquieted, 21  
 And by means of four which it cannot bear;  
 By means of a servant when he reigneth, 22  
 And of a fool when he is filled with food;
- By means of a hateful woman, when she is married, 23  
 And of a handmaid when she hath dispossessed her mistress.



- 24 Four things are there which are the least of the earth,  
Yet are they wiser than the wise.
- 25 The ants are a people not strong,  
Yet they prepare their food in the summer.
- 26 The cavies are a people not strong,  
Yet on the rock they make their houses.
- 27 No king have the locusts,  
Yet they go forth all of them in bands.
- 28 The lizard taketh hold with his hands,  
And is in the palaces of a king.
- 29 Three things are there which have a comely step,  
And four which are comely in their going :
- 30 The lion, the mightiest of beasts,  
Which turneth not away from any one ;
- 31 The war-horse, or the he-goat ;  
And a king in the assembly of his people.
- 32 If thou hast foolishly lifted thyself up,  
Or if thou hast purposed evil, *put* thy hand to thy mouth.
- 33 For the pressing of milk produceth butter,  
And the pressing of the nose produceth blood ;  
And the pressing of anger produceth strife.

---

## SECT. VII.

- 1 CHAP. XXXI.—The words of Lemuel, the king,  
The weighty sayings by which his mother instructed him.
- 2 What, O my son ! and what, O son of my womb !  
And what, O son of my vows !
- 3 Give not thy strength to women,  
Nor thy ways to those who destroy kings.
- Not for kings, O Lemuel, not for kings, *is it* to drink  
4 wine,  
Nor for counsellors, strong drink ;
- 5 Lest he drink and forget the commandment,  
And pervert the judgment of all the sons of affliction.
- 6 Give strong drink to him who is perishing,  
And wine to those who are bitter of spirit.
- 7 Let such drink, and forget his poverty,  
And remember no more his trouble.
- 8 Open thy mouth for the dumb,  
In the cause of all the sons of adversity.

Open thy mouth, judge righteously, 9  
And establish the right of the afflicted and the needy.

## SECT. VIII.

CHAP. XXXI.—A virtuous wife who can find ?	10
For her price is far above pearls.	
The heart of her husband trusteth in her,	11
That he will not be in want of substance.	
She doeth good to him, and not evil,	12
All the days of her life.	
She seeketh wool and flax,	13
And she worketh with the delight of her hands.	
She is like the ships of the merchants ;	14
From afar she bringeth her food.	
She even riseth while it is yet night,	15
And giveth meat to her household, and a stated task to her maidens.	
She setteth her mind on a field, and buyeth it ;	16
From the produce of her hands she planteth a vineyard.	
She girded her loins with strength,	17
And maketh strong her arms.	
She perceiveth that her merchandize is good :	18
Her lamp is not extinguished by night.	
She applieth her hands to the distaff,	19
And her hands take hold of the spindle.	
She openeth wide her hand to the afflicted ;	20
And she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.	
She is not afraid of the snow for her household ;	21
For all her household are clothed with double <i>garments</i> .	
Coverings of tapestry she maketh for herself ;	22
Fine linen and purple is her clothing.	
Her husband is known in the gates,	23
When he sitteth with the elders of the land.	
She maketh garments of fine linen, and selleth <i>them</i> ;	24
And she delivereth girdles to the trafficker.	
Strength and honour are her clothing ;	25
And she laugheth at the future day.	
Her mouth she openeth with wisdom ;	26
And on her tongue is the law of kindness.	
She watcheth the goings of her household ;	27

And the bread of sloth she eateth not.

28 Her children rise up and call her blessed ;

Her husband *riseth up* and praiseth her :

29 " Many daughters have done virtuously,

But thou excellest them all."

30 Comeliness is deceitful, and beauty is vain :

A woman who feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised.

31 Give to her of the fruit of her hands,

And let her works praise her in the gates.

# ECCELESIASTES;

## OR, THE PREACHER.

- CHAP. I.—The words of the Preacher, the son of David, 1  
king in Jerusalem.
- Vanity of vanities—saith the Preacher,— 2  
Vanity of vanities; all is vanity.
- What gain hath Man from all his labour 3  
Which he endureth under the sun?
- One generation passeth away, and another generation 4  
cometh;
- But the earth remaineth for ever.
- The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, 5  
And hasteth earnestly to the place where it arose.
- Going to the south, and turning to the north, 6  
The wind continually turneth about;
- And according to its circuits the wind returneth.
- All the rivers go to the sea; 7  
Yet the sea is not full:
- To the place whence the rivers come,  
Thither they return again.
- All things are wearied; 8  
Man is not able to tell *it*:
- The eye is not satisfied with seeing,  
Neither is the ear filled with hearing.
- That which hath been is that which shall be; 9  
And that which hath been done is that which shall be  
done:

So there is nothing new under the sun.

- 10 Is there a thing of which it may be said, "See, this is new?"

In the ages which were before us it hath been already.

- 11 There is no remembrance of former things,  
And also as to things which are to be,  
They shall have no remembrance  
With those who shall be afterwards.

- 12 I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem;

- 13 And I applied my heart to search and to explore with  
wisdom

All that is done under the sun:

This grievous labour God hath given

To the sons of man, to be grieved by it.

- 14 I have seen all the works which are done under the sun;

And lo, all is vanity, and a feeding on wind.

- 15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight;

And that which is wanting cannot be reckoned.

- 16 I spake with my heart, saying,

'Lo, I have greatly increased wisdom

Above every one who has been before me in Jerusalem;'

And my heart hath seen abundantly wisdom and know-  
ledge.

- 17 For I have applied my heart to know wisdom and know-  
ledge,

Madness and folly:

I knew that this also is a feeding on wind.

- 18 For in much wisdom is much vexation;

And he who increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

- 1 CHAP. II.—I said in my heart,

'Come now, I will try thee with joy; and thou shalt see  
good:'

And lo, this also is vanity.

- 2 I said to Laughter, 'Thou art mad;'

And to Joy, 'What art thou doing?'

- 3 I sought in my heart to indulge my flesh with wine,

(Yet conducting my heart in wisdom;)

And to take hold on folly, till I should see

Where was that good for the sons of man,

Which they might do under the heavens

During all the days of their life.



I made my works great ; 4  
 I builded for myself houses ;  
 I planted for myself vineyards ;  
 I made for myself gardens and orchards, 5  
 And I planted in them trees of every kind of fruit.  
 I made for myself pools of water, 6  
 To water with them the orchard in which trees grew ;  
 I bought male and female slaves, 7  
 And had *slaves* born in my house ;  
 I had also greater possessions of herds and flocks  
 Than all who had been before me in Jerusalem.  
 I collected for myself also silver and gold, 8  
 And the precious treasure of kings and of provinces :  
 I procured for myself men-singers and women-singers ;  
 And the delight of the sons of man, numerous females.  
 So I was great, and increased more than all who had been 9  
 before me in Jerusalem.  
 My wisdom also remained with me,  
 And nothing that my eyes required, kept I from them ; 10  
 I withheld not my heart from any joy ;  
 For my heart rejoiced in all my labour ;  
 And this was my portion of all my labour.  
 Then I looked upon all the works which my hands had 11  
 wrought,  
 And on the labour which I had laboured to do ;  
 And, lo, all was vanity, and a feeding on wind,  
 And no gain was there under the sun.  
 Then I turned myself to see wisdom, and madness, and 12  
 folly :  
 For what can the man do that shall come after the king ?  
 That which hath been already done.  
 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, 13  
 As light excelleth darkness.  
 The wise man's eyes are in his head ; 14  
 But the fool walketh in darkness.  
 Yet I knew, even I, that one event happeneth to them all.  
 Then I said in my heart, 15  
 ' As it happeneth to the fool, so to me also, to me it hap-  
 peneth ;  
 Why then have I been more wise ? '  
 So I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.  
 For there is no remembrance of the wise man, or of the 16  
 fool, for ever ;

As it hath been already, *so* in the days to come, all will  
be forgotten.

And how doth the wise man die as the fool !

17 Therefore I hated life ;

For grievous to me was the work which is wrought under  
the sun ;

For all is vanity and a feeding on the wind.

18 And I hated all my labour which I had endured under  
the sun,

Because I must leave it to a man who shall come after  
me.

19 And who knoweth whether he will be a wise man or a  
fool ?

Yet he will have power over all the labour in which I have  
laboured,

And on which I have done wisely under the sun :

This also is vanity.

20 Then I turned about to cause my heart to despair

Concerning all the labour in which I had laboured under  
the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom,

And with knowledge, and with success ;

Yet to a man who hath not laboured on it,

He leaveth it as his portion :

This also is vanity, and a great evil.

22 For what hath a man of all his labour,

And of the thought of his heart, with which he hath  
troubled himself under the sun ?

23 For all his days are sorrowful, and his travail grievous ;

Even in the night his heart resteth not :

This also is vanity.

24 Nothing is better for a man than that he eat and drink,

And cause his mind to see good in his labour.

Even this I saw, that it is from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, and who can enjoy pleasure more than I ?

26 For to a man who is good before Him,

He giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy ;

But to the sinner He giveth grievous travail, to collect and  
to gather together,

That he may give to him who is good before God :

This also is vanity and a feeding upon the wind.

1 CHAP. III.—For every thing there is a season,

And a time for every purpose under the heavens :  
 A time to be born, and a time to die : 2  
 A time to plant, and a time to dig up that which hath  
     been planted :  
 A time to kill, and a time to heal : 3  
 A time to break down, and a time to build :  
 A time to weep, and a time to laugh : 4  
 A time to bewail, and a time to dance :  
 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones : 5  
 A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing :  
 A time to seek, and a time to lose : 6  
 A time to keep, and a time to cast away :  
 A time to rend, and a time to sew : 7  
 A time to be silent, and a time to speak :  
 A time to love, and a time to hate : 8  
 A time of war, and a time of peace.  
 What gain hath he who worketh 9  
 From that on which he laboureth ?  
 I have seen the grievous travail which God hath given 10  
 To the sons of man to be grieved by it.  
 Everything he hath made beautiful in its time ; 11  
 He hath also set eternity in their thoughts.  
 Yet man is not able to find out the work which God doeth,  
 From the beginning even to the end.  
 I know that there is no good for them, 12  
 But to rejoice and to enjoy good each in his life.  
 And also that every man should eat and drink, 13  
 And enjoy the good of all his trouble :  
 That is the gift of God.  
 I know that all which God doeth, 14  
 It shall be for ever :  
 To it no one can add any thing, and from it no one can  
     take any thing away ;  
 And God doeth it that men should fear before him.  
 What hath been already, is now ; 15  
 And that which shall be, hath been already ;  
 And God bringeth back that which hath passed before.  
 And again, I saw under the sun, 16  
 In the place of judgment was wickedness ;  
 And in the place of righteousness was iniquity.  
 I said in my heart, 17  
 ‘The righteous man and the wicked man God will judge ;  
 For there is a time there for every purpose,

And for every work.'

18 I said in my heart concerning the sons of man,  
'God *designeth* to declare to them, and to make them see,  
That they themselves are brutes.'

19 For that which befalleth the sons of man, befalleth the  
brutes;

Even one thing befalleth them *both* :

As the one dieth, so dieth the other,

And all have one breath ;

So that man hath no excellence above the brute :

For all is vanity.

20 All go to one place :

All are from the dust,

And all return to the dust.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of the sons of man, which goeth  
upward,

And the spirit of the brute, which goeth downward to the  
earth ?

22 Then I saw that nothing is better

Than that a man should rejoice in his own works ;

For what is his portion ;

For who can bring him back to see what shall be after  
him ?

1 CHAP. IV.—Then again I saw all the oppressions that  
are done under the sun ;

And, lo, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no com-  
forter :

For on the side of their oppressors *there was* power ;

But they had no comforter.

2 Therefore I praised the dead who are already dead,

More than the living who are still alive.

3 But better than both these is he who hath not yet been,

Who hath not seen the evil work

Which is done under the sun.

4 I also saw all the labour, and all the success of a work,

That it is the envy which a man hath towards his neigh-  
bour :

This also is vanity and a feeding upon wind.

5 The fool foldeth his hands and eateth his own flesh.

6 Better is a handful with quiet,

Than both hands full, with trouble and a feeding on wind.

7 Then again I looked upon a vanity under the sun :

There is one who hath none besides; 8  
 He hath indeed neither son nor brother;  
 Yet there is no end of all his labour,  
 Neither is his eye satisfied with riches.  
 Yet for whom do I labour and deprive myself of good?  
 This also is vanity, and a grievous labour.  
 Two are better than one; 9  
 Because they have a good reward of their labour.  
 For if they fall, one will raise up his companion; 10  
 But alas for him who falleth when there is not another to  
 raise him up.  
 Also, if two lie together, then they have warmth; 11  
 But how can one be warm?  
 And if one prevail over him *who is alone*, 12  
 The two can stand against him;  
 And the threefold cord cannot hastily be broken.

Better is a child poor, but wise, 13  
 Than a king old, but foolish,  
 Who knoweth not how to be any more admonished.  
 For, from a prison-house he may come to reign, 1  
 Although indeed in his kingdom he had been born poor.  
 I saw all the living walk under the sun, 15  
 With the second child, who standeth in his place:  
 No end is there of all the people, 16  
 Of all of whom he is the leader:  
 Yet they who come after will not rejoice in him.  
 Surely also this is vanity, and a feeding on wind.

CHAP. V.—Guard thy foot when thou goest into the 1  
 house of God;  
 And draw near in order to obey,  
 Rather than to offer the sacrifice of fools;  
 For they know not that they are doing evil.  
 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be 2  
 hasty  
 To utter anything before God;  
 For God is in heaven, and thou art upon the earth;  
 Therefore let thy words be few.  
 For a dream cometh through an abundance of business; 3  
 And the voice of a fool, through an abundance of words.  
 When thou hast vowed a vow to God, 4  
 Delay not to perform it;



For he hath no pleasure in fools.

What thou hast vowed, perform :

- 5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow,  
Than that thou shouldest vow and not perform.

- 6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin,  
And say not before the delegate *of Jehovah*, that it was  
an error.

Why should God be angry on account of thy voice,  
And destroy the work of thy hands ?

- 7 For in an abundance of dreams there is much vanity ;  
And in the multiplying of words :  
But fear thou God.

- 8 If thou seest in a province the oppression of a poor man,  
And the violation of justice and equity,  
Wonder not at the matter ;  
For a high one above him who is high observeth,  
And there is the Highest above them.  
9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all :  
The king is made to serve the field.

- 10 He who loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver ;  
And he who loveth wealth hath no produce :  
This also is vanity.

- 11 When property is increased, they are increased who consume it ;  
And what profit hath its possessor, but to see *it* with his  
eyes ?

- 12 Sweet is the sleep of a labouring man,  
Whether he eat little or much ;  
But the plenty of the rich man will not suffer him to  
sleep.

- 13 There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun ;  
Riches kept for their possessor to his hurt.  
14 But these riches perish amidst grievous labour ;  
And he begetteth a son, and nothing at all is in his hand.  
15 As he came forth from his mother's womb,  
Naked shall he again go as he came,  
And nothing shall he take of his labour, that he may  
carry in his hand.

- 16 And this also is a grievous evil,  
That, in every respect, as he came so he shall go :  
And what gain hath he that he hath laboured for the wind ?  
17 That during all his days also he hath eaten in darkness ;  
And hath increased vexation, and pain, and anger ?

Lo ! what I have seen to be good and beautiful ; 18  
 That *a man* should eat and drink, and see the good  
 Of all his labour which he hath taken under the sun,  
 According to the number of the days of his life which  
 God giveth him ;  
 For this is his portion.  
 Every man also to whom God giveth riches and wealth, 19  
 And to whom he giveth power to eat of them,  
 And to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour ;  
 This is the gift of God.  
 For *then* he will not much remember the days of his life ; 20  
 For God answereth by the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.—There is an evil which I have seen under the sun,

And it falleth largely upon man :  
 One to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, 2  
 So that his soul wanteth nothing of all he can desire,  
 Yet God giveth him not power to eat of it ;  
 But a stranger eateth it :  
 This is vanity and a grievous evil.

If a man beget a hundred *children* and live many years, 3  
 And many be the days of his years ;  
 But his soul be not satisfied with good,  
 And he have no burial ;  
 I say, an untimely birth is better than he.  
 For, in vanity it cometh, and in darkness it goeth, 4  
 And in darkness its name will be covered :  
 It hath not either seen or known the sun. 5  
 More rest hath this than the other ;  
 Even if he had lived twice a thousand years, 6  
 Yet had not seen good.

Are not all going to one place ?  
 All the trouble of a man is for his mouth, 7  
 And yet the appetite is not filled.  
 What advantage then hath the wise man more than the s  
 fool ?

What hath the poor man who knoweth how to walk before  
 the living ?  
 Better is that which is seen by the eyes than the wander- 9  
 ing of the desire :

This also is vanity and a feeding on the wind.  
 What is he whose name has formerly been celebrated, 10

Yet is known as being *but* a man,  
And who is not able to contend with one who is stronger  
than he?

11 Since there are things in abundance that multiply vanity,  
What *advantage* remaineth to man?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in life,  
During the days of his vain life, which he spendeth as a  
shadow?

Who is it that can tell a man what will be after him under  
the sun?

1 CHAP. VII.—Better is a *good* name than precious ointment ;

And the day of death, than the day of birth.

2 Better *is it* to go to the house of mourning,

Than to go to the house of feasting ;

Since that is the end of all men,

And the living will lay it to his heart.

3 Better is grief than laughter ;

For, by the sadness of the countenance, the heart is made  
better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning ;

But the heart of fools in the house of joy.

5 Better is it to hear the rebuke of a wise man,

Than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the sound of thorns under the cauldron,

So is the laughter of the fool.

This also is vanity.

7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad ;

And a gift corrupteth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a matter than the beginning ;

And better is the patient man, than he who is haughty.

9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry ;

For anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not, 'How is it that the former days were better than  
these?'

For thou dost not ask wisely concerning this.

11 Wisdom is as good as an inheritance ;

And an advantage to those who see the sun :

12 For wisdom is a defence ; silver is a defence ;

But more excellent is knowledge.

Wisdom giveth life to those who possess it.

13 See the work of God :

For who can straighten that which he hath made crooked ?  
 In the day of prosperity, be joyful ; 14  
 And in the day of evil observe *this*,  
 That God hath made the one to be joined with the other,  
 To the end that man might not find out any thing after  
 him.  
 All these things have I seen in the days of my vanity ; 15  
 Here, a righteous man perishing in his righteousness,  
 And there, a wicked man prolonging *life* in his wickedness.  
 Be not righteous over much ; 16  
 Neither be thou over wise :  
 Why shouldest thou destroy thyself ?  
 Be not wicked overmuch ; 17  
 Neither be thou foolish :  
 Why shouldest thou die before thy time ?  
 It is good that thou shouldest take hold on this, 18  
 And also that from this thou shouldest not withhold thy  
 hand ;  
 For he who feareth God will come forth from them all.  
 Wisdom strengtheneth a wise man, 19  
 More than ten rulers who are in a city.  
 Since there is no just man in the earth 20  
 Who doeth good, and sinneth not ;  
 Therefore to all the words which are spoken, attend 21  
 not,  
 Lest thou hear thy servant speaking lightly of thee.  
 For truly, many times, thy heart knoweth, 22  
 That thou also hast spoken lightly of others.  
 All this have I tried by wisdom : 23  
 I said, ‘ I will be wise ;’ but it hath been far from me :  
 Far off ; what is it ? 24  
 And very deep ; who can find it ?  
 I have turned my heart to know, 25  
 And to explore, and to search for wisdom and judgment ;  
 And to know foolish wickedness, and the great madness of  
 folly :  
 And I have found what is more bitter than death, 26  
 The woman whose heart is snares and nets ; whose hands  
 are chains :  
 He who is pleasing to God shall be delivered from her ;  
 But he who sinneth shall be ensnared by her.  
 See, this have I found (saith the Preacher), 27  
 Adding one to another, to find out the account,

- 28 Which I am yet searching after, but have not found :  
 One man in a thousand I have found,  
 29 But a woman among all these I have not found.  
 See, only this I have found,  
 That God made man upright,  
 But they have sought out many devices.

- 1 CHAP. VIII.—Who is like the wise man,  
 And who knoweth the interpretation of a matter ?  
 The wisdom of a man enlighteneth his countenance,  
 And the fierceness of his countenance is changed.  
 2 Observe thou the command of the king,  
 And *that* on account of the oath of God.  
 3 Be not in haste to go from his presence :  
 Persist not in an evil matter ;  
 For all that he desireth he can do :  
 4 Since the word of a king is powerful,  
 And who shall say to him, What doest thou ?  
 5 He who keepeth the commandment, knoweth not an evil  
 matter ;  
 But the heart of a wise man knoweth time and judgment.  
 6 For to every purpose there is time and judgment ;  
 Although the evil of man be great upon him.  
 7 For he knoweth not what will be ;  
 For how it will be, who can tell him ?  
 8 No man hath power over the spirit, so as to retain the  
 spirit ;  
 Nor hath any one power in the day of death ;  
 Nor is there any discharge in *that* warfare ;  
 Neither shall wickedness deliver those who are addicted to  
 it.  
 9 All this I have seen,  
 And I have applied my heart to every work that is done  
 under the sun :  
*There is a time during which a man ruleth over man to  
 his hurt.*  
 10 So also I have seen the wicked buried, and go to the  
*tomb :*  
 And from the holy place they have gone,  
 And have been forgotten in the city, who had done rightly.  
 This also is vanity.  
 11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed  
 speedily,



Therefore the heart of the sons of man within them is fully  
set to do evil.

Although a wicked man sin a hundred times, and prolong 12  
his days,

Yet I know that it will be well for those who fear God,

*For those* who fear before him :

But it will not be well for the wicked man, 13

Neither will he prolong his days : as a shadow *will they be*,  
Because he doth not fear before God.

There is a vanity which is done upon the earth ; 14

For there are righteous men to whom it happeneth accord-  
ing to the deed of the wicked ;

And there are wicked men to whom it happeneth according  
to the deed of the righteous.

I said that this also is vanity.

Then I praised joy : 15

For man has no good under the sun,

But to eat, and to drink, and to be joyful ;

For that shall abide with him in the labour of the days  
of his life,

Which God granteth to him under the sun.

When I applied my heart to know wisdom, 16

And to see the painful business which is done under the  
sun ;

For truly by day and by night he seeth not sleep with his  
eyes ;

Then I saw all the work of God, 17

That a man cannot find out the work that is done under  
the sun :

However a man trouble himself to search,

Yet he cannot find *it* :

Even though a wise man may say that he knoweth *it*,

Yet he cannot find *it*.

CHAP. IX.—For all this I have considered, 1

Even that I might make all this clear ;

That the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in  
the hand of God ;

Whether love, whether hatred, no man knoweth :

All are before them.

All *things* are alike to all : 2

*There is* one event to the righteous man and to the wicked  
man ;

- To the good, and to the pure, and to the impure *man* :  
 To him who sacrificeth, and to him who sacrificeth not :  
 As is the good *man*, so is the sinner ;  
 He who sweareth, is as he who revereth an oath.  
 3 This evil is in every thing that is done under the sun,  
 That *there is* one event to all ;  
 And therefore the heart of the sons of men is full of evil,  
 And madness is in their heart during their life ;  
 And, after that, they go to the dead.  
 4 But who would be joined *to them* ?  
 To all the living there is hope :  
 For a living dog is better than a dead lion.  
 5 For the living know that they must die ;  
 But the dead know nothing whatever,  
 And they have no longer a reward ;  
 For their memory is forgotten.  
 6 Their love also and their hatred, and their envy, hath  
 now perished,  
 And they have no longer any portion for ever  
 In all that is done under the sun.  
 7 Go, eat thy bread with joy,  
 And drink thy wine with a merry heart ;  
 For God now hath pleasure in thy works.  
 8 At all times let thy garments be white ;  
 And let not oil upon thy head be wanting.  
 9 Enjoy life with the wife whom thou lovest,  
 All the days of the life of thy vanity,  
 Which He hath given to thee under the sun,  
 All the days of thy vanity :  
 For this is thy portion in life,  
 And in thy labour which thou endurest under the sun.  
 10 All that thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might ;  
 For there is no work, nor design, nor knowledge, nor  
 wisdom,  
 In the grave whither thou art going.  
 11 Again, I saw under the sun,  
 That the race is not to the swift,  
 Nor the battle to the mighty,  
 Nor yet bread to the wise,  
 Nor yet riches to men of understanding,  
 Nor yet favour to men of skill ;  
 For time and chance happeneth to them all.  
 12 For truly man knoweth not his time.

As fishes that are taken in an evil net,  
 And as birds that are taken in a snare,  
 Like these the sons of man are ensnared in an evil time,  
 When it falleth upon them suddenly.

This also I have seen, 13  
 Wisdom under the sun, and it was great to me.  
*There was* a little city, and the men in it were few ; 14  
 And a great king came against it, and besieged it,  
 And he built up great towers against it.  
 And there was found in it a poor wise man, 15  
 And he delivered the city by his wisdom ;  
 Yet men remembered not that poor man.  
 Then I said, Wisdom is better than might ; 16  
 Though the wisdom of a poor man is despised,  
 And his words are not heard.  
 The words of the wise in quietness are heard, 17  
 More than the clamour of him who ruleth among fools.  
 Wisdom is better than weapons of contention ;  
 But one who erreth destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.—Dead flies cause the ointment of the perfumer 1  
 to send forth a stinking savour :  
*So doth* a little folly him who is in reputation for wisdom  
 and honour.

The heart of a wise man is in his right hand ; 2  
 But the heart of a fool is in his left hand.  
 Moreover, when he who is a fool walketh in the way, his 3  
 understanding is deficient,  
 And he telleth every one that he is a fool.

If the spirit of him who ruleth rise up against thee, 4  
 Leave not thy place ;  
 For yielding quieteth great offences.  
 There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, 5  
 An error which proceedeth from the ruler ;  
 The fool is placed in great exaltation, 6  
 While rich men sit in a low condition.  
 I have seen servants upon horses, 7  
 While princes were walking like servants upon the ground.  
 He who diggeth a pit shall fall into it ; 8  
 And him who breaketh down a fence, a serpent shall bite.  
 He who removeth stones shall be hurt by them ; 9  
 And he who cleaveth trees shall be endangered by them.  
 If the iron be blunt, and he sharpen not the edge, 10

Then he must use much more strength :

But wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 If the serpent have bitten, from there being no enchantment,

Then no advantage will the enchantment have.

12 The words of the mouth of a wise man are graceful ;

But the lips of a fool destroy him.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is great folly,  
And the end of *the words* of his mouth is mischievous  
madness :

14 The fool also multiplieth words.

A man knoweth not what will be ;

And what will be after him, who can tell him ?

15 The labour of a foolish man wearieth him,

*Like one* who knoweth not how to go to a city.

16 Alas for thee, O land, whose king is a youth,

And whose princes eat in the morning !

17 Happy thou, O land, whose king is the son of nobles,

And whose princes eat at the proper time,

For strength and not for feasting !

18 Through great indolence the building decayeth,

And through the hanging down of the hands, the house  
drippeth.

19 For laughter men make a feast,

And wine rejoiceth the life,

And money supplieth all things.

20 Even in thy thought curse not the king ;

And in thine inner bed-chamber curse not a rich man ;

For a bird of the heavens will convey the voice,

And that which hath wings will relate the matter.

1 CHAP. XI.—Cast thy bread upon the waters ;

For after many days thou shalt find it again.

2 Give a portion to seven, and even to eight ;

For thou knowest not what evil will be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon  
the earth ;

And if the tree fall towards the south, or towards the north,  
In the place where the tree falleth, there it will be.

4 He who observeth the wind will not sow ;

And he who regardeth the clouds will not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the wind ;

How the bones are in the womb of her that is with child ;

So thou knowest not the works of God,  
 Who maketh all things.  
 In the morning sow thy seed, 6  
 And in the evening withhold not thy hand :  
 For thou knowest not which will prosper, either this or  
 that,  
 Or whether both will be alike good.  
 Truly the light is sweet, 7  
 And to see the sun, pleasant to the eyes :  
 If a man live many years, in all of them let him rejoice ; 8  
 But let him remember the days of darkness,  
 For they will be many.  
 All that cometh will be vanity.  
 Rejoice, O young man, in thy childhood, 9  
 And let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth,  
 And walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of  
 thine eyes ;  
 But know, concerning all these things  
 God will bring thee into judgment.  
 Remove therefore vexation from thy heart, 10  
 And put away evil from thy flesh ;  
 For childhood and the dawn are vanity.

CHAP. XII.—But remember thy Creator in the days of 1  
 thy youth,

While the days of evil come not,  
 Nor the years arrive in which thou wilt say,  
 ‘I have no pleasure in them.’  
 (While the sun is not darkened, 2  
 Nor the light, nor the moon, nor the stars ;  
 Nor the clouds return after the rain :)  
 In the day when the keepers of the house tremble, 3  
 And the strong men bow themselves,  
 And the grinders cease because they are few,  
 And they who look from the windows are darkened,  
 And the doors in the street are shut, 4  
 When the sound of the grinding is low ;  
 And he riseth at the voice of the bird,  
 And all the daughters of song are brought low :  
 When also they are afraid of what is high, 5  
 And terrors are in the way ;  
 And the almond-tree flourisheth,  
 And the locust becometh a burden,



- And desire is vain ;  
For man goeth to his long home,  
And the mourners go about the streets :  
6 While the silver cord is not removed,  
And the golden bowl broken,  
Or the pitcher broken in pieces at the fountain,  
Or the wheel broken at the well ;  
7 And the dust returneth to the earth as it was,  
And the spirit returneth to God who gave it.  
8 Vanity of vanities,—saith the Preacher,—  
All is vanity.  
9 Now as the Preacher was the more wise,  
The more he taught the people knowledge ;  
And he weighed, and searched, and set in order many  
proverbs.  
10 The Preacher sought to find desirable words ;  
And what hath been written is right, words of truth ;  
11 Words of the wise, *which are* as goads,  
And as nails made fast.  
*Words of masters of collections,*  
*Which are given by one shepherd to another.*  
12 And as to more than these, my son, be admonished :  
To the making of many books there is no end ;  
And much meditation is a wearying of the body.
- 13 Let us hear the sum of the whole matter :  
Fear God and keep his commandments ;  
For this is *the duty* of all men.  
14 For, every deed God will bring into judgment,  
With every secret thing, whether good, or evil.

## SOLOMON'S SONG.

---

CHAP. I.—The song of songs, which is Solomon's.	1
Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth !	2
For thy love is better than wine.	
Like the fragrance of thine own perfumes,	3
Thy name is perfume poured out ;	
Therefore the virgins love thee.	
Draw me ; we will run after thee.	4
Let the king bring me into his inner chambers :	
We will exult and rejoice in thee ;	
We will celebrate thy love more than wine :	
Sincerely do they love thee.	
Black I am, but beautiful, ye daughters of Jerusalem,	5
As the tents of Kedar,	
As the tent-curtains of Solomon.	
Gaze not upon me because I am black,	6
Because the sun hath looked upon me.	
The sons of my mother were angry with me ;	
They made me the keeper of the vineyards ;	
The vineyard that is mine own I have not kept.	
Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth,	7
Where thou feedest <i>thy flock</i> , and where thou makest it to lie down at noon :	
For why should I be as one wandering Among the flocks of thy companions ?	
If thou know not, fairest of women,	8
Go forth in the footsteps of the flock, And feed thy kids near the tents of the shepherds.	
<hr/>	
To steeds in the chariots of Pharaoh	9
I compare thee, my love.	

- 10 Beautiful are thy cheeks with rows *of jewels*,  
 Thy neck with strings *of pearls*.  
 11 Strings of gold we will make for thee,  
 With studs of silver.  
 12 While the king is at his banquet,  
 My spikenard giveth out its fragrance.  
 13 A bundle of myrrh is my beloved to me,  
*Which* lieth all night between my breasts.  
 14 A cluster of cyprus is my beloved to me  
 From the vineyards of En-geddi.  
 15 Lo, thou art fair, my love;  
 Lo, thou art fair; thine eyes are *the eyes of* doves.  
 16 Lo, thou art fair, my beloved, and pleasing,  
 And our couch is green:  
 17 The beams of our house are cedars,  
 Our roof is of firs.

- 1 CHAP. II.—I am a narcissus of Sharon;  
 A lily of the valleys.  
 2 As the lily among thorns,  
 So is my love among damsels.  
 3 As the citron tree among the trees of the forest,  
 So is my beloved among youths.  
 In his shade I delighted, and sat down,  
 And his fruit was sweet to my taste.  
 4 Let him bring me into the banqueting house,  
 And let his banner over me be love.  
 5 Support me with dried grapes;  
 Comfort me with citrons;  
 For I am sick with love.  
 6 Let his left hand be under my head,  
 And his right hand embrace me.  
 7 I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
 By the antelopes and the hinds of the field,  
 That ye disturb not, nor awaken my love,  
 Until she please.

- 
- 8 The voice of my beloved!  
 Lo, he cometh,  
 Bounding upon the mountains,  
 Leaping upon the hills.  
 9 My beloved is like an antelope  
 Or a young hart.

Lo ! he standeth near our wall, Looking through the window, Shewing himself at the lattice. My beloved spake, and said to me, " Arise, my love, my fair one, And come away. For lo ! the winter is past, The rain is over, and gone ; The flowers appear on the ground ; The time of singing is come, And the voice of the turtle dove is heard in our land. The fig-tree ripeneth its green figs, And the vines <i>with</i> their flowers send forth fragrance. Arise, my love, my fair one, And come away. My dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the secret places of the steep <i>rock</i> , Show me thy countenance ; Let me hear thy voice ; For thy voice is sweet, And thy countenance beautiful." Take for us the jackals, The little jackals That spoil the vines, When our vines are in flower. My beloved is mine, and I am his : He feedeth <i>his flock</i> among the lilies, Until the day grows cool and the shadows flee away. Turn ; be like an antelope, my beloved ; Or a young hart Upon the mountains of Bether.	10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17
--	--

---

CHAP. III.—On my bed, in the night, I sought him whom my soul loveth : I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise and will go about the city ; In the streets and in the broad places, I will seek him whom my soul loveth : I sought him, but I found him not. The watchmen who go about the city found me : ' Have ye seen him whom my soul loveth ?' I had passed on but a little way from them,	1 2 3 4
--	------------------

When I found him whom my soul loveth :  
 I held him, and would not let him go,  
 Until I had brought him to the house of my mother,  
 And into the chamber of her who had conceived me.

5 I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
 By the antelopes and the hinds of the field,  
 That ye disturb not, nor awaken my love  
 Until she please.

---

6 Who is this coming up from the wilderness,  
 Like a column of smoke,  
 Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,  
 With every powder of the merchant ?  
 7 Lo, the bed of Solomon !  
 Sixty mighty men are about it,  
 Of the mighty men of Israel ;  
 8 All of them bearing swords,  
 Expert in battle ;  
 Each having his sword on his thigh,  
 Because of the terror by night.  
 9 King Solomon hath made for himself  
 Of the trees of Lebanon a bridal bed.  
 10 Its pillars he hath made of silver,  
 Its frame of gold,  
 Its covering of purple ;  
 The middle of it is spread  
 By the love of the daughters of Jerusalem.  
 11 Go forth and see King Solomon, ye daughters of Zion,  
 With the crown with which his mother crowned him  
 On the day of his nuptials,  
 On the day of the joy of his heart.

1 CHAP. IV.—Lo, thou art fair, my love ; lo, thou art  
 fair ;

Thine eyes are *the eyes of doves*, from within thy veil.  
 Thy hair is like a flock of goats,  
 That couch on mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like the shorn flock,  
 That are coming up from the washing ;  
 All of which bear twins,  
 And none is without its fellow among them.

3 Like a thread of scarlet are thy lips,  
 And thy speech is pleasant :



Thy cheeks like a divided pomegranate, From within thy veil.	
Thy neck is like the tower of David, Built for an armoury,	4
On which a thousand shields are hanging, All shields of the mighty.	
Thy two breasts are like two young fawns, Twins of the antelope,	5
Which feed among the lilies, Until the day grows cool, and the shadows flee away.	6
I will go away to the mountains of myrrh, And to the hills of frankincense.	
Thou art altogether fair, my love ; No spot is in thee.	7
<hr/>	
With me <i>thou lookedst</i> from Lebanon, my spouse, With me from Lebanon :	8
Thou lookedst from the top of Amana, From the top of Senir and Hermon, From the dens of lions, From the mountains of leopards.	
Thou hast captivated my heart, my sister, my spouse ; Thou hast captivated my heart by one of thine eyes, By one chain of thy neck.	9
How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse ! How much better thy love than wine !	10
And the fragrance of thy perfumes than of all spices! Thy lips, my spouse, drop as the honey-comb ; Honey and milk are under thy tongue,	11
And the fragrance of thy garments is as the fragrance of Lebanon.	
There is a garden enclosed, my sister, my spouse ; A spring enclosed, a fountain sealed.	12
Thy plants are a paradise of pomegranates, With precious fruits ; With cyprus, with spikenard ; Spikenard and saffron ; sweet cane and cinnamon,	13
With all trees of frankincense ; Myrrh and lign-aloes, With all the chief spices :	14
A garden-fountain, a well of living waters, And streams from Lebanon.	15
Rise, O north wind, and come, thou south ;	16

Blow upon my garden, that its perfumes may flow forth.  
 Let my beloved come into his garden,  
 And eat its precious fruits.

1 CHAP. V.—I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse :

I gather my myrrh with my spices ;  
 I eat my honey-comb, with my honey ;  
 I drink my wine with my milk.  
 Eat, my friends ;  
 Drink ye, and drink freely, my beloved.

2 I was sleeping, but my heart was wakeful :

The voice of my beloved, knocking !  
 "Open to me, my sister, my love,  
 My dove, my undefiled ;  
 For my head is filled with dew,  
 My locks with the drops of the night."

3 "I have put off my vest, how can I clothe myself ?

I have washed my feet, how can I defile them ?"

4 My beloved put his hand through the opening,  
 And my bowels were moved for him.

5 I arose to open to my beloved ;

And my hands dropped myrrh,  
 And my fingers liquid myrrh,  
 Upon the handles of the bolt.

6 I opened to my beloved ;

But my beloved had withdrawn himself, he was gone :

My spirit failed at his speech ;  
 I sought him, but I could not find him ;  
 I called him, but he did not answer me.

7 The watchmen who go about the city found me,

They smote me, they wounded me ;  
 They who guard the walls took my veil from off me.

8 "I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem,

If ye find my beloved,  
 What shall ye tell him ?  
 That I am sick with love."

9 "What is thy beloved more than *any other* beloved,  
 Fairest of women ?

What is thy beloved more than any other beloved,  
 That thou dost thus adjure us ?"

10 "My beloved is white and ruddy,

The chief among ten thousand,  
 His head, the purest gold ; '11  
 His locks are curled, black as the raven :  
 His eyes like doves by the rivers of water, 12  
 Washed with milk, *and* fully set :  
 His cheeks like beds of spices ; 13  
 Shrubberies of sweet smelling plants :  
 His lips *like* lilies,  
 Dropping liquid myrrh :  
 His hands *like* rings of gold, 14  
 Thickly set with beryls ;  
 His body wrought ivory,  
 Inlaid with sapphires :  
 His legs *like* pillars of marble, 15  
 Fixed on bases of pure gold :  
 His appearance is as Lebanon ;  
 Majestic as cedars :  
 His mouth is most sweet, 16  
 And he is altogether most lovely.  
 This is my beloved, and this my friend,  
 O daughters of Jerusalem."

CHAP. VI.—"Whither went thy beloved, fairest of  
 women ? 1

Whither turned thy beloved,  
 That we may seek him with thee ?"  
 "My beloved is gone down to his garden, 2  
 To the beds of spices,  
 To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.  
 I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine ; 3  
 He feedeth among the lilies."

---

Thou art fair, my love, as Tirzah ; 4  
 Pleasant as Jerusalem ;  
 Terrible as bannered *hosts*.  
 Turn away thine eyes from me ; 5  
 For they overpower me.  
 Thy hair is like a flock of goats  
 That couch on Mount Gilead.  
 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep 6  
 That are coming up from the washing,  
 All of which bear twins,  
 And none among them is without its fellow.

- 7 Thy cheeks are like a divided pomegranate  
From within thy veil.  
8 There are sixty queens,  
And eighty concubines,  
And virgins without number.  
9 The only one is my dove, my undefiled,  
The only one of her mother,  
The choice one is she of her who bare her :  
The daughters see her and call her happy ;  
The queens and the concubines, and praise her, *saying*,  
10 " Who is this that looketh forth as the dawn,  
Fair as the moon, clear as the mid-day sun,  
Terrible as bannered *hosts* ? "

- 
- 11 To the garden of nuts I went down,  
To see the swelling fruits of the valley,  
To see whether the vine was budding,  
Whether the pomegranates were in flower.  
12 I knew not—my spirit troubled me,  
On account of the chariots of the nobles of my people.  
13 " Return, return, O Shulamite ;  
Return, return, that we may look upon thee."  
" Why would ye look upon the Shulamite,  
As upon the dance of two companies ? "

- 1 CHAP. VII.—" How beautiful are thy steps in sandals,  
O daughter of a prince !  
The moulding of thy thighs like jewellery,  
The work of the hands of the artificer.  
2 Thy waist is a round goblet  
*Which* wanteth not mingled wine ;  
Thy belly is a heap of wheat  
Set round with lilies :  
3 Thy two breasts are like two fawns,  
Twins of the antelope :  
4 Thy neck is like a tower of ivory ;  
Thine eyes *like* fish-pools in Heshbon,  
By the gate of Bath-rabbim ;  
Thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon,  
Looking towards Damascus :  
5 Thy head upon thee like Carmel,  
And the locks of thy head like the purple *robe* of a king,  
Bound in folds.

How beautiful and how pleasant 6  
 Is *my* love in delights !  
 This thy stature is like the palm-tree, 7  
 And thy breasts *like* clusters of *dates*.  
 I said, I will ascend the palm-tree, 8  
 I will take hold of its boughs ;  
 Now then let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine,  
 And the odour of thy nose like *that of* citrons ;  
 And thy mouth like excellent wine 9  
 Which goeth deliciously, smoothly,  
 Gliding through the lips and the teeth."  
 "I am my beloved's and to me is his desire." 10  
 Come, my beloved, let us go into the field ; 11  
 Let us lodge in the villages.  
 Let us go early to the vineyards ; 12  
 Let us see whether the vine be budding,  
*Whether* it hath opened *its* flowers,  
 And the pomegranates be flowering :  
 There I will give thee my love.  
 The mandrakes send forth an odour, 13  
 And near our door *are* all precious *fruits*,  
 New and old,  
*Which* I have laid up for thee, my beloved !

CHAP. VIII.—Oh that thou wert as my brother, 1  
 That sucked the breasts of my mother !  
 If I found thee without, I might kiss thee ;  
 Yet should I not be despised.  
 I would lead thee, I would bring thee to the house of my 2  
 mother,  
 Who would teach me to give thee to drink spiced wine,  
 Of the juice of pomegranates.  
 Let his left hand be under my head, 3  
 And his right hand embrace me !  
 I adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, 4  
 That ye disturb not, nor awaken my love,  
 Until she please.

---

Who is this coming up from the wilderness, 5  
 Leaning upon her beloved ?  
 Under the citron-tree I stirred thee up *to love* ;  
 There thy mother pledged thee ;  
 There she pledged *thee* who bare thee.



- 6 Place me as a signet upon thy breast,  
As a signet upon thine arm :  
For love is as strong as death ; jealousy is inflexible as the  
grave :  
Its brands are brands of fire,  
The flame of Jehovah.
- 7 Many waters cannot quench love,  
Nor can streams overwhelm it :  
If a man would give all the substance of his house for love,  
It would be utterly despised.
- 8 We have a young sister,  
And she hath no breasts :  
What shall we do for our sister,  
In the day when they shall speak of her ?
- 9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a tower of silver ;  
And if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of  
cedar.
- 10 I am a wall, and my breasts are like towers :  
So I have been in his eyes as one who hath found favour.
- 11 Solomon hath a vineyard in Baal-Hamon ;  
He hath let out the vineyard to keepers :  
Each is to bring for the fruit of it a thousand pieces of  
silver ;
- 12 (My vineyard, which I have, is before me !)  
A thousand *pieces of silver* for thee, Solomon,  
And two hundred for those who keep its fruit.
- 13 O thou who dwellest in gardens,  
The companions hearken to thy voice :  
Cause me to hear *it*.
- 14 Flee my beloved, and be like an antelope,  
Or a fawn of the deer,  
Upon the mountains of *sweet* odours.

# THE BOOK OF ISAIAH.

---

CHAP. I.—The prophetic visions of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, 2  
For Jehovah speaketh !  
I have nourished and brought up children,  
And they have rebelled against me.  
The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib ; 3  
Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.  
Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, 4  
A seed of evildoers, children that act corruptly :  
They have forsaken Jehovah,  
They have despised the Holy One of Israel,  
They have gone away backward.

On what part will ye be stricken any more, 5  
*That* ye again revolt ?  
The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint ;  
From the sole of the foot, even unto the head, 6  
There is no soundness in it ;  
*But* wounds, and stripes, and fresh bruises ;  
They have not been closed, neither bound up,  
Neither softened with ointment.  
Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire ; 7  
Your land, strangers devour it in your presence,  
And it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard,  
As a hut in a cucumber-field, as a besieged city.  
9 Unless Jehovah of hosts had left unto us a very small  
remnant,  
We should have been as Sodom,  
We should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye rulers of Sodom ;  
Give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.  
11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me ?  
saith Jehovah :

I am sated with the burnt-offerings of rams,  
And the fat of fed beasts ;  
And I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or  
of he goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me,  
Who hath required this at your hand, to profane my courts ?

13 Bring no more vain oblations ;  
Incense is an abomination unto me,  
New moons and sabbaths and the calling of assemblies :  
I cannot endure iniquity and the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth ;  
They are a burden unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands,  
I will hide mine eyes from you ;  
Yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear :  
Your hands are full of blood.

16 Wash you, make you clean ;  
Put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes :

17 Cease to do evil, learn to do well ;  
Seek justice ; right the oppressed ;  
Defend the fatherless ; plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith Jehovah :  
Though your sins be as scarlet,  
They shall be as white as snow ;  
Though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient,  
Ye shall eat the good of the land ;

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be eaten by the sword :  
For the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

21 How is the faithful city become a harlot !  
It was full of justice ; righteousness lodged in it ;

But now, murderers.

Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water ; 22

Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves : 23

Every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards ;

They defend not the fatherless,

Neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

Therefore saith the Lord, 24

Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel,

Ah, I will avenge me of mine adversaries,

And take vengeance on mine enemies ;

And I will turn my hand against thee, 25

And purely purge away thy dross,

And take away all thine alloy.

And I will restore thy judges, as at the first, 26

And thy counsellors, as at the beginning :

Afterward thou shalt be called,

The city of righteousness, a faithful city.

Zion shall be redeemed by justice, 27

And her converts by righteousness.

But transgressors and sinners shall be destroyed together, 28

And they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed.

For they shall be ashamed of the terebinth-groves wherein 29  
ye have delighted,

And ye shall blush for the gardens which ye have chosen :

For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth, 30

And as a garden that hath no water.

And the strong man shall be as tow, 31

And his work as a spark,

And they shall both burn together,

And none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.—The word which Isaiah the son of Amoz 1  
saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

And it shall come to pass in the latter days, 2

That the mountain of the house of Jehovah

Shall be established above the mountains,

And shall be higher than the hills ;

And all nations shall flow unto it.

And many peoples shall come and say, 3

Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah,

To the house of the God of Jacob ;

- And he will teach us his ways,  
 And we will walk in his paths :  
 For out of Zion shall go forth the law,  
 And the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.
- 4 And he shall judge among the nations,  
 And decide for many peoples :  
 And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares,  
 And their spears into pruning-hooks ;  
 Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,  
 Neither shall they learn war any more.
- 5 O house of Jacob, come ye,  
 And let us walk in the light of Jehovah.
- 6 For thou, *O Jehovah*, hast forsaken thy people,  
 The house of Jacob,  
 Because they are filled from the east,  
 And are soothsayers like the Philistines,  
 And join hands with the children of strangers.
- 7 Their land also is full of silver and gold,  
 Neither *is there any* end of their treasures ;  
 Their land also is full of horses,  
 Neither *is there any* end of their chariots :  
 8 Their land also is full of idols ;  
 They worship the work of their own hands,  
 That which their own fingers have made.
- 9 Therefore shall the mean man bow down,  
 And the great man be humbled ;  
 And thou shalt not forgive them.
- 10 Enter into the rocks, and hide thee in the dust,  
 Before the terror of Jehovah,  
 And from the glory of his majesty.
- 11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled,  
 And the haughtiness of men shall bow down,  
 And Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.
- 12 For Jehovah of hosts *shall have* a day of judgment,  
 Upon every thing proud and haughty,  
 And upon every thing lifted up, and it shall be humbled ;
- 13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, high and lifted up,  
 And upon all the oaks of Bashan,
- 14 And upon all the high mountains,  
 And upon all the hills that are lifted up,



And upon every lofty tower, 15  
 And upon every fortified wall,  
 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, 16  
 And upon all objects of desire.  
 And the loftiness of man shall bow down, 17  
 And the haughtiness of men shall be humbled ;  
 And Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day :  
 And the idols shall utterly pass away. 18

And men shall go into the holes of the rocks, 19  
 And into the caves of the earth,  
 Before the terror of Jehovah,  
 And from the glory of his majesty,  
 When he ariseth to terrify the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, 20  
 And his idols of gold,  
 Which they made *each* for himself to worship,  
 To the moles and to the bats ;  
 To go into the clefts of the rocks, 21  
 And into the fissures of the cliffs,  
 Before the terror of Jehovah,  
 And from the glory of his majesty,  
 When he ariseth to terrify the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils : 22  
 For wherein is he to be accounted of ?

CHAP. III.—For, behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, 1  
 Doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah  
 Every kind of support,  
 All support of bread, and all support of water,  
 The mighty man, and the man of war, 2  
 The judge, and the prophet, and the diviner,  
 The elder, and the captain of fifty, 3  
 And the honourable man, and the counsellor,  
 The cunning artificer, and the expert enchanter.  
 And I will give youths *to be* their princes, 4  
 And infants shall rule over them.  
 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, 5  
 And every one by his neighbour :  
 The youth shall behave himself proudly towards the elder,  
 And the ignoble towards the honourable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother, 6

- In the house of his father, *saying*,  
 Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler,  
 And *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand :
- 7 In that day shal he raise *his voice*, saying,  
 I will not be a healer ;  
 For in my house there is neither bread nor clothing :  
 Make me not a ruler of the people.
- 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah falleth :  
 Because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah,  
 So as to provoke the eyes of his glory.
- 9 The look of their countenances doth witness against them ;  
 And they declare their sin like Sodom, they hide it not.  
 Woe unto their soul ! for they bring evil upon themselves.
- 10 Say ye of the righteous, that *it shall be well with him* :  
 For they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
- 11 Woe unto the wicked ! *it shall be ill with him* :  
 For the reward of his hands shall be given him.
- 12 *As for* my people, children are their oppressors,  
 And women rule over them.  
 O my people, they who guide thee lead thee astray,  
 And destroy the way of thy paths.
- 13 Jehovah standeth up to plead,  
 And standeth to judge the tribes ;
- 14 Jehovah will enter into judgment  
 With the elders of his people, and the rulers thereof, *saying*,  
 So ye then have eaten up the vineyard ;  
 The spoil of the poor is in your houses ;
- 15 What mean ye *that* ye crush my people,  
 And grind the faces of the poor ?  
 Saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.
- 16 Moreover Jehovah saith,  
 Because the daughters of Zion are haughty,  
 And walk with outstretched necks and wanton eyes,  
 Mincing their steps *as* they go,  
 And making a tinkling with their ankle-rings :
- 17 Therefore the Lord will make bald  
 The crown of the head of the daughters of Zion ;  
 And Jehovah will expose their nakedness.
- 18 In that day the Lord will take away  
 The adornment of their ankle-rings,  
 And head-dresses, and neck-crescents,
- 19 The ear-pendants, and the bracelets, and the veils,

The tiaras, and the ankle-chains, and the belts, 20  
 And the scent-boxes, and the amulets, 21  
 The rings, and the nose-jewels,  
 The robes, and the mantles, 22  
 And the cloaks, and the purses,  
 The mirrors, and the fine linen, 23  
 And the turbans, and the shawls.  
 And it shall come to pass, 24  
 That instead of perfume, there shall be rottenness;  
 And instead of a girdle, a rope;  
 And instead of well-dressed hair, baldness;  
 And instead of a festive garment, a wrapping of sackcloth;  
 A branded mark, instead of beauty.  
 Thy men shall fall by the sword, 25  
 And thy might in the battle.  
 And her gates shall sigh and mourn; 26  
 And she shall sit desolate upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.—And in that day, 1  
 Seven women shall take hold of one man, saying,  
 We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel:  
 Only let us be called by thy name,  
 To take away our reproach.  
 In that day, 2  
 The branch of Jehovah shall be beautiful and glorious,  
 And the fruit of the land excellent and comely,  
 For them that are escaped of Israel.  
 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, 3  
 And he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy,  
*Even* every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem.  
 When the Lord hath washed away 4  
 The filth of the daughters of Zion,  
 And purged the blood-guiltiness of Jerusalem  
 From the midst thereof,  
 By a spirit of judgment, and by a spirit of destruction,  
 Then will Jehovah create upon every dwelling - place of 5  
 mount Zion,  
 And upon her assemblies,  
 A cloud and smoke by day,  
 And the shining of a flaming fire by night:  
 For over all *her* glory protection shall be thrown.  
 And there shall be a tabernacle, 6

For shade by day from the heat ;  
And for a place of refuge,  
And for a covert from storm and from rain.

- 1 CHAP. V.—Now will I sing to my beloved,  
A song of my beloved touching his vineyard :  
My beloved had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill ;
- 2 And he digged it, and cleared it of stones,  
And planted it with the choicest vine ;  
He built a tower in the midst of it,  
And also hewed out a winepress therein ;  
And he looked that it should bring forth grapes,  
But it brought forth sour grapes.
- 3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah,  
Judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard :
- 4 What could have been done more for my vineyard,  
That I have not done in it ?  
Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes,  
Did it bring forth sour grapes ?
- 5 And now let me tell you what I will do to my vineyard :  
I will take away its hedge, that it may be eaten up ;  
*I will* overthrow its wall, that it may be trodden down ;
- 6 And I will lay it waste.  
It shall not be pruned, nor weeded ;  
But shall grow up into briers and thorns :  
I will also give charge to the clouds,  
That they rain no rain upon it.
- 7 For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel,  
And the men of Judah the plant of his delight ;  
And he looked for justice, but behold bloodshed,  
For righteousness, but behold a cry !
- 8 Woe unto them that add house to house,  
That join field to field, till *there be* no place,  
And ye dwell alone in the midst of the land !
- 9 In mine ears *hath* Jehovah of hosts *declared*,  
Of a truth many houses shall be desolate,  
Great and goodly *houses* without inhabitant ;
- 10 For ten acres of vineyard shall yield *only* one bath,  
And a homer of seed shall yield an ephah.
- 11 Woe unto them that rise early in the morning  
To follow strong drink,  
Continuing late in the night, *till* wine inflame them !

- And the harp, and the viol, 12  
 The tabret, and the flute, and wine, are in their feasts ;  
 But they regard not the deed of Jehovah,  
 Neither see the work of his hands.
- Therefore my people goeth into captivity, 13  
 For want of knowledge ;  
 And their honourable men are famished,  
 And their multitude parched with thirst :  
 Therefore doth the grave enlarge herself, 14  
 And open her mouth without measure ;  
 And their glory, and their multitude,  
 And their tumult, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.  
 Then shall every man be brought low, and humbled, 15  
 And the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled :  
 But Jehovah of hosts shall be exalted by judgment, 16  
 And the holy God shall shew himself holy by righteousness.  
 Then shall sheep feed as in their own pasture, 17  
 And the deserted places of the rich, strangers shall devour.
- Woe unto them that draw down punishment 18  
 With cords of wickedness,  
 And the penalty of sin, as it were with cart ropes !  
 That say, Let him make speed, 19  
 Let him hasten his work, that we may see *it*,  
 And let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh,  
 And come, that we may know *it* !
- Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil ! 20  
 That put darkness for light, and light for darkness ;  
 That put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter !
- Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes, 21  
 And prudent in their own sight !
- Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, 22  
 And men of strength to mingle strong drink !  
 Who absolve the guilty for reward, 23  
 And take away the righteousness of the righteous from him !
- Therefore as a tongue of fire devoureth stubble, 24  
 And as grass in the flame vanisheth away,  
 So shall their root be like rottenness,  
 And their blossom shall ascend like dust ;  
 Because they have rejected the law of Jehovah of hosts,  
 And despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.  
 Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, 25  
 And he shall stretch forth his hand against them,  
 And smite them ;



And the mountains shall tremble,  
And their corpses shall be as dirt in the midst of the  
streets.

For all this his anger is not turned away,  
But his hand is stretched out still.

- 26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations afar,  
And will call to them from the end of the earth,  
And, behold, with speed, swiftly, shall they come!  
27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them;  
None shall slumber nor sleep;  
Neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed,  
Nor the latchet of their sandals broken:  
28 Whose arrows are sharpened, and all their bows bent,  
Their horses' hoofs are accounted like flint,  
And their chariot wheels like the whirlwind.  
29 Their roaring is like that of the lioness,  
They shall roar like young lions;  
Yea, they shall rage, and seize the prey,  
And shall carry it off, and none shall deliver it.  
30 They shall rage over it, in that day,  
Like the raging of the sea:  
And if one looketh upon the land,  
Behold, darkness of distress,  
And the light is darkened in its clouds.

- 1 CHAP. VI.—In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the  
Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train  
2 filled the temple. Above it stood seraphim: each one had  
six wings; with two he covered his face, and with two he  
3 covered his feet, and with two he did fly. And one cried  
unto another, and said,

Holy! holy! holy! is Jehovah of hosts;  
The whole earth is full of his glory.

- 4 And the foundations of the thresholds were shaken at the  
voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with  
smoke.  
5 Then I said, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am  
a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people  
of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah  
6 of hosts. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, *having* a  
live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs

from off the altar: and he laid it upon my mouth, and said, 7  
Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken  
away, and thy sin forgiven.

And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I s  
send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am I;  
send me. And he said, 9

Go, and tell this people,  
Hear ye indeed, but understand not;  
And see ye indeed, but perceive not:  
Make the heart of this people fat, 10  
And make their ears dull, and blind their eyes;  
Lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,  
And understand with their heart, and return, and be healed.

Then I said, Lord, how long? And he answered, 11  
Until the cities be laid waste, and without inhabitant,  
And the houses without man,  
And the land be utterly desolate;  
And *until* Jehovah have removed men far away, 12  
And *there be* a great desolation in the midst of the land.  
And *if there be* still in it a tenth, it shall again be destroyed: 13  
*But*, like a terebinth, and an oak,  
Of which a trunk *remains*, when they are cut down,  
*So* a holy seed *shall be* its trunk.

CHAP. VII.—And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz 1  
the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that  
Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah,  
king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to make war against it,  
but could not prevail against it. And it was told the house 2  
of David, saying, Syria is encamped upon Ephraim. And  
his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees  
of the forest are moved with the wind.

Then said Jehovah unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet 3  
Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub, thy son, to the end of the  
conduit of the upper pool to the highway of the fuller's  
field; and say unto him,

Take heed, and be quiet, 4  
Fear not, neither be faint-hearted,  
On account of the two tails of these smoking firebrands,  
For the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria,  
And the son of Remaliah.  
Because Syria hath devised evil against thee, 5

- Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, saying,  
 6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it,  
 And let us force our way into it,  
 7 And set as king in the midst of it the son of Tabeal :  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.  
 8 For the head of Syria is Damascus,  
 And the head of Damascus, Rezin ;  
 (And within threescore and five years  
 Shall Ephraim be destroyed, that it be not a people :)  
 9 And the head of Ephraim, Samaria,  
 And the head of Samaria, Remaliah's son :  
 If ye will not believe,  
 Surely ye shall not be established.
- 10 Moreover Jehovah spake again unto Ahaz, saying,  
 11 Ask thee a sign from Jehovah thy God ;  
 Ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.  
 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt Jehovah.  
 13 Then he said, Hear ye now, O house of David ;  
*Is it* too small a thing for you to weary men,  
 That ye will weary my God also ?  
 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign :  
 Behold the virgin hath conceived and shall bear a son,  
 And call his name Immanuel [GOD-IS-WITH-US].  
 15 Cream and honey shall he eat,  
 Until he know to refuse the evil, and choose the good ;  
 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil,  
 And choose the good,  
 The land shall be made desolate,  
 Before whose two kings thou fearest.
- 17 Jehovah shall bring upon thee,  
 And upon thy people, and upon thy father's house,  
 Days that have not come,  
 Since Ephraim departed from Judah ;  
*Even* the king of Assyria.  
 18 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
 That Jehovah shall call to the fly  
 Which is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt,  
 And to the bee which is in the land of Assyria :  
 And they shall come and alight, all of them,  
 In the precipitous valleys, and the clefts of the rocks,

And on all thorn-bushes, and on all pastures.  
 In that day shall Jehovah shave with the hired blade, 20  
 Even by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria,  
 The head, and the hair of the feet ;  
 And the beard also shall it take away.

And it shall come to pass in that day, 21  
 That a man shall keep a young cow, and two sheep ;  
 And it shall come to pass, 22  
 From the abundance of milk which they shall yield,  
 That he shall eat cream ;  
 For cream and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.  
 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place 23  
 Where there were a thousand vines,  
 Worth a thousand pieces of silver,  
 Shall become briers and thorns.  
 With arrows and with the bow shall one go thither ; 24  
 Because all the land shall become briers and thorns.  
 And all the hills that were digged with the spade— 25  
 There shalt thou not go, through fear of briers and thorns :  
 But they shall be for the sending forth of oxen,  
 And for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.—Moreover, Jehovah said unto me, Take 1  
 thee a great tablet, and write upon it with the pen of a  
 man concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz. And I took unto 2  
 me faithful witnesses, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah, the  
 son of Jeberechiah. And I went unto the prophetess ; and 3  
 she conceived, and bare a son. Then said Jehovah to me, 4  
 Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz [SPOIL-HASTENETH-  
 PREY-SPEEDETH]. For before the child shall have knowledge  
 to cry, My father, and My mother, the riches of Damaseus  
 and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the  
 king of Assyria.

Jehovah spake also unto me, and said, 5  
 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah 6  
 Which flow softly,  
 And rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son ;  
 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them 7  
 The waters of the river, strong and many,  
*Even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory :  
 And he shall rise over all his channels,

- And go over all his banks ;  
 8 And he shall pass into Judah ;  
 He shall overflow and pass through,  
 He shall reach *even* to the neck ;  
 And the spreading out of his wings  
 Shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.
- 9 Do your worst ye peoples, and be dismayed,  
 And give ear, all ye distant lands :  
 Gird yourselves, and be dismayed ;  
 Gird yourselves, and be dismayed ;  
 10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought ;  
 Speak the word, and it shall not stand,  
 For God is with us !
- 11 For thus spake Jehovah to me when his hand grasped me,  
 When he instructed me not to walk in the way of this people,  
 12 Saying, Say ye not, A confederacy,  
 Of all to which this people shall say, A confederacy,  
 Neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.  
 13 Jehovah of hosts, sanctify Him,  
 And *let* him *be* your fear, and him your dread.  
 14 And he shall be *your* refuge ;  
 But a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence  
 To the two houses of Israel,  
 A trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.  
 15 And many shall stumble thereon,  
 And fall and be broken, and ensnared, and taken.
- 16 Bind up the testimony,  
 Seal the commandment among my disciples !  
 17 And I will wait for Jehovah,  
 Who hideth his face from the house of Jacob,  
 And I will trust in him.  
 18 Behold, I and the children whom Jehovah hath given me  
 Are for signs and for symbols in Israel,  
 From Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion.  
 19 And when they shall say unto you,  
 Seek unto them that have familiar spirits,  
 And unto the wizards that chirp, and that mutter,  
 Shall not a people seek unto their God ?  
 For the living *shall they resort* to the dead ?  
 20 To the commandment and to the testimony !  
 Shall not they speak according to this word,



Who have no dawning-light ?

And they shall pass through distressed and hungry : 21  
 And it shall come to pass, when they shall be hungry,  
 That they shall break into anger,  
 And curse their king and their God,  
 And turn their faces upward. 22  
 And they shall look unto the earth,  
 And behold trouble and darkness, obscurity of anguish ;  
 And *they shall be driven into thick darkness.*

CHAP. IX.—Nevertheless the obscurity *shall not remain* 1  
 where distress *now is* :

As the former time brought into contempt  
 The land of Zebulon and the land of Napthali,  
 So the after-time maketh glorious the way of the sea,  
 The land beyond Jordan, the circle of the nations.  
 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light : 2  
 They that dwell in the land of the shadow of death,  
 Upon them light hath shined.  
 Thou hast multiplied the nation, thou hast increased its joy : 3  
 They rejoice before thee as with the joy of harvest,  
 As men exult when they divide the spoil.  
 For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, 4  
 The rod of his oppressor, hast thou broken,  
 As in the day of Midian.  
 For all the armour of him that armeth tumultuously, 5  
 And the garment rolled in blood,  
 Shall be for burning, fuel for the fire.  
 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, 6  
 And the government shall be upon his shoulder,  
 And his name shall be called, Wonder, Counsellor,  
 Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.  
 To the increase of *his* government and to peace 7  
*There shall be no end,*  
 Upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom ;  
 To order it and to establish it,  
 By justice and by righteousness,  
 From henceforth, and for ever :  
 The zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

The Lord sent a word unto Jacob, 8  
 And it hath fallen upon Israel :  
 And all the people shall know *it*, 9

- Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,  
 For *their* pride and stoutness of heart, in saying,  
 10 The bricks are fallen down,  
 But we will build with hewn stones;  
 The sycamores are cut down,  
 But we will replace *them with* cedars.  
 11 Therefore Jehovah shall set up against them  
 The adversaries of Rezin,  
 And excite his enemies,  
 12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind;  
 And they shall devour Israel with open mouth.  
 For all this his anger is not turned away,  
 But his hand is stretched out still.
- 13 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them,  
 Neither do they seek Jehovah of hosts.  
 14 Therefore Jehovah will cut off from Israel  
 Head and tail, palm-branch and bulrush, in one day.  
 15 The elder and the honourable man, he is the head;  
 And the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.  
 16 For they who guide this people lead *them* astray,  
 And they that are guided by them are destroyed.  
 17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men,  
 Neither have mercy on their fatherless and widows:  
 For every one is profane and an evil-doer,  
 And every mouth speaketh folly.  
 For all this his anger is not turned away,  
 But his hand is stretched out still.
- 18 For wickedness burneth as the fire;  
 It shall devour the briers and thorns,  
 And shall kindle in the thickets of the forest;  
 And they shall ascend in clouds as smoke riseth.  
 19 Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burned,  
 And the people shall be as fuel for the fire;  
 No man shall spare another.  
 20 And they shall devour on the right hand, and be hungry;  
 And they shall eat on the left hand, and not be satisfied:  
 They shall eat, every man, the flesh of his own arm;  
 21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh;  
 And these together *shall be* against Judah.  
 For all this his anger is not turned away,  
 But his hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. X.—Woe unto them that make unrighteous  
 decrees,  
 And that write, *causing* misery *by what* they have written;  
 To turn aside the needy from judgment, 2  
 And to take away the right of the poor of my people;  
 That widows may be their prey,  
 And that they may rob the fatherless!  
 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, 3  
 And in the desolation which shall come from afar?  
 To whom will ye flee for help?  
 And where will ye leave your wealth?  
*They shall do* nothing but bow down among the prisoners; 4  
 And they shall fall among the slain.  
 For all this his anger is not turned away,  
 But his hand is stretched out still.

Woe to the Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, 5  
 And the staff in whose hand is mine indignation!  
 I will send him against a profane nation, 6  
 And against the people of my wrath will I give him a  
 charge,  
 To seize the spoil, and to take the prey,  
 And to tread them down like the mire of the streets.  
 But he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart so intend; 7  
 For to destroy is in his heart,  
 And to cut off nations not a few.  
 For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings? 8  
 Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? 9  
 Is not Samaria as Damascus?  
 As my hand hath found in the kingdoms of the idols, 10  
 Whose graven images did excel those of Jerusalem and of  
 Samaria,  
 Even as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, 11  
 Shall not I do thus to Jerusalem and her images?

Wherefore it shall come to pass, 12  
 When the Lord shall have accomplished his whole work  
 Upon mount Zion and in Jerusalem,  
 That I will punish the fruit of the proud heart  
 Of the king of Assyria,  
 And the glorying of his high looks.  
 For he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, 13  
 And by my wisdom; for I am prudent:

- And I have removed the boundaries of peoples,  
 And plundered their treasures ;  
 Like a valiant man I have cast down the inhabitants.
- 14 My hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples ;  
 And as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken,  
 I have gathered all the earth ;  
 And there was none that moved the wing,  
 Or opened the mouth, or chirped.
- 15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith ?  
 Shall the saw magnify itself against him that moveth it ?  
 As if the rod should move him that lifteth it !  
 As if the staff should lift what is not wood !
- 16 Wherefore the Lord, the Lord of hosts,  
 Shall send among his fat ones leanness ;  
 And under his glory he shall kindle a burning,  
 Like the burning of fire.
- 17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire,  
 And his Holy One for a flame ;  
 And it shall utterly devour his thorns and his briers,  
 In one day ;
- 18 And the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field,  
 Both soul and body, shall it consume ;  
 And he shall be like the wasting away of a sick man :
- 19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be so few,  
 That a child may write them.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
 That the remnant of Israel,  
 And the escaped of the house of Jacob,  
 Shall not again lean upon him that smote them ;  
 But shall lean upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.
- 21 A remnant shall return, a remnant of Jacob,  
 To the mighty God :
- 22 For though thy people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea,  
 A remnant of them shall return ;  
 Destruction is decreed overflowing with righteousness :
- 23 For destruction and what is decreed  
 Doth the Lord Jehovah of hosts execute,  
 In the midst of all the earth.
- 24 Wherefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts,  
 Fear not, my people that dwellest in Zion,  
 Because of the Assyrian :  
 He shall smite thee with the rod,

And lift up his staff against thee,  
 After the manner of Egypt;  
 But yet a very little while, and indignation shall cease, 25  
 And mine anger shall be for their destruction.  
 And Jehovah of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, 26  
 As in the slaughter of Midian, at the rock of Oreb:  
 And *as* his rod was upon the sea,  
 So shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.  
 And it shall come to pass in that day, 27  
 That his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder,  
 And his yoke from off thy neck;  
 Yea, the yoke shall be destroyed because of fatness.

He is come to Aiath; he hath passed through Migron; 28  
 At Michmash he hath laid up his baggage;  
 They are gone over the pass; in Geba they spend the night; 29  
 Ramah trembleth; Gibeah of Saul is fled.  
 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! 30  
 Hearken, Laisha; answer her, O Anathoth!  
 Madmenah fleeth; the inhabitants of Gebim hasten away. 31  
 Yet a day hath he at Nob to halt: 32  
*Then* will he shake his hand at the mount of the daughter  
 of Zion,  
 The hill of Jerusalem.  
 But lo, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, 33  
 Shall lop the chief bough with terror:  
 And the high of stature shall be hewn down,  
 And the lofty shall be humbled.  
 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, 34  
 And Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.—And there shall come forth a rod out of the 1  
 stem of Jesse,  
 And a branch shall grow out of his roots;  
 And the spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, 2  
 The spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
 The spirit of counsel and might,  
 The spirit of knowledge and the fear of Jehovah:  
 His delight shall be in the fear of Jehovah. 3  
 He shall not judge by the sight of his eyes,  
 Neither decide by the hearing of his ears:  
 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, 4  
 And decide with equity for the afflicted of the earth:



- He shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth,  
 And with the breath of his lips he shall slay the wicked.
- 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins,  
 And faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- 6 Then the wolf shall dwell with the lamb,  
 And the leopard shall lie down with the kid;  
 And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together,  
 And a little child shall lead them.
- 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed;  
 Their young ones shall lie down together;  
 And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- 8 The sucking child also shall play on the hole of the asp,  
 And the weaned child shall put his hand on the viper's  
 den.
- 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain:  
 For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah,  
 As the waters cover the sea.
- 10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse,  
 Which shall stand as a banner for the peoples:  
 To it shall the nations seek, and his rest shall be glorious.
- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
 That the Lord shall again, a second time, put forth his hand,  
 To recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left,  
 From Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros,  
 From Ethiopia, and from Elam,  
 And from Shinar, and from Hamath,  
 And from the lands of the sea.
- 12 And he shall lift up a banner to the nations,  
 And shall assemble the exiles of Israel,  
 And gather together the dispersed of Judah,  
 From the four quarters of the earth.
- 13 And the envy of Ephraim shall depart,  
 And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off:  
 Ephraim shall not envy Judah,  
 And Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
- 14 But they shall fly upon the country of the Philistines toward  
 the west;  
 Together they shall spoil the children of the east;  
 Edom and Moab shall be the prey of their hand;  
 And the children of Ammon shall obey them.
- 15 And Jehovah shall cut through the tongue of the Egyptian sea;

And with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the  
 river,  
 And smite it into seven streams,  
 That men may go over dryshod.  
 And there shall be a highway from Assyria, 16  
 For the remnant of his people, which shall be left,  
 As there was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the  
 land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.—And in that day thou shalt say, 1  
 I will praise thee, O Jehovah :  
 Though thou hast been angry with me,  
 Thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest me.  
 Behold, God is my salvation ; 2  
 I will trust, and not be afraid ;  
 For Jehovah is my strength and *my* song,  
 And he will be my salvation.  
 Therefore ye shall draw water with joy out of wells of sal- 3  
 vation.  
 And in that day ye shall say, 4  
 Praise Jehovah, call upon his name,  
 Make known his deeds among the peoples ;  
 Proclaim that his name is exalted.  
 Sing unto Jehovah, for he hath done excellent things, 5  
 Let this be known in all the earth.  
 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion ; 6  
 For great in the midst of thee is the Holy One of Israel.

CHAP. XIII.—The prophecy concerning Babyion which 1  
 Isaiah the son of Amos did see.

Upon the bare mountain lift ye up a banner, 2  
 Exalt the voice unto them, wave the hand,  
 That they may enter into the gates of the tyrants.  
 I have given charge to my appointed ones, 3  
 I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger,  
*Even* my proud exulters.

The noise of a multitude on the mountains, 4  
 As of a great people ;  
 A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathering  
 together ;  
 Jehovah of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

- 5 They come from a far country, from the end of the heaven,  
*Even Jehovah, and the instruments of his indignation,*  
To destroy the whole land.
- 6 Howl ye ; for the day of Jehovah is at hand :  
It shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
- 7 Therefore shall all hands be feeble,  
And every man's heart shall melt, and they shall be terrified :
- 8 Pangs and throes shall take hold of them ;  
They shall writhe as a woman that travaileth :  
They shall turn in amazement one to another ;  
Their faces *shall be as flames.*
- 9 Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, a cruel *day,*  
And *one of* wrath and fierce anger,  
To lay the land desolate,  
And to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- 10 For the stars of heaven shall not give their light,  
Nor the constellations thereof ;  
The sun shall be darkened in his going forth,  
And the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- 11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil,  
And the wicked for their iniquity ;  
And I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease,  
And will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
- 12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold ;  
Even a man than the gold of Ophir.
- 13 Therefore I will shake the heavens,  
And the earth shall be moved out of her place,  
In the wrath of Jehovah of hosts,  
And in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14 And it shall be that, as the chased antelope,  
And as sheep which no man gathereth,  
They shall every man turn to his own people,  
And flee every man into his own land.
- 15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through ;  
And every one that is caught shall fall by the sword.
- 16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their  
eyes ;  
Their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.
- 17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,  
Who shall not regard silver,  
And in gold shall have no delight.
- 18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces,

And they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb ;  
 Their eye shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, 19  
 The proud beauty of the Chaldees,  
 Shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.  
 It shall never be inhabited, 20  
 Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation ;  
 Neither shall the Arab pitch his tent there ;  
 Neither shall shepherds make their fold there ;  
 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, 21  
 And their houses shall be full of doleful things ;  
 And ostriches shall dwell there,  
 And shaggy creatures shall dance there.  
 Howling beasts shall cry in their desolate halls, 22  
 And jackals in *their* pleasant palaces :  
 Her time is near, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.—For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, 1  
 And will again choose Israel,  
 And give them rest in their own land :  
 The stranger also shall be joined with them,  
 And shall cleave to the house of Jacob.  
 And peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place ; 2  
 And the house of Israel shall possess them,  
 In the land of Jehovah,  
 For men-servants and for hand-maidens :  
 And they shall hold them captive, whose captives they were ;  
 And rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in the day when Jehovah shall 3  
 give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy trouble, and  
 from the hard servitude wherein thou wast made to serve, 4  
 that thou shalt take up this song against the king of Baby-  
 lon, and say,

How hath the oppressor ceased !  
 The gold-exacting *city* ceased !  
 Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, 5  
 The rod of the rulers,  
 Which smote the people in wrath, with a continual stroke ; 6  
 Which ruled the nations in anger,  
 With unrestrained oppression.  
 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet ; 7

- They break forth into singing ;  
 8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee,  
 The cedars of Lebanon, *saying*,  
 Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
- 9 The grave from beneath is moved for thee,  
 To meet *thee* at thy coming :  
 It stirreth up the dead for thee,  
 All the chief ones of the earth ;  
 It raiseth up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
- 10 They all shall speak, and say unto thee,  
 Art thou also become weak as we ?  
 Art thou become like unto us ?
- 11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave,  
*And* the noise of thy viols :  
 The worm is spread under thee, and worms cover thee.
- 12 How art thou fallen from heaven,  
 O bright shining son of the morning !  
*And* cut down to the earth, thou that didst overthrow nations !
- 13 And thou hadst said in thy heart,  
 I will ascend the heavens,  
 I will exalt my throne above the stars of God,  
 And sit upon the mount of assembly,  
 In the extremities of the north ;
- 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds ;  
 I will be like the Most High.
- 15 But thou shalt be brought down to the grave,  
 To the depths of the pit :
- 16 They that see thee shall gaze at thee,  
 They shall consider, *saying*,  
 Is this the man that made the earth to tremble,  
 That did shake kingdoms ;
- 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed its cities ;  
 That released not his prisoners ?
- 18 All the kings of the nations, all of them,  
 Lie in honour, every one in his own sepulchre ;
- 19 But thou art cast out of thy tomb, like an abominable branch ;  
 Covered with the slain,  
 That are thrust through with the sword,  
 That go down to the stones of the pit ;  
 Like a carcase trodden under foot.
- 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial,  
 Because thou hast wasted thy land, thou hast slain thy people :



The seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.  
 Prepare slaughter for his children, 21  
 For the iniquity of their fathers;  
 That they do not rise, nor possess the land,  
 Nor fill the face of the world with cities.

Thus will I rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, 22  
 And cut off from Babylon, name, and remnant,  
 And son, and grandson, saith Jehovah.  
 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, 23  
 And pools of water;  
 And I will sweep it away with the besom of destruction,  
 Saith Jehovah of hosts.

Jehovah of hosts hath sworn, saying, 24  
 Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass,  
 And as I have purposed, so shall it stand;  
 That I will crush the Assyrian in my land, 25  
 And upon my mountains tread him under foot:  
 Then shall his yoke depart from upon them,  
 And his burden depart from upon their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon all the earth, 26  
 And this the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.  
 For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, 27  
 And who shall make it void?  
 And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this prophecy: 28

Rejoice not, Philistia, all of thee, 29  
 Because the rod that smote thee is broken:  
 For out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper,  
 And his fruit shall be a flying serpent:  
 And the poorest shall feed, 30  
 And the needy shall lie down in safety;  
 And I will kill thy root with famine,  
 And he shall slay thy remnant.  
 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; 31  
 Thou art dissolved, Philistia, all of thee:  
 For there shall come from the north a smoke;  
 And there shall be no straggler in his hosts.

What shall one then answer the messengers of a nation? 32  
 That Jehovah hath founded Zion,  
 And the poor of his people shall take refuge there.

## 1 CHAP. XV.—The prophecy concerning Moab.

Truly in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste,  
It is brought to silence ;  
Truly in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste,  
It is brought to silence.

2 They go up to *their* temple,  
And to Dibon on the heights to weep :  
On Nebo, and on Medeba, Moab shall howl ;  
On all their heads shall be baldness,  
Every beard shall be cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth :  
On the tops of their houses, and in their open places,  
Every one shall howl,  
Weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh ;  
Their voice shall be heard unto Jahaz :  
Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry aloud,  
His soul shall be troubled within him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab ;  
His fugitives *flee* unto Zoar, as a heifer of three years old :  
For they ascend the ascent of Luhith with weeping,  
And in the way of Horonaim they raise a cry of lamentation.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate ;  
For the herbage is withered away, the grass faileth,  
There is no green thing.

7 Therefore the remnant which they have got,  
And that which they have laid up,  
Shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For *their* cry encompasseth the borders of Moab ;  
Their howling *reacheth* unto Eglaim,  
Even to Beer-elim their howling.

9 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood :  
For I will bring upon Dimon fresh calamities ;  
On the escaped of Moab a lion,  
And on the remnant of the land.

## 1 CHAP. XVI.—Send ye the lamb-tribute to the ruler of the land,

From Sela through the wilderness,  
To the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest,  
So the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 *They shall say*, Give counsel, make intercession ;

Let thy shadow be as the night in the midst of noonday ;  
 Hide the outcasts ; betray not him that wandereth ;  
 Let the outcasts of Moab dwell with thee ; 4  
 Be a hiding-place to them from the face of the spoiler :  
 For the exactor ceaseth, violence is at an end,  
 The oppressor is consumed out of the land.  
 Thus shall *thy* throne be established in mercy ; 5  
 And there shall sit upon it in security,  
 In the tabernacle of David,  
 One judging, and seeking judgment,  
 And hastening *to do* righteousness.  
*And they shall answer,* 6  
 We have heard of the pride of Moab, *for he is* very proud ;  
 Of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath,  
 His vain boastings.  
 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, 7  
 All of them shall howl :  
 For the foundations of Kir-hareseth, shall ye mourn ;  
 Surely *they are* stricken.  
 For the fields of Heshbon languish, the vine of Sibmah, 8  
 Whose choice grapes overcame the lords of the heathen ;  
 They reached unto Jazer, they wandered to the wilderness ;  
 Its branches stretched out, they passed over the sea.  
 Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer, 9  
 For the vine of Sibmah ;  
 I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh :  
 For upon thy summer fruits and thy harvest the battle-cry  
 hath fallen ;  
 And gladness is taken away, and exultation, 10  
 Out of the fruitful field ;  
 And in the vineyards there shall be no singing,  
 Neither shall there be shouting ;  
 The treaders shall tread ~~but~~ no wine in *thy* presses ;  
 I have made *thy* vintage-shouting to cease.  
 Wherefore my bowels shall moan like a harp for Moab, 11  
 And mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.  
 And it shall come to pass that it will be seen, 12  
 That Moab wearieth himself on the high-place,  
 And cometh to his sanctuary to pray,  
 But prevaileth not.  
 This is the word which Jehovah hath spoken of old con- 13  
 cerning Moab.  
 And now Jehovah hath spoken, saying, 14

Within three years, as the years of a hireling,  
 Shall the glory of Moab be brought to disgrace,  
 With all *his* great multitude;  
 And the remnant shall be very small *and* powerless.

- 1 CHAP. XVII.—The prophecy concerning Damascus.  
 Behold, Damascus shall cease from *being* a city,  
 And shall be a ruinous heap.
- 2 The cities of Aroer shall be forsaken;  
 They shall be for flocks, which shall lie down *there*,  
 And none shall make them afraid.
- 3 The fortress also shall be brought to an end in Ephraim,  
 And the kingdom in Damascus, and the rest of Syria;  
 They shall be as the glory of the children of Israel,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 4 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
 That the glory of Jacob shall be enfeebled,  
 And the fatness of his flesh shall become lean.
- 5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn,  
 And reapeth the ears with his arm;  
 And it shall be as he that gleaneth ears,  
 In the valley of Rephaim:
- 6 And an after-gathering *only* shall be left in it,  
 As at the plucking of an olive-tree,  
 Two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough,  
 Four or five in the fruit-bearing branches thereof,  
 Saith Jehovah, God of Israel.
- 7 In that day shall a man look to his Maker,  
 And his eyes shall have regard to the Holy One of Israel.
- 8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands,  
 Nor regard that which his own fingers have made,  
 The columns of Astarte, or the sun-pillars.
- 9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken place,  
 In the forest, or on a hill-summit,  
 Which men have left because of the children of Israel;  
 And there shall be desolation.
- 10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,  
 And hast not remembered the rock of thy strength,  
 Therefore thou plantest pleasant plants,  
 And settest strange slips:
- 11 In the day that thou plantest, thou makest a hedge,

And in the morning thou causest thy seed to flourish :  
*But* the harvest *shall* flee away in the day of possession,  
 And desperate sorrow *shall remain*.

Ho ! a tumult of many peoples, 12  
 They resound like the resounding of seas ;  
 And the noise of nations roareth,  
 Like the noise of mighty waters ;  
 Like the noise of many waters the nations roar : 13  
 But *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee afar,  
 And shall be driven as the chaff of the mountain before the  
     wind,  
 And like stubble before the whirlwind.  
 At even-tide, behold terror ! 14  
 Before the morning he is no more :  
 This is the portion of them that spoil us,  
 And the lot of them that plunder us.

CHAP. XVIII.—Ho, land of the winged bark, 1  
 Which borderest the rivers of Ethiopia,  
 Which sendest forth ambassadors on the sea, 2  
 And in vessels of reed upon the waters !  
 Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation tall and comely,  
 To a people terrible from its beginning and hitherto ;  
 A nation very mighty and victorious,  
 Whose land streams divide.

All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, 3  
 When he lifteth the banner on the mountains, ye shall see,  
 And when he bloweth the trumpet, ye shall hear.

For thus saith Jehovah unto me, 4  
 I will be quiet, and I will look on in my dwelling-place,  
 At the time of bright heat, in the sun,  
 At the time of the dew-cloud in the heat of harvest ;  
 But before the harvest when the bud is perfect, 5  
 And the flower shall become the ripening grape,  
 He shall cut off the shoots with pruning-knives,  
 And shall take away *and* scatter the branches.  
 They shall be left together to the birds of the mountains, 6  
 And to the beasts of the earth ;  
 And the birds shall pass the summer upon them,  
 And all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.



7 At that time shall a present be brought to Jehovah of hosts,  
 From a people tall and comely,  
 And from a people terrible from its beginning and hitherto,  
 A nation very mighty and victorious,  
 Whose land streams divide,  
 To the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts,  
 The mount Zion.

1 CHAP XIX.—The prophecy concerning Egypt.

Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud,  
 And cometh to Egypt ;

And the idols of Egypt shall tremble at his presence,  
 And the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will excite the Egyptians against the Egyptians,  
 That they may fight every one against his brother,  
 And every one against his friend,  
 City against city, kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall faint in the midst thereof,  
 And I will destroy their counsel ;  
 And they shall seek to the idols, and to the soothsayers,  
 And to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I deliver into the hand of a cruel  
 lord,  
 And a strong king shall rule over them,  
 Saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea,  
 And the stream shall dry up and be dry ;

6 And the streams shall become putrid ;  
 The canals of Egypt shall become feeble and dry up ;  
 Reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The pastures along the river, by the brink of the river,  
 And all the corn-land of the river shall be dry ;  
 It shall be blasted and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn,  
 And all that cast a hook into the river shall lament,  
 And they that spread the net upon the waters shall languish.

9 They that work the fine flax shall be confounded,  
 And they that weave the white cloth.

10 Her pillars also shall be struck down ;  
 All that work for hire shall be sad in soul.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fools ;

The counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish!

How say ye unto Pharaoh, A son of the wise am I,  
A son of ancient kings?

Where are they, then, thy wise *men*? 12

And let them tell thee now, and let them make known,  
What Jehovah of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt.

The princes of Zoan are become foolish, 13

The princes of Noph are deceived;

They have caused Egypt to err,

*Who* are the corner-stone of her castles.

Jehovah hath mingled in the midst of her a spirit of perversity; 14

And they have caused Egypt to err in all her deeds,

As a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

Neither shall there be *any* deed of Egypt, 15

Which head or tail, palm-branch or bulrush may do.

In that day shall Egypt be like women, 16

And shall fear and tremble,

Because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts,  
Which he shaketh against it.

And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt; 17

Every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid,

Because of the counsel of Jehovah of hosts,

Which he hath determined concerning it.

In that day shall five cities, in the land of Egypt, 18

Speak the language of Canaan,

And swear to Jehovah of hosts:

One shall be called, The city of defence.

In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah, 19

In the midst of the land of Egypt,

And a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah.

And it shall be for a sign and for a testimony, 20

To Jehovah of hosts, in the land of Egypt;

For they shall cry unto Jehovah because of oppressors,

And he shall send them a saviour, and a defender,

And he shall deliver them.

And Jehovah shall be made known to Egypt, 21

And the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day;

They shall also serve him with sacrifices and offerings,

And vow vows unto Jehovah, and perform them.

- 22 Thus Jehovah shall smite Egypt, smiting and healing ;  
 And they shall return to Jehovah,  
 And he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.
- 23 In that day there shall be a highway from Egypt to  
 Assyria,  
 So that the Assyrian may come unto Egypt,  
 And the Egyptian into Assyria,  
 And the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.
- 24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt,  
 And with Assyria,  
 A blessing in the midst of the earth,
- 25 Which Jehovah of hosts hath blessed, saying,  
 Blessed be Egypt my people,  
 And Assyria the work of my hands,  
 And Israel mine inheritance.

- 1 CHAP. XX.—In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod,  
 (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought  
 2 against Ashdod, and took it ; at that time spake Jehovah by  
 Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth  
 from off thy loins, and put off thy sandal from thy foot. And  
 3 he did so, going unclothed and barefoot. And Jehovah said,  
 As my servant Isaiah goeth unclothed and barefoot three years,  
 4 A sign and an omen upon Egypt and Ethiopia ;  
 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt,  
 And the exiles of Ethiopia, young men and aged,  
 Unclothed and barefoot, and with naked back,  
 To the shame of Egypt.
- 5 And they shall be dismayed and put to shame  
 Because of Ethiopia their expectation,  
 And because of Egypt their glory.
- 6 And the inhabitant of this coast shall say in that day,  
 Lo, such is our expectation, whither we had fled for help,  
 To be delivered from the king of Assyria ;  
 And how shall we escape ?

- 1 CHAP. XXI.—The prophecy concerning the desert of  
 the sea.  
 As whirlwinds in the south rush on,  
 So it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.
- 2 A grievous vision is declared unto me ;  
 The spoiler spoileth, and the waster wasteth.  
 Go up, O Elam ; besiege, O Media ;

All the sighing thereof have I made to cease.  
 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; 3  
 Pangs have taken hold upon me,  
 As the pangs of a woman in travail;  
 I was bowed down, so that I could not hear,  
 I was terrified, so that I could not see.  
 My heart panted, shuddering affrighted me; 4  
 The night of my pleasure hath been turned into trembling  
 unto me.

They prepare the table, set the watch, eat *and* drink: 5  
 Arise, ye princes, anoint the shield.  
 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, 6  
 Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.  
 And he saw chariots, horsemen in pairs, 7  
 Riders on asses, riders on camels;  
 And he hearkened diligently with much heed.  
 Then he cried as a lion, 8  
 My lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower,  
 In the day-time,  
 And I am placed on guard every night.  
 And, behold, here come men in chariots, 9  
 With horsemen in pairs.

And he spake again and said, Fallen, fallen is Babylon;  
 And all the graven images of her gods are shivered upon  
 the ground.  
 O *my people*, crushed and trodden down, 10  
 That which I have heard of Jehovah of hosts,  
 The God of Israel,  
 Have I declared unto you.

The prophecy concerning Dumah. 11

One calleth to me out of Seir,  
 Watchman, what of the night?  
 Watchman, what of the night?  
 The watchman said, The morning cometh, 12  
 And also the night:  
 If ye will inquire, inquire ye: come *to me* again.

The prophecy concerning Arabia. 13

In the thickets in Arabia shall ye spend the night,  
 O ye caravans of Dedan.  
 The inhabitants of the land of Tema bring water to the 14  
 thirsty,

Him that fleeth they receive with their bread.

- 15 For they flee from the sword, from the drawn sword,  
And from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.  
16 For thus hath Jehovah said unto me,  
Within a year, according to the years of a hireling,  
And all the glory of Kedar shall fail:  
17 And the residue of the number of archers,  
The mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished:  
For Jehovah God of Israel hath spoken it.

- 1 CHAP. XXII.—The prophecy concerning the valley of vision.

What aileth thee now,

That thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

- 2 Thou that wert full of noises,  
A tumultuous city, a joyous city:  
Thy slain are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.  
3 All thy leaders are fled together,  
They are taken by the archers;  
All of thine that are found are taken together, who fled afar.  
4 Wherefore I say, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly;  
Press not near to comfort me,  
For the desolation of the daughter of my people.  
5 For a day of trouble,  
And of treading down, and of perplexity,  
Hath the Lord Jehovah of hosts in the valley of vision.  
6 They break down the wall,  
And the cry *riseth* to the mountains;  
And Elam beareth the quiver,  
With chariots of men *and* horsemen,  
And Kir uncovereth the shield.  
7 And it shall come to pass,  
That thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots,  
And the horsemen shall set themselves in array toward the  
gate;  
8 And he shall remove the covering of Judah.  
Then shalt thou look, in that day,  
To the armour of the house of the forest,  
9 And ye shall see the breaches of the city of David,  
That they are many,  
And collect the waters of the lower pool.  
10 And ye shall number the houses of Jerusalem,



And break down the houses to fortify the wall.  
 Ye shall also make a reservoir between the two walls, 11  
 For the waters of the old pool;  
 But ye look not unto him who doeth it,  
 Neither regard him that prepared it long ago.  
 Therefore in that day shall the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, 12  
 Call to weeping, and to mourning,  
 And to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.

But, behold, joy and gladness, 13  
 Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,  
 Eating flesh, and drinking wine!  
 Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we shall die!

Therefore hath Jehovah of hosts revealed it in mine ears, 14  
 Surely this iniquity shall not be forgiven you till ye die,  
 Saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

Thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, 15  
 Come, go unto this courtier,  
 Unto Shebna, who is over the household,  
*And say,* What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, 16  
 That thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here?  
 O thou that hewest thee out a sepulchre on high,  
 That cuttest a habitation for thyself in the rock!  
 Behold, Jehovah will cast thee down with a mighty fall, 17  
 And will cover thee over;  
 He will surely roll thee up and toss thee, *like* a ball, 18  
 Into a spacious land;  
 There shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory,  
 Thou shame of thy lord's house:  
 And I will drive thee from thy place; 19  
 And from thy station shall he pull thee down.

And it shall come to pass in that day, 20  
 That I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah;  
 And I will clothe him with thy robe, 21  
 And strengthen him with thy girdle;  
 And I will commit thy government into his hand:  
 And he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 And to the house of Judah.  
 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his 22  
 shoulder;  
 So he shall open, and none shall shut;  
 And he shall shut, and none shall open.  
 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; 23

- And he shall be for a glorious seat to his father's house.  
 24 And upon him shall hang all the glory of his father's house,  
 Offspring honourable and mean, *with* all smaller vessels,  
 From the bowls, even to all the flagons.  
 25 In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts,  
 Shall the nail, *now* fastened in a sure place,  
 Be removed, and struck down, and fall;  
 And the burden that was upon it shall be cut off:  
 For Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—The prophecy concerning Tyre.

- Howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste,  
 So that there is no house to enter:  
 From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.  
 2 Be struck dumb, ye inhabitants of the isle,  
 Which the merchants of Zidon, who pass over the sea, have  
 filled;  
 3 And whose revenue is by the great waters,  
 The seed of the Nile, the harvest of the river;  
 And she is the mart of nations.  
 4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon, for the sea hath spoken,  
 The stronghold of the sea, saying,  
 I have not travailed, nor brought forth,  
 Neither have I reared young men, *nor* brought up maidens.  
 5 When the report cometh to Egypt,  
 They shall quake as at the report of Tyre.  
 6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle!  
 7 Is this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient days?  
 Her own feet shall carry her afar off to dwell.  
 8 Who hath decreed this against Tyre, the crown-giving *city*,  
 Whose merchants are princes,  
 Whose traffickers the honoured of the earth?  
 9 Jehovah of hosts hath decreed it,  
 To profane the pride of all glory,  
 To bring into contempt all the honoured of the earth.  
 10 Pass through thy land like the river, O daughter of Tarshish!  
 There is no longer restraint.  
 11 He hath stretched out his hand over the sea,  
 He hath shaken kingdoms;  
 Jehovah hath given command against Canaan,  
 12 To destroy her strongholds.  
 And he hath said,  
 Thou shalt not again rejoice,

O thou dishonoured virgin, daughter of Zidon :  
 Arise, pass over to Chittim ;  
 Even there shalt thou have no rest.  
 Behold the land of the Chaldeans !—this people was not ; 13  
 Assyria established them as dwellers in the wilderness :  
 They set up their watch-towers,  
 They lay bare her palaces, they make her a ruin.  
 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish, 14  
 For your stronghold is laid waste.  
 And it shall come to pass in that day, 15  
 That Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years,  
 According to the days of one king :  
 At the end of seventy years it shall be to Tyre  
 According to the song of the harlot :  
 Take the harp, go about the city, 16  
 Thou harlot that hast been forgotten ;  
 Play skilfully, sing many songs,  
 That thou mayest be remembered.  
 And it shall come to pass at the end of seventy years, 17  
 That Jehovah will visit Tyre,  
 And she shall return to her gain,  
 And shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world,  
 Upon the face of the earth.  
 But her traffic and her gain shall be holy to Jehovah : 18  
 It shall not be treasured nor laid up in store ;  
 For her traffic shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah,  
 To eat abundantly, and for stately clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.—Behold, Jehovah emptieth the land, 1  
 And maketh it waste,  
 And turneth it upside down,  
 And scattereth the inhabitants thereof.  
 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest ; 2  
 As with the man-servant, so with the master ;  
 As with the hand-maiden, so with her mistress ;  
 As with the buyer, so with the seller ;  
 As with the lender, so with the borrower ;  
 As with the taker of interest, so with the payer of interest to  
 him.  
 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled ; 3  
 For Jehovah hath spoken this word.  
 The land mourneth *and* fadeth, 4  
 The world languisheth *and* fadeth,

- The highest people of the land do languish.  
 5 For the land hath been defiled beneath the inhabitants thereof ;  
 Because they have transgressed the laws,  
 Disobeyed the ordinance,  
 Broken the everlasting covenant.  
 6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the land,  
 And they that dwell therein are punished ;  
 Therefore the inhabitants of the land are burned up,  
 And few men are left.  
 7 The new wine mourneth,  
 The vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.  
 8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,  
 The noise of them that rejoice endeth,  
 The mirth of the harp ceaseth.  
 9 They shall not drink wine with a song ;  
 Strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.  
 10 The devastated city is broken down :  
 Every house is shut up, so that no one entereth in.  
 11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets ;  
 All joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.  
 12 In the city is left desolation,  
 And the gate is beaten to ruins.  
 13 For so it shall be, in the midst of the land among the peoples,  
 As at the plucking of an olive tree,  
 As at the after-gathering, when the vintage is done.  
 14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall shout,  
 For the majesty of Jehovah they shall cry aloud from the  
 sea.  
 15 Wherefore glorify ye Jehovah in the east ;  
 The name of Jehovah, God of Israel,  
 In the lands of the sea.  
 16 From the uttermost part of the earth we have heard songs,  
 Glory to the righteous.  
 But I said, My wretchedness, my wretchedness,  
 Woe unto me !  
 The spoilers spoil, yea, the spoilers seize the spoil ;  
 17 Terror, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee,  
 O inhabitant of the land.  
 18 And it shall come to pass,  
 That he who fleeth from the noise of the terror  
 Shall fall into the pit ;  
 And he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit  
 Shall be taken in the snare :

For the windows on high are open,  
 And the foundations of the earth do tremble.  
 The earth is broken to pieces, 19  
 The earth is shattered, the earth is moved exceedingly.  
 The earth reeleth to and fro like a drunken man, 20  
 And shaketh like a hut ;  
 And the transgression thereof is heavy upon it ;  
 Therefore hath it fallen, and shall not rise again.  
 And it shall come to pass in that day, 21  
 That Jehovah shall punish the host of the high ones on high,  
 And the kings of the earth upon the earth.  
 And they shall be gathered together, 22  
 As prisoners are gathered in the pit,  
 And shall be shut up in the prison ;  
 And after many days they shall be visited.  
 Then the moon shall blush, and the sun shall be ashamed, 23  
 For Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount Zion,  
 And in Jerusalem,  
 And before his elders gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.—O Jehovah, thou art my God ; 1  
 I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name ;  
 For thou hast done wonderful things ;  
 Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.  
 For thou hast made of a city a heap ; 2  
 Of a fortified city a ruin ;  
 The palaces of strangers are no more a city ;  
 They shall never be rebuilt.  
 Therefore shall a strong people glorify thee, 3  
 The city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.  
 For thou hast been a stronghold to the poor, 4  
 A stronghold to the needy in his distress,  
 A refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat,  
 When the blast of the terrible was as a storm *against* the  
 wall.  
 Thou shalt bring down the noise of the strangers, 5  
 As the heat in a dry place *is overcome*,  
 Even the heat by the shadow of a cloud ;  
 The song of the terrible shall be brought low.

And in this mountain shall Jehovah of hosts make unto 6  
 all peoples  
 A feast of fat things, a feast of old wines,



- Of fat things full of marrow,  
Of old wines well refined.
- 7 And he will destroy in this mountain the covering,  
Which covers all peoples,  
And the veil that is spread over all nations.
- 8 He will swallow up death for ever ;  
And the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from all faces ;  
And the reproach of his people will he take away,  
From all the earth :  
For Jehovah hath spoken *it*.
- 9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God ;  
We have waited for him, and he will save us :  
This is Jehovah ; we have waited for him ;  
We will exult and rejoice in his salvation.
- 10 For on this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest,  
And Moab shall be trodden down in his place,  
Even as straw is trodden down on the dunghill.
- 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of it,  
As he that swimmeth spreadeth them forth to swim ;  
But He shall cast down his pride,  
Together with the devices of his hands.
- 12 And the fortress of thy high walls  
Shall he bring down, and lay low,  
And bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

- 1 CHAP. XXVI.—In that day shall this song be sung in  
the land of Judah :  
We have a strong city ;  
His help shall make our walls and bulwarks.
- 2 Open ye the gates,  
That the righteous nation may enter in,  
Which keepeth the truth ;
- 3 A steadfast mind thou wilt keep in perfect peace,  
Because it trusteth in thee.
- 4 Trust ye in Jehovah for ever ; -  
For the Lord Jehovah is an everlasting rock.
- 5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high ;  
The lofty city, he layeth it low ;  
He layeth it low, on the ground ;  
He bringeth it to the dust.
- 6 The foot shall tread it down,  
The feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.
- 7 The way of the just is straight ;

Thou, most upright, dost make level the path of the just.  
 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, 8  
 Have we waited for thee ;  
 The desire of *our* soul is to thy name,  
 And to the remembrance of thee.  
 My soul hath desired thee in the night ; 9  
 Yea, my spirit within me shall seek thee early :  
 For when thy judgments are in the earth,  
 The inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.  
 Let favour be shown to the wicked, 10  
 Yet will he not learn righteousness :  
 In the land of uprightness he will deal unjustly,  
 And will not regard the majesty of Jehovah.  
 Jehovah, thy hand was lifted up, 11  
 But they would not see.  
 They shall see *thy* zeal for thy people, and be ashamed,  
 Yea, fire upon thine enemies shall devour them.  
 O Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us : 12  
 For thou also hast wrought all our works for us.  
 O Jehovah our God, *other* lords besides thee have had 13  
 dominion over us ;  
 Only through thee do we celebrate thy name.  
*They are* dead, they shall not live ; 14  
 Deceased, they shall not rise ;  
 Thou hast visited and destroyed them,  
 And made all their memory to perish.  
 Thou hast increased the nation, O Jehovah, 15  
 Thou hast increased the nation :  
 Thou hast become glorious,  
 Thou hast extended far all the borders of the land.  
 O Jehovah, in trouble have they visited thee ; 16  
 They poured out a prayer ;  
 Thy chastening was upon them.  
 As one with child, who draweth near to her delivery, 17  
 Is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs,  
 So have we been in thy sight, O Jehovah.  
 We have been with child ; we have been in pain ; 18  
 We have as it were brought forth wind ;  
 We have not wrought deliverance in the land ;  
 Neither have inhabitants of the world been born *through us*.  
 Thy dead ones, *O Jehovah*, shall live ; my dead body shall arise. 19  
 Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust :  
 For thy dew is a life-giving dew ;  
 And the earth shall bring forth the dead.

- 20 Come, my people, enter into thy chambers,  
And shut thy doors behind thee;  
Hide thyself for a little while,  
Until the indignation be past.
- 21 For, behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place  
To visit the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth upon  
them;  
And the earth shall disclose her blood,  
And shall no more cover her slain.
- 1 CHAP. XXVII.—In that day shall Jehovah, with his  
sword,  
*His* heavy and great and strong *sword*,  
Punish leviathan the flying serpent,  
Even leviathan the winding serpent;  
And he shall slay the monster that is in the sea.
- 2 In that day sing ye of the pleasant vineyard:
- 3 I Jehovah do keep it;  
I will water it every moment;  
Lest any one assail it, I will keep it night and day.
- 4 I have no anger *against it*:  
If I should have the briers and thorns *thereof* in battle,  
I would advance against them,  
I would set them on fire together.
- 5 Or else let them take hold of my strength,  
Let them make peace with me;  
Let them make peace with me.
- 6 In the coming *days* Jacob shall take root;  
Israel shall blossom and bud,  
And fill the face of the world with fruit.
- 7 Hath He smitten him, as he smote those that smote him?  
Hath he been slain,  
With the slaughter of those slain for him?
- 8 *Nay*; but in moderation, by casting her forth,  
Dost thou contend with her;  
He removeth *her* by his rough wind,  
In the day of the east wind.
- 9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be expiated;  
And this is all *its* fruit, that his sin is taken away,  
When he maketh all the stones of the *idol's* altar as chalk-  
stones,  
Which are broken in pieces;

*And when* the columns of Astarte and the sun-pillars shall stand no more.

For the fortified city shall be desolate, 10

A habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness :

There shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down,

And consume its branches.

When their foliage is withered, they shall be broken off ; 11

Women shall come, *and* set them on fire :

For it is a people of no understanding ;

Therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them,

And he that formed them will show them no favour.

And it shall come to pass, in that day, 12

That Jehovah shall beat off *their fruit*,

From the channel of the river *Euphrates*

Unto the torrent of Egypt ;

And ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

And it shall come to pass in that day, 13

That a great trumpet shall be blown,

And they shall come that were perishing in the land of Assyria,

And the outcasts in the land of Egypt,

And shall worship Jehovah on the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.—Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim,

And the fading flower, their glorious beauty,

Which is at the head of the fertile valley

Of them that are overcome with wine !

Behold, the Lord hath a strong and active one : 2

Like a storm of hail, a tempest of destruction,

Like a storm of mighty overwhelming waters,

Shall he dash to the earth with the hand.

The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim 3

Shall be trodden under foot :

And the fading flower their glorious beauty, 4

Which is at the head of the fertile valley,

Shall be as the early fig before the summer ;

Which he that looketh upon it seeth,

And while it is yet in his hand swalloweth it.

In that day Jehovah of hosts shall be for a crown of beauty, 5

- And a diadem of glory, to the remnant of his people ;  
 6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment,  
 And for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.  
 7 But even these stagger with wine,  
 And reel with strong drink,  
 Priest and prophet stagger with strong drink ;  
 They are swallowed up of wine, they reel with strong drink ;  
 They stagger in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.  
 8 For all tables are full of filthy vomit,  
*There is no place clean.*  
 9 Whom, *say they*, will he teach knowledge ?  
 And whom will he make to understand instruction ?  
*Are we but* weaned from the milk, taken from the breast,  
 10 That *he giveth us* precept upon precept, precept upon precept,  
 Line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little ?  
 11 Truly with stammering lips and another tongue  
 Will He speak to this people ;  
 12 Who hath said, This is rest, that ye give rest to the weary,  
 And this is repose : but they would not hear ;  
 13 So that the word of Jehovah hath been to them,  
 Precept upon precept, precept upon precept,  
 Line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little ;  
 That they might walk, and stumble backwards,  
 And be broken, and snared, and taken.
- 14 Wherefore, hear ye the word of Jehovah,  
 Ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.  
 15 Because ye have said,  
 We have made a covenant with death,  
 And with the grave made a league ;  
 When the overflowing scourge shall pass through,  
 It shall not come unto us ;  
 For we have made lies our refuge,  
 And in falsehood we have hid ourselves :  
 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 Behold, I lay in Zion a stone,  
 A tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation ;  
 He that confideth shall not flee.  
 17 And I will make judgment a measuring-line,  
 And righteousness a plummet ;  
 And the hail-storm shall sweep away the refuge of lies,  
 And the waters shall overwhelm the hiding-place.  
 18 Thus shall your covenant with death be annulled,



And your league with the grave shall not stand ;  
 When the overwhelming scourge shall pass through,  
 Then shall ye be trodden down by it.  
 As often as it passeth through, it shall seize you ; 19  
 For morning after morning shall it pass through,  
 By day and by night :  
 And hard treatment only shall make you understand instruction.  
 For the bed is too short for *a man* to stretch himself *on it* ; 20  
 And the covering too narrow for him to wrap himself *in it*.  
 For Jehovah shall rise up as at mount Perazim, 21  
 He shall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon,  
 That he may do his deed, his strange deed ;  
 And work his work, his strange work.  
 Now therefore mock not, lest your bands be made strong : 22  
 For of destruction and what is determined have I heard,  
 From the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, concerning all the land.

Give ye ear, and hear my voice ; 23  
 Attend, and hear my speech :  
 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow ? 24  
 Or doth he *continually* open and harrow his ground ?  
 When he hath made the face thereof even, 25  
 Doth he not also cast abroad the dill, and sow the cummin,  
 And place the wheat in rows,  
 And the barley in the appointed place,  
 And the rye in its border ?  
 Thus his God doth instruct him aright, *and* doth teach him. 26  
 For the dill is not beaten out with a corn-drag, 27  
 Neither is the wheel of a threshing-drag turned upon  
 cummin ;  
 But the dill is beaten out with the flail,  
 And cummin with the rod.  
 Bread corn is trodden out ; 28  
 But one doth not perpetually continue to thresh it,  
 Nor drive over it the wheel of his threshing-drag,  
 Nor bruise it with his horses.  
 This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts, 29  
 He is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.—Woe to Ariel, Ariel, 1  
 The city *where* David dwelt !  
 Add yet another year ; let the feasts go round ;

- 2 Then will I distress Ariel,  
And there shall be sighing and moaning,  
And it shall be unto me as Ariel.
- 3 I will encamp against thee round about,  
And will press against thee with the mound,  
And raise siege-towers against thee.
- 4 Then shalt thou be brought low,  
Thou shalt speak out of the ground,  
And thy speech shall be low out of the dust,  
And thy voice out of the ground ;  
As of one that hath a familiar spirit,  
Even from the dust shall thy speech whisper.
- 5 Yet the multitude of thy enemies shall be as small dust,  
And the multitude of the terrible as chaff that passeth away ;  
And it shall happen in a moment, suddenly.
- 6 From Jehovah of hosts shalt thou be visited,  
With thunder, and with earthquake, and a great noise,  
Whirlwind and tempest, and a flame of devouring fire.
- 7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel,  
Even all that fight against her and her fortress,  
And besiege her,  
Shall be as a dream, a vision of the night.
- 8 And it shall be as when the hungry *man* dreameth,  
And, behold, he eateth,  
But he awaketh, and his soul is empty :  
And as when the thirsty man dreameth,  
And, behold, he drinketh,  
But he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint,  
And his soul craveth ;  
So shall the multitude of all the nations be,  
That fight against mount Zion.
- 9 Hesitate and be amazed !  
Shew yourselves blinded and be blind !  
They are drunken, but not with wine ;  
They stagger, but not with strong drink.
- 10 For Jehovah hath poured upon you a spirit of slumber,  
And hath closed your eyes, the prophets ;  
And your heads, the seers, he hath covered ;
- 11 And the whole vision is to you as the words of a book that  
is sealed,  
Which they give to one that is learned,

Saying, Read this, I pray thee :  
 And he saith, I cannot ; for it is sealed :  
 And the book is given to one that is not learned, 12  
 Saying, Read this, I pray thee :  
 And he saith I am not learned.  
 Wherefore the Lord saith, 13  
 Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth,  
 And honour me with their lips,  
 But have removed their heart far from me,  
 And their fear towards me is *but* a precept taught of men ;  
 Therefore, behold, I will again act marvellously 14  
 Among this people,  
 Marvellously and wonderfully.  
 And the wisdom of their wise men shall perish,  
 And the discernment of their discerning men shall be hid.

Woe unto them that would hide deeply their counsel from 15  
 Jehovah !  
 Whose works are in darkness,  
 And who say, Who seeth us ? and who knoweth us ?  
 Ah, your perverseness ! 16  
 Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay ?  
 That the work should say of him that made it,  
 He made me not :  
 Or the thing framed say of him that framed it,  
 He had no understanding ?  
 Is there not yet a very little while, 17  
 Until Lebanon be turned into a fruitful field,  
 And the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest ?  
 In that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, 18  
 And out of obscurity and darkness  
 The eyes of the blind shall see.  
 The afflicted also shall increase *their* joy in Jehovah, 19  
 And the poorest of men shall exult in the Holy One of  
 Israel :  
 Because the terrible ceaseth, 20  
 And the scorner is consumed,  
 And all that watch for iniquity are cut off ;  
 Who wrong a man in his cause, 21  
 And for him that pleadeth in the gate lay snares,  
 And turn aside the just by falsehood.  
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah to the house of Jacob, 22  
 He who redeemed Abraham,

- Not now shall Jacob be put to shame,  
 Neither shall his face now grow pale;  
 23 But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands,  
 In the midst of him,  
 They shall sanctify my name,  
 And sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,  
 And fear the God of Israel.
- 24 They also that erred in spirit shall gain discernment,  
 And they that murmured shall receive instruction.
- 1 CHAP. XXX.—Woe to the rebellious children,  
 Saith Jehovah,  
 That take counsel, but not of me;  
 And make treaties, but not by my spirit,  
 That they may add sin to sin!
- 2 Who are going down to Egypt,  
 Without asking of my mouth;  
 To strengthen themselves by the strength of Pharaoh,  
 And to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt!
- 3 But the strength of Pharaoh shall be your shame,  
 And the taking refuge in the shadow of Egypt *your* disgrace:
- 4 For his princes are at Zoan,  
 And his messengers have arrived at Hanes.
- 5 Every one shall be ashamed of a people that could not profit  
 them,  
 Which serveth not for help, nor to profit,  
 But for shame, and also for reproach.
- 6 The prophecy concerning the beasts of the south:  
 Through a land of distress and trouble,  
 Whence *come* the lioness and the lion,  
 The viper and the flying serpent,  
 They carry upon the backs of asses their wealth,  
 And their treasures upon the bunches of camels,  
 To a people that shall not profit *them*.
- 7 For Egypt is vanity, and to no purpose will they help;  
 Therefore have I named it, Arrogance that sitteth still.
- 8 Now go, write it before them upon a tablet,  
 And inscribe it in a book;  
 That it may be for a future day, for a testimony for ever:
- 9 For a rebellious people is this, lying children,

Children that will not hear the law of Jehovah ;  
 Who say to the seers, See not, 10  
 And to the prophets, Prophecy not to us right things,  
 Speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits,  
 Depart from the way, turn aside from the path, 11  
 Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, 12  
 Because ye have refused this word,  
 And trust in oppression and perverseness, and lean thereon ;  
 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you 13  
 As a broken part ready to fall,  
 Swelling out in a lofty wall,  
 Whose breaking cometh suddenly, in a moment.  
 And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel, 14  
*Which is dashed in pieces ;*

He shall not spare :  
 So that there shall not be found among its fragments,  
 A piece to take up fire from the hearth,  
 Or to lift water from the pit.

For thus said the Lord Jehovah, 15  
 The Holy One of Israel,  
 In returning and rest shall ye be saved ;  
 In quietness and in confidence shall be your might :  
 And ye would not ;  
 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses : 16  
 Therefore ye shall flee !  
 And, We will ride upon swift *horses* :  
 Therefore shall your pursuers be swift !  
 A thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one ; 17  
 At the rebuke of five ye shall flee,  
 Till ye be left as a signal-staff upon the top of a mountain,  
 And as a banner upon a hill.

Yet therefore will Jehovah wait, to be gracious to you, 18  
 And therefore will he rise up to have mercy on you ;  
 For a just God is Jehovah ;  
 Blessed are all they that wait for him !

For, O people in Zion, that dwellest in Jerusalem, 19  
 Thou shalt not weep continually ;  
 He will be very gracious to thee, at the voice of thy cry ;  
 When he heareth it, he will answer thee.  
 And the Lord will give you bread in adversity, 20  
 And water in affliction ;



- Nor shall thy teachers any more hide themselves ;  
 But thine eyes shall see thy teachers ;  
 21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying,  
 This is the way, walk ye in it,  
 When ye turn to the right hand,  
 And when ye turn to the left.
- 22 Then shall ye treat as unclean  
 Thy graven image covered with silver,  
 And the golden plating of thy molten image ;  
 Thou shalt cast them away as a filthy thing ;  
 Thou shalt say to them, Begone.
- 23 Then shall he give rain for thy seed,  
 Wherewith thou shalt sow the ground,  
 And bread, the produce of the ground,  
 And it shall be rich and nourishing :  
 In that day shall thy cattle feed in a large pasture.
- 24 The oxen and the asses, that till the ground,  
 Shall eat salted provender,  
 Which hath been winnowed with the fan,  
 And with the winnower ;
- 25 And there shall be upon every high mountain,  
 And upon every high hill,  
 Channels *and* streams of waters,  
 In the day of great slaughter, when the towers fall.
- 26 And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun,  
 And the light of the sun shall be seven-fold,  
 As the light of seven days,  
 In the day that Jehovah bindeth up the wound of his people,  
 And healeth the blow with which he hath smitten them.
- 27 Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from afar,  
 His anger burneth, and heavy is the uprising cloud ;  
 His lips are full of indignation,  
 And his tongue as a devouring fire ;
- 28 And his breath, as an overwhelming torrent,  
 Shall reach to the midst of the neck,  
 To sift the nations with the winnowing-fan of destruction,  
 And *to be as* a bridle in the jaws of peoples,  
 Leading them astray.
- 29 Ye shall have a song,  
 As in the night *when* a solemn feast is kept ;  
 And gladness of heart, as when one cometh with the flute,

To the mount of Jehovah, to the rock of Israel.  
 And Jehovah shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, 30  
 And the descent of his arm to be seen,  
 With hot anger, and a flame of devouring fire,  
 The scattering blast, and rain, and hail.  
 For at the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrians be dismayed; 31  
 With the rod shall he smite *them*.  
 And every stroke of the appointed rod, 32  
 Which Jehovah shall lay upon them,  
 Shall be with tabrets and with harps;  
 And with the shock of battles will he fight against them.  
 For Tophet hath already been ordained, 33  
 Yea, it is prepared for the king;  
 He hath made deep *and* wide its circuit.  
 Fire and wood hath he provided abundantly;  
 The breath of Jehovah, like a torrent of brimstone, doth  
 kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.—Woe to them that go down to Egypt for a  
 help, and rely on horses,  
 And trust in chariots, because *they are* many,  
 And in horsemen because they are very numerous;  
 But look not unto the Holy One of Israel,  
 Neither seek Jehovah!  
 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, 2  
 And will not call back his words;  
 But will arise against the house of the evil-doers,  
 And against the help of them that work iniquity.  
 For the Egyptians are man and not God; 3  
 And their horses flesh, and not spirit.  
 And Jehovah shall stretch forth his hand,  
 And the helper shall stumble,  
 And he that is helped shall fall,  
 And they shall all perish together.

For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: 4  
 As the lion growleth, and the young lion, over his prey,  
 When a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him,  
*And* at their voice he is not dismayed,  
 Nor by their tumult disheartened;  
 So shall Jehovah of hosts come down  
 To fight over mount Zion, and over the hill thereof.  
 As birds hovering, so will Jehovah of hosts protect Jerusalem; 5

He shall protect and deliver, spare and rescue.

- 6 Return ye unto *him from* whom they have deeply revolted,  
O children of Israel!
- 7 For in that day shall a man cast away his idols of silver,  
And his idols of gold,  
Which your own hands have made—*your* sin.
- 8 Then shall the Assyrian fall by a sword of one not man;  
And a sword of one not human shall devour him:  
He shall flee before the sword,  
And his young men shall be for tribute.
- 9 Through terror shall he pass by his rock-*stronghold*,  
And his princes shall be afraid at *every* banner,  
Saith Jehovah, whose light is in Zion,  
And whose fire is in Jerusalem.

- 1 CHAP. XXXII.—Behold, a king shall reign in  
righteousness,  
And princes shall rule with justice.
- 2 And they shall each be as a hiding-place from the wind,  
And a covert from the tempest;  
As channels of water in a dry place,  
As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.
- 3 The eyes of them that see shall not be dim,  
And the ears of them that hear shall attend.
- 4 The heart also of the rash shall gain knowledge,  
And the tongue of stammerers hasten to speak plainly.
- 5 No more shall the fool be called noble,  
Nor the fraudulent be said *to be* generous.
- 6 For the fool speaketh foolishness,  
And his heart worketh iniquity,  
To work impiety, and to utter error against Jehovah,  
To make empty the soul of the hungry,  
And cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
- 7 The instruments also of the fraudulent are evil;  
He deviseth craftily,  
To destroy the poor with lying words,  
Even when the needy pleadeth a just cause.
- 8 But the noble deviseth noble things;  
And by noble things shall he stand.

- 9 Ye careless women, arise and hear my voice,  
Ye confident daughters, give ear unto my speech!

One year more, *and* the confident shall be troubled ; 10  
 For the vintage shall fail, the fruit-gathering shall not come.  
 Tremble, ye careless ; be troubled, ye confident ! 11  
 Strip you, and make you bare,  
 And gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins,  
 Smiting upon *your* breasts for the pleasant fields, 12  
 For the fruit-bearing vine !

Upon the land of my people thorns *and* briers shall come up, 13  
 Yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* the rejoicing city.  
 For the palaces shall be forsaken ; 14  
 The tumult of the city shall be left desolate ;  
 Ophel and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever,  
 A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks ;  
 Until a spirit be poured upon us from on high, 15  
 And the wilderness become a fruitful field,  
 And the fruitful field be esteemed a forest.

Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness, 16  
 And righteousness abide in the fruitful field.  
 And the work of righteousness shall be peace ; 17  
 And the effect of righteousness, quietness and trust for ever.  
 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, 18  
 And in secure dwellings, and in tranquil resting-places.  
 But the hail-storm shall bring down the forest, 19  
 And the city shall be greatly humbled.

Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, 20  
 That send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.—Woe to thee that wastest, though 1  
 thou *hast* not been wasted,  
 And spoilest, though they have not spoiled thee !  
 When thou shalt cease to waste, thou shalt be wasted ;  
 When thou shalt finish spoiling, they shall spoil thee.

O Jehovah, be gracious to us ; we wait for thee ; 2  
 Be thou their arm every morning,  
 Our salvation also in time of trouble.  
 At the sound of *thy* thunder the peoples flee ; 3  
 When thou liftest thyself up the nations are scattered.  
 And your spoil shall be gathered, as the locust gathereth ; 4  
 They shall run upon it, as the locust runneth.  
 Exalted is Jehovah, for he dwelleth on high ; 5  
 He filleth Zion with judgment and righteousness ;  
 And he shall be the security of thy times, 6

Abundance of salvation, wisdom and knowledge :  
The fear of Jehovah, that is his treasure.

- 7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without,  
The messengers of peace weep bitterly.
- 8 The highways lie waste, the traveller ceaseth :  
He hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities,  
He maketh man of no account.
- 9 The land mourneth *and* languisheth ;  
Lebanon is put to shame *and* withereth away ;  
Sharon is like the desert ;  
And Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*.
- 10 Now will I rise, saith Jehovah,  
Now will I be exalted, now will I lift myself up.
- 11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble :  
Your own spirit, as a fire, shall devour you ;
- 12 And the peoples shall be as burning lime ;  
As thorns cut off, they shall be burned up with fire.
- 13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done ;  
And, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.
- 14 The sinners in Zion are afraid ;  
Trembling hath seized the profane :  
Who among us shall abide in devouring fire ?  
Who among us shall abide in everlasting burnings ?
- 15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly ;  
He that refuseth the gain of oppressions,  
That shaketh his hands from taking a bribe,  
That stoppeth his ears not to hear of blood,  
And shutteth his eyes not to look on evil ;
- 16 He shall dwell on high,  
The summits of rocks shall be his refuge,  
His bread shall be given, his water shall be secure.
- 17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty :  
They shall behold the land in its distant parts.
- 18 Thy heart shall meditate on the terror :  
Where is he that counted ?  
Where is he that weighed ?  
Where is he that counted the towers ?
- 19 The fierce people thou shalt not see,  
A people of obscure speech, not to be understood,  
That stammereth with the tongue, unintelligibly.
- 20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities ;



Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a tranquil habitation,  
 A tent that shall not be taken down ;  
 The stakes thereof shall not be pulled up for ever,  
 Neither shall any of its cords be broken.  
 But there shall Jehovah be our mighty *defence*, 21  
*As a place of streams and broad rivers.*  
 Therein shall go no galley with oars,  
 Neither shall mighty ship pass over it.  
 For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah is our lawgiver, 22  
 Jehovah is our king ; He shall save us.

Thy cords hang loose, 23  
 They hold not firm the place of their mast ;  
 They spread not out the flag.  
 Then shall the prey of the spoil be divided abundantly ;  
 The lame shall seize the spoil. 24  
 And no inhabitant shall say, I am sick :  
 The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.—Come near, ye nations, to hear, 1  
 And attend, ye peoples !  
 Let the earth hear, and all that is therein ;  
 The world, and all things that come forth of it.  
 For the indignation of Jehovah is upon all the nations, 2  
 And *his* anger upon all their armies :  
 He hath devoted them to destruction,  
 He hath delivered them to the slaughter.  
 Their slain also shall be cast out, 3  
 And their stench shall come up out of their carcases,  
 And the mountains shall be melted with their blood.  
 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, 4  
 And the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll :  
 And all their host shall fade,  
 As a leaf fadeth from the vine,  
 And as *a fig* fading from the fig tree.  
 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven : 5  
 Behold, it shall come down upon Edom,  
 And upon the people whom I curse, to judgment.  
 The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, 6  
 It is soaked with fat ;  
 With the blood of lambs and goats,  
 With the fat of the kidneys of rams :  
 For Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,

- And a great slaughter in the land of Edom.  
 7 And the buffaloes shall be brought down with them,  
 And the bullocks with the bulls;  
 And their land shall be bathed in blood,  
 And their dust soaked with fat.  
 8 For a day of vengeance hath Jehovah,  
 A year of recompences, for the defence of Zion.  
 9 And their streams shall be turned into pitch,  
 And their dust into brimstone;  
 Yea, their land shall become burning pitch.  
 10 It shall not be quenched, night nor day;  
 The smoke thereof shall go up for ever:  
 From generation to generation it shall lie waste;  
 None shall pass through it for ever and ever.  
 11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it;  
 The heron also and the raven shall dwell in it:  
 And he shall stretch out over it the measuring-line of desolation,  
 And the plummet-stones of emptiness.  
 12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom,  
 But none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.  
 13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces,  
 Nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof;  
 And it shall be a haunt of jackals,  
 A gathering-place of ostriches.  
 14 *There* wild beasts of the desert and howling beasts shall  
 meet,  
 And shaggy creatures shall cry to one another;  
 There also shall the night-spectre settle,  
 And find for herself a place of rest.  
 15 There shall the arrow-snake make her nest and lay,  
 And brood *over her young*, and cherish *them* in her shadow:  
 There shall the vultures also be gathered,  
 Every one with her mate.  
 16 Seek ye out of the book of Jehovah, and read:  
 No one of these shall fail, none shall miss her mate;  
 For His mouth itself hath commanded,  
 And his spirit it hath gathered them.  
 17 And he hath cast the lot for them,  
 And his hand hath divided it for them with the measuring-  
 line:  
 They shall possess it for ever,  
 From generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.—The wilderness and the parched ground 1  
 shall be glad for them ;  
 And the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose :  
 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, 2  
 Even with joy and singing.  
 The glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it,  
 The excellency of Carmel and Sharon ;  
 These shall see the glory of Jehovah,  
 The excellency of our God.  
 Strengthen ye the weak hands, 3  
 And make firm the feeble knees :  
 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, 4  
 Be strong, fear not ; behold your God !  
 Vengeance shall come, the retribution of God ;  
 He himself will come and save you.  
 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, 5  
 And the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped ;  
 Then shall the lame leap as a hart, 6  
 And the tongue of the dumb shall sing :  
 For in the wilderness shall waters break out,  
 And torrents in the desert.  
 And the glowing sand shall become a pool, 7  
 And the thirsty soil springs of water :  
 The haunt of jackals, where each lay,  
 Shall be a place for reeds and rushes.  
 And a highway shall be there, and a way, 8  
 And it shall be called The way of holiness ;  
 The unclean shall not pass over it, but it shall be for them ;  
 Wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.  
 No lion shall be there, 9  
 Nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon ;  
 It shall not be found there ;  
 But the redeemed shall walk *there* :  
 And the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, 10  
 And come to Zion with songs,  
 And everlasting joy upon their heads ;  
 They shall obtain gladness and joy,  
 And sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.—Now it came to pass in the fourteenth 1  
 year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria  
 came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the  
3 fuller's field. Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, who was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah, Asaph's son, the remembrancer.

4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, "Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What trust is  
5 this wherein thou trustest? Thou speakest only vain words, *saying, I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom*  
6 *dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, in Egypt; whereon*  
7 *if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. But if thou*  
8 *say to me, We trust in Jehovah our God: is it not he, whose high places and altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath*  
9 *said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? Now therefore give a pledge, I pray thee, to my master*  
10 *the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How*  
11 *then wilt thou turn back the face of one captain, of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust in Egypt*  
12 *for chariots and for horsemen? And now am I come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah hath said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it."*

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "Speak, we pray thee, unto thy servants in the Aramæan language, for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jewish language, in the ears of the people that are on the  
12 wall." But Rabshakeh said, "Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not  
13 *sent me to the men that sit upon the wall to eat their own dung, and drink their own water with you?"*

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, "Hear ye the words of the great  
14 king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you.  
15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, *saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given*  
16 *into the hand of the king of Assyria. Harken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make peace with me, and come out to me: and eat ye every man of his vine,*



and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every man of the waters of his own cistern; until I come and take you away 17 to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, 18 saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Have the gods of the nations delivered each his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? 19 where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who, among all the gods of these 20 lands, have delivered their land out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"

But they held their peace, and answered him not a word; 21 for that was the king's command, saying, "Answer him not."

Then came Eliakim, Hilkiab's son, who was over the 22 household, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah, Asaph's son, the remembrancer, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.—And it came to pass, when the king 1 Hezekiah heard them, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna 2 the secretary, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And they 3 said unto him, "Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of distress, and of rebuke, and of reviling; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, 4 whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard: wherefore offer thou a prayer for the remnant that is left." 5

So the servants of the king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And 6 Isaiah said unto them, "Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith Jehovah, Be not afraid because of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put in him a spirit, 7 and he shall hear a report, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."

So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria 8 warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he was de-



9 parted from Lachish. And he heard it said concerning Tir-  
 10 hakah king of Ethiopia, "He is come forth to make war with  
 thee." And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Heze-  
 kiah, saying, "Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah,  
 saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee,  
 saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the  
 11 king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of  
 Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and  
 12 thou, shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations  
 which my fathers have destroyed delivered them? Gozan,  
 and Haran, and Rezep, and the Children of Eden who  
 13 were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the  
 king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim,  
 of Hena, and Ivah?"

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the  
 messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto the  
 15 house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And  
 Hezekiah prayed unto Jehovah, saying, "O Jehovah of  
 16 hosts, God of Israel, who sittest above the cherubim, thou  
 art God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth;  
 17 thou hast made the heavens and the earth. Incline thine  
 ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open thine eyes, O Jehovah, and  
 see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which he hath  
 18 sent, to reproach the living God. Of a truth, O Jehovah, the  
 kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their  
 19 countries, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they  
 were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;  
 20 therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O  
 Jehovah, our God, save us from his hand, that all the king-  
 doms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, *even*  
 thou only."

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying,  
 Thus saith Jehovah God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed  
 22 to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, this is the word  
 which Jehovah hath spoken concerning him:

The virgin daughter of Zion despiseth thee,  
 She scorneth thee;

The daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?

And against whom hast thou lifted up *thy* voice,  
 And raised thine eyes on high?

Against the Holy One of Israel !

By thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and said, 24  
With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the  
height of the mountains,

To the recesses of Lebanon ;

And I will cut down its lofty cedars, its choicest fir-trees ;

And I will go to its extreme height, its thickest forest :

I have digged, and drunk water ; 25

And with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the canals of  
Egypt.

Hast thou not heard long ago, 26

*That* I have done it from ancient times, and prepared it ?

Now have I brought it to pass,

That thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities,

*And make them* ruinous heaps.

And their inhabitants are of small strength, 27

They are dismayed and confounded ;

They are as the herbage of the field, and the green grass,

The grass of the house-tops ;

And *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

Thus I know thy sitting-down, and thy going-out, and thy 28  
coming-in,

And thy raging against me.

Because thy raging against me, and thy presumption, 29

Have come up into mine ears,

Therefore have I put my hook in thy nose,

And my bridle in thy lips,

And I will turn thee back in the way by which thou hast  
come.

And this shall be the sign to thee : 30

Eat *this* year what groweth of itself ;

And in the second year what springeth of the same :

And in the third year sow ye, and reap,

And plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

And the escaped of the house of Judah that are left 31

Shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward :

For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, 32

And the escaped out of mount Zion :

The zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of 33

Assyria,

He shall not come into this city,

- Nor shoot an arrow there,  
 Nor come before it with the shield,  
 Nor cast up a mound against it.
- 34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return,  
 And into this city shall he not come, saith Jehovah.
- 35 Thus will I defend this city to save it,  
 For mine own sake, and for the sake of David my servant.
- 36 And the angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the  
 camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thou-  
 sand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold, all  
 37 of these were dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria  
 departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
- 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of  
 Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons  
 smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land  
 of Ararat: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

- 1 CHAP. XXXVIII.—In those days was Hezekiah sick  
 unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came  
 unto him, and said unto him, “Thus saith Jehovah, Set  
 2 thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.” Then  
 Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto  
 3 Jehovah, and said, “Remember now, O Jehovah, I beseech  
 thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a  
 perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy  
 sight.” And Hezekiah wept sorely.
- 4 Then came the word of Jehovah to Isaiah, saying, “Go,  
 5 and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David  
 thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears:  
 6 behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will  
 deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of  
 7 Assyria: and I will defend this city. And this shall be the  
 sign unto thee from Jehovah that Jehovah will do this thing  
 8 that he hath spoken; Behold, I will turn back the shadow  
 of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun-dial of Ahaz,  
 ten degrees backward.” So the sun returned ten degrees,  
 by which degrees it was gone down.
- 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been  
 sick, and was recovered from his sickness:
- 10 I said,  
 In my days of quietness I shall go to the gates of the grave;

I am deprived of the residue of my years.  
 I said, I shall not see Jehovah, 11  
*Even Jehovah, in the land of the living ;*  
 I shall behold man no more  
 Among those who have ceased to be.  
 My habitation is removed, and is departed from me, 12  
 As a shepherd's tent ;  
 I have rolled up my life, as a weaver *his web* ;  
 So will he cut me off from the thrum :  
 Within a little space wilt thou make an end of me.  
 I thought until morning, 13  
     As a lion, so will he crush all my bones :  
     Within a little space wilt thou make an end of me.  
 Like the complaining swallow, so did I sigh ; 14  
 I did mourn as a dove :  
 Mine eyes failed *looking* upward.  
 O Jehovah, I am oppressed ; give me thy protection !  
     What shall I say ? 15  
 For he hath both promised me, and himself hath done it ;  
 I will walk humbly all my years,  
 On account of the bitterness of my soul.  
 O Lord, by these *thy promises and deeds* men live, 16  
 And the life of my spirit is altogether in them :  
 Therefore wilt thou strengthen me, and make me to live.  
     Behold, my great bitterness *is turned* to peace ; 17  
 And in love hast thou delivered my soul from the pit of  
     destruction ;  
 For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.  
 For the grave cannot praise thee, 18  
 Death cannot celebrate thee ;  
 They that go down into the pit cannot look for thy truth.  
 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day : 19  
 The father to the children shall make known thy truth.  
 Jehovah *was ready* to save me ; 20  
 Therefore we will sing my songs to stringed instruments,  
 All the days of our life, in the house of Jehovah.

For Isaiah had said, " Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the ulcer, and he shall live." Hezekiah also had said, " What is the sign that I shall go again to the house of Jehovah ? " 21

CHAP. XXXIX.—At that time Merodach-baladan, the 1



son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah : for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. And Hezekiah was glad on account of them, and showed the ambassadors his store-house, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all his armoury, and all that was found in his treasures : there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not.

3 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, "What said these men? and from whence  
4 came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah said, "They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon." Then said he, "What have they seen in thy house?" And Hezekiah answered, "All that is in my house have they seen; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them."

5, 6 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of Jehovah of hosts: Behold, the days come, that all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith  
7 Jehovah. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "But there shall be peace and security in my days."

1 CHAP. XL.—Comfort ye, comfort ye my people,  
Saith your God;

2 Speak ye to the heart of Jerusalem, and cry unto her,  
That her warfare is accomplished,  
That her iniquity is pardoned,  
That she hath received of Jehovah's hand  
Double for all her sins.

3 A voice crieth,  
In the wilderness prepare ye the way of Jehovah,  
Make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted,  
And every mountain and hill shall be made low;  
And the crooked shall become straight,  
And the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed,



And all flesh shall see it together :  
For the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

A voice said, Cry. 6  
And he said, What shall I cry ?—  
All flesh is grass,  
And all the comeliness thereof as the flower of the field :  
The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, 7  
When the wind of Jehovah bloweth upon it :  
Truly the people is grass.  
The grass withereth, the flower fadeth ; 8  
But the word of our God shall stand for ever.

Get thee up upon the high mountain, 9  
O thou that bringest good tidings to Zion !  
Lift up thy voice with strength,  
Thou that bringest good tidings to Jerusalem !  
Lift it up, be not afraid ;  
Say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God !  
Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come with might, 10  
And his arm shall rule for him :  
Behold, his reward is with him,  
And the result of his work before him.  
He shall feed his flock like a shepherd ; 11  
He shall gather the lambs in his arm,  
And carry *them* in his bosom ;  
He shall gently lead those that have young.

Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, 12  
And meted out the heavens with a span,  
And comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure,  
And weighed the mountains in scales,  
And the hills in a balance ?  
Who hath directed the Spirit of Jehovah, 13  
Or, *being* his counsellor, hath taught him ?  
With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, 14  
And taught him in the path of judgment,  
And taught him knowledge,  
And made known to him the way of understanding ?  
Behold, the nations are as a drop of the bucket, 15  
And are accounted as the dust of the balance :  
Behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.  
And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, 16

- Nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.  
 17 All nations before him are as nothing;  
 They are accounted by him as nothingness and vanity.
- 18 To whom then will ye liken God?  
 Or what likeness will ye compare unto him?
- 19 The workman melteth a graven image,  
 And the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold,  
 And casteth silver chains.
- 20 He that hath *only* a poor oblation,  
 Chooseth a tree that will not rot;  
 He seeketh unto him a cunning workman,  
 To prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.
- 21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard?  
 Hath it not been told you from the beginning?  
 Have ye not understood the foundations of the earth?
- 22 *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth,  
 And the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers;  
 That stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,  
 And spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
- 23 That bringeth princes to nothing,  
 That maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
- 24 Yea, hardly are they planted, hardly are they sown,  
 Hardly hath their stock taken root in the earth,  
 When he also bloweth upon them, and they wither,  
 And the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.
- 25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal?  
 Saith the Holy one.
- 26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold!  
 Who hath created these?  
 He who bringeth out their host by number:  
 He calleth them all by name;  
 By the greatness of *his* power and *his* mighty strength not  
 one faileth.
- 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel,  
 My way is hid from Jehovah,  
 And my just cause is passed from before my God?
- 28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard?  
 The everlasting God, Jehovah,  
 The creator of the ends of the earth,  
 Fainteth not, neither is weary;

*There is no searching of his understanding.*  
 He giveth strength to the faint ; 29  
 And to them that are feeble he increaseth vigour.  
 Though young men faint and become weary, 30  
 And chosen youths stumble and fall,  
 Yet they that wait for Jehovah shall renew *their* strength ; 31  
 They shall mount up with wings as eagles ;  
 They shall run, and not be weary ;  
 They shall walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.—Keep silence before me, O ye isles ; 1  
 And let the peoples renew *their* strength :  
 Let them come near ; then let them speak ;  
 Let us draw near together to judgment.

Who hath raised up a deliverer from the east, 2  
*And* called him to his foot ?  
*Who* hath given up nations before him,  
 And subdued kings,  
*So that* his sword hath made them as the dust,  
 As driven stubble, his bow ?  
 He hath pursued them, *and* passed safely, 3  
 By a path which his feet had not gone :  
 Who hath wrought it and done it ? 4  
 He who called forth the generations from the beginning,  
 I Jehovah, *who am* the first, and with the last ;  
 I am He.

The isles saw it, and feared ; 5  
 The ends of the earth trembled ; they drew near, and came ;  
 They helped every one his neighbour ; 6  
 And said to one another, Be of good courage.  
 So the graver encouraged the goldsmith, 7  
 He that smootheneth *with* the hammer him that beateth *on* the  
 anvil,  
 Saying of the soldering, It is good :  
 And they fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

But thou, Israel, my servant, 8  
 Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend,  
 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, 9  
 And called from the extremities thereof,  
 And said unto thee, Thou art my servant,  
 I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away,

- 10 Fear thou not, for I am with thee ;  
 Look not anxiously round, for I am thy God :  
 I will strengthen thee ; yea, I will help thee ;  
 Yea, I will uphold thee with my protecting right hand.
- 11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee  
 Shall be ashamed and confounded ;  
 They shall be as nothing ;  
 And they that strive with thee shall perish.
- 12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them,  
*Even* them that contended with thee :  
 They that war against thee shall be as nothing,  
 And as a thing of nought.
- 13 For I, Jehovah thy God, will take hold of thy right hand,  
 Who say unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.
- 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, ye men of Israel ;  
 I will help thee, saith Jehovah,  
 Even thy redeemer the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 Behold, I will make thee *to be* a sharp threshing instrument,  
 New *and* double-edged ;  
 Thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small,  
 And shalt make the hills as chaff.
- 16 Thou shalt winnow them,  
 And the wind shall carry them away,  
 And the whirlwind shall scatter them :  
 And thou shalt exult in Jehovah,  
 Thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.
- 17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and there is none,  
*When* their tongue is parched with thirst,  
 I, Jehovah, will answer them ;  
 The God of Israel will not forsake them.
- 18 I will open rivers in bare places,  
 And fountains in the midst of the valleys :  
 I will make the wilderness a pool of water,  
 And the dry land springs of water.
- 19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar,  
 The acacia, and the myrtle, and the olive-tree ;  
 I will set in the desert the fir-tree,  
 The plane, and the box-tree together :
- 20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand  
 together,  
 That the hand of Jehovah hath done this,

And the Holy One of Israel hath effected it.

Produce your cause, saith Jehovah, 21  
 Bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.  
 Let them bring forth, and declare to us what shall happen : 22  
 Declare the former things, what they were,  
 That we may consider them, and know their issue ;  
 Or let us hear of things to come.  
 Declare the things that are to come hereafter, 23  
 That we may know that ye are gods :  
 Yea, do good, or do evil,  
 That we may look, and see it together.  
 Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought : 24  
 An abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come ; 25  
 From the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name :  
 And he shall tread *upon* princes as *upon* mire,  
 Even as the potter trampleth clay.  
 Who hath declared *this* from the beginning, 26  
 That we might know ?  
 And beforetime, that we might say, It is right ?  
 Yea, none hath declared,  
 Yea, none hath proclaimed *it*,  
 Yea, none hath heard your words.  
 I first *said* to Zion, Behold, behold them : 27  
 And gave to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.  
 For I beheld, and there was no man ; 28  
 Even among them, and there was no counsellor,  
 That, when I asked of them, could answer a word.  
 Behold, they are all vanity, their works nothing, 29  
 Their molten images wind and emptiness.

CHAP. XLII.—Behold my servant, whom I uphold, 1  
 My chosen one, *in whom* my soul delighteth :  
 I have put my spirit upon him ;  
 He shall publish right among the nations.  
 He shall not cry, nor lift up his voice, 2  
 Nor cause *it* to be heard in the street.  
 A bruised reed shall he not break, 3  
 And the feebly-burning flax shall he not quench :  
 He shall publish right in truth.



- 4 He shall not grow feeble nor be discouraged,  
Till he have established right in the earth;  
And the isles shall wait for his law.
- 5 Thus saith God, Jehovah,  
He that created the heavens, and stretched them out,  
He that spread forth the earth,  
And that which cometh out of it;  
He that giveth breath unto the people upon it,  
And life to them that walk therein;
- 6 I Jehovah have called thee for deliverance,  
And will hold thy hand, and will keep thee,  
And give thee to be a covenant of the people,  
A light of the nations;
- 7 To open the blind eyes,  
To bring forth the captive from the prison,  
Them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
- 8 I am Jehovah; that is my name;  
And my glory will I not give to another,  
Neither my praise to graven images.
- 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass,  
And new things do I declare:  
Before they spring forth I tell you of them.
- 10 Sing unto Jehovah a new song,  
His praise from the end of the earth,  
Ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein,  
The isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
- 11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*,  
The villages that Kedar doth inhabit;  
Let the inhabitants of Sela sing,  
Let them shout from the top of the mountains.
- 12 Let them give glory unto Jehovah,  
And declare his praise among the isles.
- 13 Jehovah shall go forth as a mighty man,  
He shall stir up *his* zeal like a man of war:  
He shall cry, yea, shout,  
He shall prevail against his enemies.
- 14 I have long kept silence,  
I have been still, *and* restrained myself:  
*But now* will I cry aloud like one in travail;  
I will pant and gasp together.
- 15 I will make waste mountains and hills,  
And dry up all their herbage;

I will turn the rivers into islands, and dry up the pools.  
 And I will guide the blind by a way they have not known, 16  
 I will lead them in paths they have not known ;  
 I will make darkness light before them,  
 And crooked things straight.  
 These are the things which I will do for them,  
 And I will not forsake them.  
*But* they shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, 17  
 That trust in graven images ;  
 That say to molten images, Ye are our gods.  
 Hear, ye deaf ; and look up, ye blind, that ye may see : 18  
 Who is blind but my servant ? 19  
 Or deaf as my messenger whom I sent ?  
 Who is blind as he that hath been made my friend,  
 So blind as the servant of Jehovah ?  
 Seeing many things, yet thou observest not ; 20  
 Opening the ears, yet he heareth not.  
 Jehovah was well pleased, for his righteousness' sake, 21  
 To give *them* a great and glorious law :  
 And yet this is a people robbed and spoiled, 22  
 Ensnared in holes, all of them, and hidden in prison houses :  
 They are for a prey, and none delivereth ;  
 A spoil, and none saith, Restore.  
 Who among you will give ear to this ? 23  
 Will attend and hearken for the time to come ?  
 Who hath given Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers ? 24  
 Hath not Jehovah, he against whom we have sinned ?  
 In whose ways they would not walk,  
 Neither would they hearken unto his law :  
 Therefore he hath poured upon them the fury of his anger, 25  
 And the strength of battle ;  
 And it hath set them on fire round about,  
 Yet they knew not ;  
 And it consumed them, yet they laid it not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.—But now, thus saith Jehovah who created 1  
 thee, O Jacob,  
 And he that formed thee, O Israel :  
 Fear not, for I have redeemed thee ;  
 I have called *thee* by thy name, thou art mine.  
 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee, 2  
 And through the rivers, they shall not overwhelm thee ;  
 When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned ;

- Neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
- 3 For I am Jehovah thy God,  
The Holy One of Israel, thy saviour :  
I have given Egypt *for* thy ransom,  
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
- 4 Because thou art precious in my sight,  
Thou hast been honoured,  
And I have loved thee, and I will give men for thee,  
And people for thy life.
- 5 Fear not, for I am with thee :  
I will bring thy seed from the east,  
And gather thee from the west ;
- 6 I will say to the north, Give up ;  
And to the south, Keep not back :  
Bring my sons from afar,  
And my daughters from the end of the earth,
- 7 *Even* every one called by my name :  
Whom I have created for my glory,  
Whom I have formed, and also made.
- 8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes,  
And the deaf that have ears :
- 9 Let all the nations be gathered together,  
And let the peoples be assembled :  
Who among them can declare this,  
And tell us of former things ?  
Let them give their witnesses, that they may be justified,  
That *men* may hear, and say, *It is truth.*
- 10 Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah,  
And my servant, whom I have chosen,  
That ye may know and believe me,  
And understand that I am he :  
Before me there was no God formed,  
Neither shall there be after me :
- 11 I, *even* I, *am* Jehovah ; and beside me there is no saviour.
- 12 I have declared, and saved, and proclaimed,  
When *there was* no strange *god* among you :  
Therefore ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah,  
That I am God.
- 13 Yea, from the beginning, I am he ;  
And there is none that can deliver out of my hand :  
I will work, and who shall turn it back ?

Thus saith Jehovah, your redeemer, 14  
The Holy One of Israel :  
For your sake I have sent to Babylon,  
And have made all her fugitives, and the Chaldeans,  
Go down to the ships *wherein* they rejoiced.  
I am Jehovah, your Holy One, 15  
The Creator of Israel, your King.  
Thus saith Jehovah, 16  
Who made a way in the sea,  
And a path in the mighty waters,  
Who brought forth chariot and horse, 17  
*With* the army of warriors :  
They lay down together, they arose not ;  
They were extinguished, like tow were they quenched :  
—Remember not the former things, 18  
Neither consider the things of old :  
Behold, I will do a new thing ; 19  
Now it shall spring forth ; shall ye not know it ?  
Yea, I will make a way in the wilderness,  
Rivers in the desert :  
The beast of the field shall honour me, 20  
The jackals and the ostriches,  
Because I have given waters in the wilderness,  
Rivers in the desert,  
To give drink to my people, my chosen.  
This people have I formed for myself ; 21  
They shall show forth my praise.  
But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob ; 22  
For thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.  
Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt 23  
offerings ;  
Neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices.  
I have not made thee to serve with offerings,  
Nor wearied thee with incense.  
Thou hast bought me no spice-cane with money, 24  
Neither hast thou satiated me with the fat of thy sacrifices :  
But thou hast made me to serve with thy sins,  
Thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.  
I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions, 25  
For mine own sake ;  
And I will not remember thy sins.  
Put me in remembrance ; let us plead together ; 26

- Declare thou, that thou mayest justify thyself.  
 27 Thy first father sinned,  
 And thy teachers transgressed against me :  
 28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary,  
 And have given Jacob to the curse,  
 And Israel to reproaches.

- 1 CHAP. XLIV.—Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant ;  
 And Israel, whom I have chosen :  
 2 Thus saith Jehovah, who made thee,  
 And formed thee from the womb, *and* helpeth thee :  
 Fear not, O Jacob, my servant ;  
 And thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen ;  
 3 For I will pour water upon the thirsty *land*,  
 And floods upon the dry ground ;  
 I will pour my spirit upon thy seed,  
 And my blessing upon thine offspring :  
 4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass,  
 Like willows by the water-courses.  
 5 One shall say, I am Jehovah's,  
 And another shall celebrate the name of Jacob ;  
 And another shall inscribe his hand unto Jehovah,  
 And use the name of Israel as an honourable name.

- 6 Thus saith Jehovah, the king of Israel,  
 And his redeemer, Jehovah of hosts :  
 I am the first, and I am the last ;  
 And beside me there is no God.  
 7 And who, like me, hath announced ?  
 Let him declare it, and set it in order before me,  
 Since I established the people of ancient time ?  
 And the things that are coming, and shall come,  
 Let them declare.  
 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid :  
 Have not I told thee long ago, and declared it ?  
 And ye are my witnesses :  
 Is there a God beside me ?  
 Yea, there is no Rock ; I know not *any*.

- 9 They that make graven images are all of them vanity ;  
 And the things they delight in shall not profit ;  
 And they are their own witnesses.



They see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.

Who hath formed a god, 10

Or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing ?

Behold, all his companions shall be ashamed ; 11

And the workmen, they are of men :

Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up ;

They shall fear, they shall be ashamed together.

The worker in iron *maketh* an axe, 12

And worketh in the coals,

And fashioneth it with hammers,

And worketh it with the strength of his arms :

He also becometh hungry, and his strength faileth ;

If he drinketh no water he is faint.

The worker in wood stretcheth out a line ; 13

He marketh it out with an awl,

He shapeth it with chisels,

And he marketh it out with the compass :

Thus he maketh it in the figure of a man,

According to the beauty of a man ;

That it may remain in the house.

He heweth him down cedars, 14

And taketh the ilex and the terebinth,

Which he chooseth for himself among the trees of the forest :

He planteth an ash, and the rain maketh it grow.

It also serveth for a man to burn : 15

And he taketh some of it, and warmeth himself ;

He also kindleth a fire, and baketh bread ;

Yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it,

He maketh it a graven image, and falleth down to it !

He burneth part thereof in the fire ; 16

With part thereof he eateth flesh ;

He roasteth meat, and is satisfied ;

Yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith,

Aha, I am warm, I see the fire :

And of the residue thereof he maketh a god, 17

*Even* his graven image !

He falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it,

And prayeth unto it, and saith,

Deliver me ; for thou art my god !

They have not known nor understood ; 18

For he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see,

- Their hearts, that they cannot understand.  
 19 And none considereth in his heart,  
 Neither hath he knowledge or understanding to say,  
 I have burned part of it in the fire,  
 Yea, also, I have baked bread upon the embers thereof,  
 I have roasted flesh, and eaten it ;  
 And shall I make the remainder of it an abomination ?  
 Shall I fall down to the stock of a tree ?  
 20 He feedeth on ashes ;  
 His heart is deceived ; it leadeth him astray ;  
 So that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say,  
 Is there not falsehood in my right hand ?  
 21 Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel ;  
 For thou art my servant :  
 I have formed thee ; thou art my servant :  
 O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.  
 22 I have blotted out, as a dark cloud, thy transgressions,  
 And, as a cloud, thy sins :  
 Return unto me ; for I have redeemed thee.  
 23 Sing, O ye heavens ; for Jehovah hath done it ;  
 Shout, ye lower regions of the earth :  
 Break forth into singing, ye mountains,  
 O forest, and every tree therein :  
 For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob,  
 And glorified himself in Israel.  
 24 Thus saith Jehovah, thy redeemer,  
 And he that formed thee from the womb,  
 I am Jehovah who made all *things* ;  
 Who stretched forth the heavens alone ;  
 Who spread abroad the earth by myself ;  
 25 Who frustrateth the signs of deceivers,  
 And maketh diviners foolish ;  
 Who turneth wise *men* backward,  
 And maketh their knowledge vain ;  
 26 Who establisheth the word of his servant,  
 And performeth the counsel of his messengers ;  
 Who saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited,  
 And of the cities of Judah, They shall be rebuilt,  
 And I will restore her ruined places :  
 27 Who saith to the deep, Be dry ; and, I will dry up thy  
 rivers :

Who saith of Cyrus, *He is my shepherd,* 28  
 And shall perform all my pleasure :  
 Saying to Jerusalem, She shall be rebuilt ;  
 And to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.—Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, 1  
*Even to Cyrus,*  
 Whom I hold by his right hand  
 To subdue nations before him ;  
 And *for whom* I will loosen the loins of kings,  
 To open before him the two-leaved doors ;  
 And that the gates may not be shut :  
 I will go before thee, and make the uneven places straight ; 2  
 I will break in pieces the doors of brass,  
 And cut in sunder the bars of iron :  
 And I will give thee the treasures *concealed in darkness,* 3  
 And hidden riches of secret places,  
 That thou mayest know that I *am* Jehovah,  
 Who calleth *thee* by thy name, the God of Israel.  
 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen one, 4  
 I have called thee by thy name :  
 I have given thee an honourable name,  
 Though thou hast not known me.  
 I am Jehovah, and there is none else, 5  
 There is no God beside me :  
 I have girded thee, though thou hast not known me ;  
 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from 6  
 the west,  
 That there is none beside me :  
 I am Jehovah, and there is none else.  
 I form the light, and create darkness ; 7  
 I make peace, and create evil ;  
 I Jehovah do all these *things*.  
 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, 8  
 And let the skies pour down deliverance :  
 Let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation,  
 And let deliverance spring up together ;  
 I Jehovah have effected it.

Woe unto him that striveth with his maker, 9  
 A potsherd of the potsherds of the ground !  
 Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest  
 thou ?

Or thy work, He hath no hands ?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What hast thou begotten ?

Or to *his* mother, What hast thou brought forth ?

Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his maker :

Ask me of things to come ;  
Concerning my children,  
And concerning the work of my hands,  
Commit them to me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it :

I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens,  
And all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up for deliverance,

And I will direct all his ways :

He shall rebuild my city, and shall let go my captives,  
Not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts.

14 Thus saith Jehovah, The labour of Egypt,

And merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans,  
Men of stature,

Shall pass over unto thee, and shall be thine :

They shall come after thee ; in chains they shall pass over ;

And they shall bow down to thee,

They shall make supplication to thee,

*Saying*, Surely God is with thee,

And there is none else, no *other* God.

15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself,

O God of Israel, who savest !

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them ;

They shall come to confusion together, the makers of idols.

17 Israel shall be saved by Jehovah

With an everlasting salvation ;

Ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded for ever and ever.

18 For thus saith Jehovah, who created the heavens ;

God himself, who formed the earth and made it ;

He *who* established it,

*Who* created it not in vain, *and* formed it to be inhabited :

I am Jehovah ; and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth ;

I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain ;

I Jehovah speak righteousness, I declare what is right.

20 Assemble yourselves and come ;

Draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations :  
They have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven  
image,

And pray unto a god that cannot save.

Declare, and bring *them* near ;

21

Yea, let them take counsel together :

Who hath proclaimed this of old ?

*Who* hath declared it from that time ?

Have not I Jehovah ? beside whom there is no other God ?

A just God and one that saveth, there is none beside me.

Turn unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth ;

22

For I am God, and there is none else.

I have sworn by myself,

23

The truth is gone forth from my mouth,

The word, and it shall not return,

That unto me every knee shall bow,

Every tongue shall swear.

Only in Jehovah, shall *one* say to me,

24

Is deliverance and strength :

Unto him shall come, and shall be ashamed,

All that were incensed against him.

In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified,

25

And shall make their boast.

CHAP. XLVI.—Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth ;  
Their images are for the beasts, and for the cattle :

1

The things which ye carried *are* lifted up,

A burden to the weary *beast*.

They stoop, they bow down together ;

2

They cannot deliver the burden,

But themselves go into captivity.

Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob,

3

And all the remnant of the house of Israel,

Who have been lifted up *by me*, from your birth,

*And* carried, from the womb :

Even to *your* old age I am He ;

4

Even to hoary hairs will I bear *you* :

I have made, and I will carry,

Even I will bear, and will deliver *you*.

To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal,  
And compare me, that we may be like ?

5



- 6 They lavish gold out of the bag,  
And weigh silver in the balance ;  
They hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god ;  
They fall down, yea, they worship !
- 7 They lift him upon the shoulder, they bear him,  
And set him in his place, and he standeth ;  
From his place he cannot move :  
Yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer,  
Nor save him out of his trouble.
- 8 Remember this, and show yourselves men :  
Bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.
- 9 Remember the former things of old,  
That I am God, and there is none else ;  
*I am* God, and there is none like me,
- 10 Declaring the end from the beginning,  
And from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done,  
Saying, My counsel shall stand,  
And I will do all my pleasure :
- 11 Calling the bird of prey from the east,  
The man that executeth my counsel from a far country :  
Yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass ;  
I have devised it, I will also do it.
- 12 Hearken unto me, ye obstinate,  
That *are* far from deliverance :
- 13 I bring near my deliverance ; it shall not be far off,  
And my salvation shall not tarry :  
And I will give to Zion salvation, to Israel my glory.

- 1 CHAP. XLVII.—Come down, and sit in the dust,  
O virgin daughter of Babylon !  
Sit on the ground, without throne,  
O daughter of the Chaldeans !  
For thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
- 2 Take the millstones, and grind meal :  
Raise thy veil, lift up the skirt,  
Uncover the leg, pass through the rivers.
- 3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered,  
Yea, thy shame shall be seen :  
I will take vengeance, and I will spare no man.
- 4 Our redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name,  
The Holy One of Israel.
- 5 Sit thou silent, and go into darkness,  
O daughter of the Chaldeans !

For thou shalt no more be called, The mistress of kingdoms.  
 I was wroth with my people, I profaned mine inheritance, 6  
 And gave them into thy hand :  
 Thou didst show them no mercy ;  
 Upon the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.  
 And thou saidst, I shall be mistress for ever : 7  
 So that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart,  
 Neither didst thou remember the latter end of it.  
 Therefore hear now this, thou voluptuous one, 8  
 That sittest in confidence, saying in thy heart,  
 I am, and none else beside me ;  
 I shall not sit as a widow,  
 Neither shall I know the loss of children :  
 But these two *things* shall come to thee, 9  
 In a moment, in one day,  
 The loss of children, and widowhood :  
 In full measure shall they come upon thee,  
 In the multitude of thy sorceries,  
 In the great abundance of thine enchantments.  
 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness ; 10  
 Thou hast said, None seeth me.  
 Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, they have perverted thee ;  
 And thou hast said in thy heart,  
 I am, and none else beside me.  
 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, 11  
*Which* thou shalt not know how to charm away ;  
 And calamity shall fall upon thee,  
*Which* thou shalt not be able to avert ;  
 And destruction shall come upon thee suddenly,  
*Which* thou shalt not know.  
 Persist now in thine enchantments, 12  
 And in the multitude of thy sorceries,  
 Wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth ;  
 If so be thou canst profit *by them*,  
 If so be thou canst terrify.  
 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels : 13  
 Let them stand up now and save thee,  
 The astrologers, the star-gazers, the new-moon prognosticators,  
 From what shall come upon thee.  
 Behold, they shall be as stubble ; 14  
 The fire shall burn them ;  
 They shall not deliver themselves from the power of the  
 flame :

*It shall not be a heat to warm oneself at,  
A fire before which to sit !*

- 15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured,  
Those with whom thou hast traded from thy youth :  
They shall depart each to his own border ;  
None shall save thee.

- 1 CHAP. XLVIII.—Hear ye this, O house of Jacob,  
Ye who are called by the name of Israel,  
And are come forth from the waters of Judah ;  
Who swear by the name of Jehovah,  
And celebrate the God of Israel,  
*But not in truth, nor in righteousness :*  
2 For they call themselves of the holy city,  
And lean upon the God of Israel,  
Whose name is Jehovah of hosts :  
3 I declared the former things long ago ;  
And they went forth out of my mouth,  
And I proclaimed them ;  
Suddenly I did *them*, and they came to pass.  
4 Because I knew that thou art stubborn,  
And that thy neck is a sinew of iron, and thy brow brass,  
5 Therefore I declared it to thee long ago,  
Before it came to pass I proclaimed it to thee ;  
Lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them,  
And my graven image, and my molten image, hath com-  
manded them.  
6 Thou hast heard, behold it all *fulfilled* ;  
And ye, will ye not acknowledge it ?  
I proclaim new things to thee from this time,  
Even hidden things, which thou didst not know.  
7 Now are they effected, and not long ago,  
Or before to-day, and thou hadst not heard of them,  
Lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.  
8 Yea, thou heardest not ; yea, thou knewest not ;  
Yea, from of old thine ear was not opened :  
For I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously,  
And be called a transgressor, from the womb.  
9 For my name's sake will I defer mine anger,  
And for my praise will I restrain myself towards thee,  
That I may not cut thee off.

Behold, I have refined thee, but found no silver ; 10  
 I have proved thee in the furnace of affliction.  
 For mine own sake, for mine own sake, I do it : 14  
 For *otherwise* how would *my name* be profaned !  
 And I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called ; 12  
 I am he ; I am the first, I also am the last.  
 My hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, 13  
 And my right hand hath spread out the heavens :  
 I call unto them, they stand up together.  
 Assemble yourselves, all of you, and hear ; 14  
 Which among them hath declared these things ?  
 He whom Jehovah hath loved shall do his pleasure on Baby-  
 lon,  
 And his arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.  
 I, *even* I, have spoken ; yea, I have called him : 15  
 I have brought him, and he shall prosper in his way.

Come ye near unto me, hear ye this ; 16  
 I have not spoken in secret from the beginning ;  
 From the time that it was, there am I :  
 And now the Lord Jehovah, and his spirit, hath sent me.  
 Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel ; 17  
 I am Jehovah thy God who teacheth thee to profit,  
 Who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldest go.  
 Oh that thou hadst attended to my commandments ! 18  
 Then had thy peace been as a river,  
 And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea :  
 Thy seed also had been as the sand *thereof*, 19  
 And the offspring of thy bowels like *that of* its bowels ;  
 His name should not have been cut off,  
 Nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth from Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans : 20  
 With the voice of singing declare ye, proclaim this,  
 Let it go forth to the end of the earth ;  
 Say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob.  
 And they shall not thirst in the deserts through which he 21  
 leadeth them ;  
 He causeth the waters to flow out of the rock for them :  
 He shall cleave the rock also, and the waters shall gush out.

*There is* no peace, saith Jehovah, unto the wicked. 22

- 1 CHAP. XLIX.—Listen, O isles, unto me,  
And attend, ye peoples, from afar :  
Jehovah called me from the womb ;  
From the bowels of my mother he hath kept in remembrance  
my name.
- 2 And he made my mouth like a sharp sword ;  
In the shadow of his hand he hid me,  
And made me a polished shaft ;  
In his quiver he concealed me ;
- 3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant,  
O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.
- 4 Then I said, I have laboured vainly,  
I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain  
Yet surely my cause is with Jehovah,  
And my work with my God.
- 5 And now, saith Jehovah,  
Who formed me from the womb to be his servant,  
To bring Jacob again to him,  
That Israel may be gathered to him,  
That I may be honoured in the eyes of Jehovah,  
That my God may be my strength :
- 6 Thus he saith,  
It is a slight thing that thou shouldest be my servant,  
To raise up the tribes of Jacob,  
And to restore the preserved of Israel :  
I will also give thee to be a light to the nations,  
That my salvation may be *extended* to the end of the earth.
- 7 Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel,  
And his Holy One,  
To him that is despised of men, abhorred by the nation,  
To the servant of rulers :  
Kings shall see and arise, princes, and they shall bow down,  
Because of Jehovah who is faithful,  
The Holy One of Israel, who shall choose thee.
- 8 Thus saith Jehovah,  
In an acceptable time have I answered thee,  
And in a day of salvation have I helped thee ;  
And I will preserve thee,  
And give thee to be a covenant of the people,  
To restore the land,  
To cause the desolate heritages to be inherited ;
- 9 That thou mayest say to them that are bound, Go forth  
To them that are in darkness, Show yourselves.



They shall feed in the ways,  
 And *find* their pasture on all bare places.  
 They shall not hunger nor thirst ; 10  
 Neither shall the heat of the sun smite them :  
 For he that hath mercy on them shall lead them,  
 And by fountains of water shall he guide them.  
 And I will make all my mountains a way, 11  
 And my highways shall be raised.  
 Behold these shall come from afar ; 12  
 And, behold, these from the north and from the west ;  
 And these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens ; and exult, O earth ; 13  
 And break forth into singing, O mountains :  
 For Jehovah hath comforted his people,  
 And will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But Zion saith, Jehovah hath forsaken me, 14  
 And the Lord hath forgotten me.  
 Can a woman forget her sucking child, 15  
 So as not to have compassion on the son of her womb ?  
 Yea, these may forget, yet will not I forget thee.  
 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands ; 16  
 Thy walls are continually before me.  
 Thy children shall make haste : 17  
 They that overthrew and laid thee waste shall go forth from  
 thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold : 18  
 All these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee.  
 As I live, saith Jehovah,  
 Thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an  
 ornament,

And bind them *upon thee*, as a bride *doth*.  
 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy devastated land, 19  
 Shall surely now be too narrow, by reason of inhabitants,  
 And they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.  
 The children of whom thou hast been bereaved, 20  
 Shall again say in thine ears,

The place is too narrow for me ;  
 Make room for me that I may dwell.  
 Then shalt thou say in thy heart, 21  
 Who hath borne me these,  
 Seeing I *have been* bereaved and barren,

- A captive, and an exile?  
 Who, then, hath brought up these?  
 Behold, I was left alone; these, where *were* they?
- 22 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 Behold I will lift up my hand to the nations,  
 And set up my standard to the peoples;  
 And they shall bring thy sons in *their* bosom,  
 And thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.
- 23 And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers,  
 And their queens thy nursing-mothers:  
 They shall bow down to thee with *their* face to the ground,  
 And lick the dust of thy feet;  
 And thou shalt know that I *am* Jehovah:  
 They that wait for me shall not be ashamed.
- 24 Shall the prey be taken from the valiant,  
 Or the rightful captive delivered?
- 25 Yea, thus saith Jehovah,  
 Even the captive of the valiant shall be taken,  
 And the prey of the terrible shall be delivered:  
 For I will contend with him that contendeth with thee,  
 And I will save thy children.
- 26 And I will make them that oppress thee eat their own flesh;  
 And they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with  
 new wine:  
 And all flesh shall know that I Jehovah am thy Saviour,  
 And thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.
- 1 CHAP. L.—Thus saith Jehovah,  
 Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement,  
 With which I have put her away?  
 Or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you?  
 Behold, for your iniquities have ye been sold,  
 And for your transgressions is your mother put away.
- 2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man?  
 When I called *was there* none to answer?  
 Is my hand so greatly shortened, that it cannot redeem?  
 Or have I no power to deliver?  
 Behold with my rebuke I dry up the sea,  
 I make the rivers a wilderness;  
 Their fish putrify for want of water, and die for thirst:
- 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,  
 And make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of the in- 4  
 structed,  
 That I may know how to assist the weary with my word.  
 He wakeneth, morning by morning,  
 He wakeneth mine ear, to hear as the instructed.  
 The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, 5  
 And I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward ;  
 I gave my back to the smiters, 6  
 And my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair :  
 I hid not my face from insult and spitting.  
 But the Lord Jehovah will help me, 7  
 Therefore shall I not be confounded ;  
 Therefore have I made my face like a flint,  
 And I know that I shall not be put to shame.  
 He that justifieth me is near ; 8  
 Who will contend with me ? let us stand up together :  
 Who is mine adversary ? let him come near to me.  
 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me ; 9  
 Who is he that shall condemn me ?  
 Lo, they all shall become old as a garment ;  
 The moth shall eat them up.

Who is *he* among you that feareth Jehovah, 10  
 That hearkeneth to the voice of his servant,  
 That walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light ?  
 Let him trust in the name of Jehovah,  
 And rely upon his God.  
 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, 11  
 That gird yourselves with burning darts,  
 Walk in the light of your fire,  
 And in the burning darts *that* ye have kindled :  
 This shall ye have of my hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.—Hearken to me, 1  
 Ye that follow after righteousness,  
 Ye that seek Jehovah :  
 Look unto the rock *whence* ye were hewn,  
 And to the hollow of the pit *whence* ye were digged :  
 Look unto Abraham your father, 2  
 And unto Sarah *that* bare you ;  
 For *as* I called him *when* alone,  
 And blessed him, and increased him,

- 3 So Jehovah shall comfort Zion ;  
He will comfort all her waste places ;  
And he will make her wilderness like Eden,  
And her desert like the garden of Jehovah :  
Joy and gladness shall be found therein,  
Thanksgiving, and the sound of melody.
- 4 Attend unto me, ye peoples,  
And give ear unto me, ye nations ;  
For a law shall go forth from me,  
And I will establish my statutes for a light of the peoples.
- 5 My deliverance is near ; my salvation goeth forth,  
And mine arms shall judge the peoples ;  
The isles shall wait for me,  
And on mine arm shall they trust.
- 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,  
And look upon the earth beneath :  
For the heavens shall vanish away like smoke,  
And the earth shall become old like a garment,  
And they that dwell therein shall die like a gnat.  
But my salvation shall be for ever,  
And my righteousness shall not be annulled.
- 7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness,  
The people in whose heart is my law ;  
Fear ye not the reproach of men,  
Neither be dismayed at their revilings.
- 8 For the moth shall devour them like a garment,  
Yea, the moth shall devour them like wool :  
But my righteousness shall be for ever,  
And my salvation from generation to generation.
- 9 Awake ! awake ! put on strength, O arm of Jehovah ;  
Awake ! as in the ancient days, in the generations of old.  
Art not thou the same that didst cut down Rahab,  
That woundedst the sea-monster ?
- 10 Art not thou the same that didst dry up the sea,  
The waters of the great deep ;  
That madest the depths of the sea a way  
For the redeemed to pass over ?
- 11 Therefore the ransomed of Jehovah shall return,  
And come to Zion with songs,  
And everlasting joy upon their head :

They shall obtain gladness and joy ;  
Sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

I, *even* I, am he that comforteth you : 12  
Who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of man that  
shall die,

And of the son of man *that* shall be made *as* grass ; 13  
And forgettest Jehovah thy Maker,

Who stretched forth the heavens,  
And laid the foundations of the earth ;

And fearest continually every day  
Because of the fury of the oppressor,  
When he taketh aim to destroy ?

But where is the fury of the oppressor ?  
Soon shall the bending *prisoner* be released, 14  
And he shall not die in the pit, nor shall his bread fail.

For I am Jehovah thy God, 15  
Who stilleth the sea, when its waves roar :  
Jehovah of hosts is his name.

And I will put my words in thy mouth, 16  
And cover thee in the shadow of my hand,  
To plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth,  
And say unto Zion, thou art my people.

Awake ! awake ! stand up, O Jerusalem, 17  
Which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his  
fury ;

The goblet cup of giddiness thou hast drunk,  
Drunk to the dregs.

There is none to guide her, 18

Of all the sons whom she hath borne,

Nor one that taketh her by the hand,

Of all the sons that she hath brought up.

These two things are come upon thee, who doth pity thee ? 19  
Desolation and destruction, and famine and the sword :

How shall I comfort thee ?

Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, 20  
Like a wild bull in a net :

They are full of the fury of Jehovah,  
The rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, 21

And drunken, but not with wine :

Thus saith thy Lord, Jehovah, 22



- And thy God who pleadeth the cause of his people,  
 Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of giddiness,  
 The goblet cup of my fury ;  
 Thou shalt not drink of it again :  
 23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee ;  
 Who have said to thy soul,  
 Bow down, that we may pass over thee ;  
 And thou madest thy body as the ground,  
 And as the street, to them that passed over.

- 1 CHAP. LII.—Awake ! awake !  
 Put on thy strength, O Zion !  
 Put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, thou holy city !  
 For not again shall the uncircumcised or the unclean enter  
 into thee.  
 2 Shake thyself from the dust ; arise, *and* sit, O Jerusalem !  
 Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck,  
 O captive daughter of Zion !  
 3 For thus saith Jehovah,  
 Ye were sold for nought,  
 And without money shall ye be redeemed.  
 4 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 My people went down formerly into Egypt to sojourn there ;  
 And the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.  
 5 Now therefore, what *gain* have I in this, saith Jehovah,  
 That my people is taken away for nought ?  
 They that rule them cry exultingly *over them*, saith Jehovah ;  
 And my name is blasphemed continually, every day.  
 6 Therefore my people shall know my name ;  
 Therefore in that day *they shall know* that I am he that pro-  
 mised ;  
 Behold, *it is I* !  
 7 How beautiful, upon the mountains,  
 Are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings,  
 That publisheth peace !  
 That bringeth good tidings of good,  
 That publisheth salvation ;  
 That saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth !  
 8 The voice of thy watchmen !  
 They lift up the voice together ; they shout aloud ;  
 For face to face they shall see Jehovah return to Zion.

Break forth into singing together, 9  
 Ye waste places of Jerusalem :  
 For Jehovah hath comforted his people,  
 He hath redeemed Jerusalem.  
 Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm 10  
 In the sight of all the nations ;  
 And all the ends of the earth  
 Shall see the salvation of our God.

Depart ye ! depart ye ! come ye out from thence, 11  
 Touch no unclean *thing* ;  
 Come ye out of the midst of her ;  
 Be ye pure, who carry the vessels of Jehovah :  
 For not in haste shall ye come out, 12  
 Nor in flight shall ye pass along ;  
 For Jehovah shall go before you ;  
 And the God of Israel shall guard your rear.

Behold, my servant shall act prudently, 13  
 He shall be exalted and lifted up, and be very high.  
 As many were amazed at thee, 14  
 (His visage was so marred more than any man's,  
 And his form, more than the sons of men,)  
 So shall he cause many nations to admire ; 15  
 Kings shall shut their mouths at him :  
 For that which had not been told them shall they see ;  
 And that which they had not heard shall they understand.

CHAP. LIII.- *-But* who hath believed our report ? 1  
 And to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed ?  
 For he hath grown up before him as a young plant, 2  
 And as a root out of dry ground :  
 He *had* no form nor comeliness, that we should look at him,  
 And no *beauty of* visage that we should delight in him ;  
 Despised and forsaken of men, 3  
 A man of sorrows and acquainted with grief,  
 And as one who hideth his face from us,  
*He was* despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows : 4  
 And we did esteem him stricken,  
 Smitten of God, and afflicted.  
 But he was wounded for our transgressions, 5  
 Bruised for our iniquities :

- The chastisement of our peace was upon him ;  
 And with his stripes we are healed.
- 6 All we like sheep have gone astray ;  
 We have turned every one to his own way ;  
 And Jehovah hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.
- 7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted,  
 Yet he opened not his mouth :  
 He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,  
 And as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,  
 So he openeth not his mouth.
- 8 By ill-treatment and by judgment he was taken away ;  
 And who of his generation considereth  
 That he was cut off out of the land of the living  
 For the transgression of my people, stricken for them ?
- 9 And *they* gave *him* his grave with the wicked,  
 And with the ungodly, in his death ;  
 Although he had done no violence,  
 Neither *was any* deceit in his mouth :
- 10 Thus it pleased Jehovah to bruise him, *and to afflict him.*
- Although his soul maketh an offering for sin,  
 He shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days,  
 And the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand.
- 11 Free from the travail of his soul,  
 He shall see *and* be satisfied :  
 By his knowledge my righteous servant shall make many  
     righteous,  
 For he shall bear their iniquities.
- 12 Therefore will I give him a portion with the great,  
 And he shall divide the spoil with the strong ;  
 Because he hath poured out his soul unto death,  
 And was numbered with the transgressors ;  
 For he bare the sin of many,  
 And made intercession for the transgressors.
- 1 CHAP. LIV.—Sing, O barren, that didst not bear ;  
 Break forth into singing, and cry aloud,  
 Thou that didst not travail ;  
 For more are the children of the desolate *one*  
 Than the children of the married wife, saith Jehovah.
- 2 Enlarge the place of thy tent,  
 And let the curtains of thy habitations stretch forth,

- Spare *them* not, lengthen thy cords,  
 And make firm thy stakes ;  
 For thou shalt burst forth, 3  
 On the right hand and on the left ;  
 And thy seed shall inherit the nations,  
 And make the deserted cities to be inhabited.  
 Fear thou not, for thou shalt not be ashamed ; 4  
 Neither be thou confounded,  
 For thou shalt not be put to shame :  
 For thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,  
 And shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any  
 more.
- For thy Maker is thy husband ; 5  
 Jehovah of hosts is his name ;  
 And thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel ;  
 The God of the whole earth shall he be called.  
 For Jehovah hath recalled thee ; 6  
 As a wife forsaken and lonely in spirit,  
 And *as* the wife of *one's* youth,  
 Though thou hast been rejected, saith thy God.  
 For a little moment have I forsaken thee, 7  
 But with great mercies will I take thee back.  
 In sudden wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment ; 8  
 But with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee,  
 Saith Jehovah thy Redeemer.  
 For *as* the waters of Noah *shall* this *be* unto me : 9  
 As when I swore that the waters of Noah should no more  
 pass over the earth ;  
 So have I sworn that I will not be wroth with thee *again*,  
 Nor rebuke thee.
- For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be shaken, 10  
 But my kindness shall not depart from thee,  
 Neither shall the covenant of my peace be shaken,  
 Saith Jehovah who hath mercy on thee.
- O thou afflicted, tempest-tossed, disconsolate, 11  
 Behold, I will lay thy stones in vermilion,  
 And thy foundations with sapphires.  
 And I will make thy battlements of rubies, 12  
 And thy gates of carbuncles,  
 And all thy borders of precious stones.  
 And all thy children shall be taught of Jehovah, 13

- And great shall be the peace of thy children.  
 14 In righteousness shalt thou be established :  
 Far be thou from anxiety, for thou shalt have no fear :  
 And from terror, for it shall not come near thee.  
 15 Behold, if any be leagued *against thee*,  
 It cometh not from me ;  
 Whoever shall league against thee shall fall before thee.  
 16 Behold, I create the workman that bloweth up the coals  
 into a fire,  
 And bringeth forth the weapon for its work ;  
 And I create the destroyer to lay waste.  
 17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper ;  
 And every tongue that riseth against thee in judgment thou  
 shalt refute.  
 This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah,  
 And the reward of their righteousness from me, saith  
 Jehovah.

- 1 CHAP. LV.—Ho, every one that thirsteth,  
 Come ye to the waters ;  
 And he that hath no money, come ye, buy, and eat ;  
 Yea, come, buy wine and milk,  
 Without money and without price.  
 2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread ?  
 And your labour for that which satisfieth not ?  
 Harken diligently unto me, and eat ye what is good,  
 And let your soul delight itself in fatness.  
 3 Incline your ear, and come unto me ;  
 Hear, and your soul shall live ;  
 And I will make an everlasting covenant with you,  
*Even* the sure mercies of David.  
 4 Behold, I gave him *to be* a lawgiver to the peoples,  
 A leader and commander to the peoples :  
 5 Behold, *even so* shalt thou call a nation that thou knowest  
 not,  
 And nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee,  
 For the sake of Jehovah thy God,  
 And for the Holy One of Israel,  
 Because he hath glorified thee.  
 6 Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found,  
 Call ye upon him while he is near :



Let the wicked forsake his way, 7  
 And the unrighteous man his thoughts :  
 And let him return unto Jehovah,  
 And he will have mercy upon him ;  
 And to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.  
 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, 8  
 Neither are your ways my ways, saith Jehovah.  
 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, 9  
 So are my ways higher than your ways,  
 And my thoughts than your thoughts.  
 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, 10  
 And returneth not thither, but watereth the earth,  
 And maketh it bring forth and bud,  
 That it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater :  
 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth ; 11  
 It shall not return unto me void,  
 But shall accomplish that which I please,  
 And shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I have sent it.  
 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace ; 12  
 The mountains and the hills shall break forth before you  
 into singing,  
 And all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.  
 Instead of the thorn-bush shall come up the fir-tree, 13  
 And instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle ;  
 And it shall be to Jehovah for a name,  
 For an everlasting sign, which shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.—Thus saith Jehovah, 1  
 Observe ye justice, and do righteousness ;  
 For my salvation is near to come,  
 And my deliverance to be revealed.  
 Blessed is the man that doeth this, 2  
 And the son of man that layeth hold on it,  
 That keepeth the sabbath so as not to profane it,  
 And keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

Neither let the son of the stranger, 3  
 That hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak, saying,  
 Jehovah hath utterly separated me from his people :  
 Neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.  
 For thus saith Jehovah unto the eunuchs that keep my 4  
 sabbaths,

- And choose *the things* that please me,  
 And hold fast by my covenant ;
- 5 Even unto them will I give in my house,  
 And within my walls,  
 A memorial and a name better than sons and daughters ;  
 I will give them an everlasting name,  
 That shall not be cut off.
- 6 Also the sons of the stranger,  
 That join themselves to Jehovah, to serve him,  
 And to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants,  
 Every one that keepeth the sabbath, so as not to profane it,  
 And holdeth fast by my covenant,
- 7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain,  
 And make them rejoice in my house of prayer :  
 Their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted  
     upon mine altar ;  
 For my house shall be called a house of prayer  
 For all the peoples.
- 8 Saith the Lord Jehovah, he who gathereth the outcasts of  
     Israel :  
 I will yet gather *others* to him, beside his own gathered *ones*.
- 9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour,  
*Yea*, all ye beasts of the forest.
- 10 His watchmen are all blind, they know nothing,  
 They are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark ;  
 Dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
- 11 Yet, *they are* greedy dogs which cannot be satisfied ;  
 And the shepherds themselves cannot understand :  
 They all turn their own way,  
 Each man to his gain, on every side,
- 12 *Saying*, Come ye, let me fetch wine,  
 And let us fill ourselves with strong drink ;  
 And to-morrow shall be as to-day, *and* even much more  
     abundant.
- 1 CHAP. LVII.—*Thus* the righteous perisheth,  
 And no man layeth it to heart ;  
 And merciful men *are* taken away,  
 While none considereth that for the evil of *others*  
 The righteous is taken away.
- 2 He entereth into peace ;  
 They rest in their beds,

*Each one* who walketh in his uprightness.

But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, 3

Ye seed of the adulterer and the harlot!

Against whom do ye sport yourselves? 4

Against whom do ye make wide the mouth,

*And* put out the tongue?

Are ye not the offspring of transgression,

A seed of falsehood,

Who enflame yourselves with idols under every green tree, 5

Who slay children in the valleys,

Under the cliffs of the rocks?

Among the smooth *stones* of the valley is thy portion; 6

These, these *are* thy lot:

To them also hast thou poured a drink-offering,

Thou hast brought a meal-offering:

Shall I be comforted for these things?

Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set up thy 7  
bed;

Even thither goest thou up to offer sacrifice.

And behind the door and the door-posts hast thou set up 8  
thy remembrance:

For thou hast uncovered *thyself to others* than me;

And thou hast gone up, thou hast enlarged thy bed,

And made thee a covenant with them;

Thou lovest their bed, thou choosest a place *in it*.

And thou proceedest to the king, *anointed* with ointment, 9

And multipliest thy perfumes,

And sendest thy messengers afar,

And debasest thyself *even* to the grave.

With the length of thy way thou art wearied, 10

*Yet* thou sayest not, It is in vain.

Thou findest strength in thy hand,

Therefore thou art not worn out.

But of whom art thou fearful, and afraid, 11

That thou hast spoken lies,

And hast not remembered me, nor retained *me* in thy heart?

Have I not been silent even of old,

So that me thou fearest not?

*Yet it is I who* declare thy deliverance, 12

And thy works they shall not profit thee.

When thou criest, let thine associates deliver thee; 13

But the wind shall carry them all away;

A breath shall take *them* off.

But he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land,  
And shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And he shall say, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way,  
Take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One  
That inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy :  
I inhabit the high and holy *heavens*,  
*But dwell* also with the contrite and humble in spirit ;  
To revive the spirit of the humble,  
And to revive the heart of the contrite.

16 For I will not contend for ever,  
Neither will I be always wroth ;  
For the spirit would faint before me,  
And the souls which I have made.

17 On account of the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth,  
And smote him :

I hid myself and was wroth,  
And he still turned back *from me*, following his own heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and I will heal him ;  
I will lead him also,

And restore comfort to him and to his mourners,

19 I who create the fruit of the lips :  
Peace, peace, to far and to near,  
Saith Jehovah ; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea ;  
For it cannot rest,

And its waters cast up mire and dirt :

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

1 CHAP. LVIII.—Cry aloud, spare not,

Lift up thy voice like a trumpet,  
And show my people their transgression,  
And the house of Jacob their sins :

2 For they seek me daily, and are eager to know my ways,  
As a nation that did righteousness,  
And forsook not the ordinance of their God :

They ask from me ordinances of justice ;  
They are eager for the approach of God :

3 Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not ?  
*Wherefore* have we afflicted our soul,  
And thou takest no knowledge ?

Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure,  
 And pursue all your labours.  
 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, 4  
 And to smite with the fist of wickedness :  
 Ye do not fast this day,  
 So as to make your voice to be heard on high.  
 Is it such a fast that I have chosen ? 5  
 A day for a man to afflict his soul ?  
 Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush,  
 And to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him* ?  
 Wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah ?  
 Is not this the fast that I have chosen,— 6  
 To loose the bands of wickedness,  
 To strike off the fastenings of the yoke,  
 And to let the oppressed go free,  
 And that ye break every yoke ?  
 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, 7  
 And that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house ?  
 When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him ;  
 And that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh ?  
 Then shall thy light burst forth like the dawn, 8  
 And thy wounds shall speedily be healed ;  
 And thy righteousness shall go before thee ;  
 The glory of Jehovah shall guard thy rear.  
 Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah shall answer ; 9  
 Thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am.  
 If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke,  
 The putting-forth of the finger, and speaking vanity ;  
 And *if* thou bring out thy food to the hungry, 10  
 And satisfy the afflicted soul ;  
 Then shall thy light rise in obscurity,  
 And thy darkness be as the noon-day :  
 And Jehovah shall guide thee continually, 11  
 And satisfy thy soul in drought, and make strong thy bones :  
 And thou shalt be like a watered garden,  
 And like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.  
 And *they that are* of thee shall rebuild the old waste places ; 12  
 Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations ;  
 And thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach,  
 The restorer of paths to dwell in.  
 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, 13  
 From doing thy pleasure on my holy day ;



And call the sabbath a delight,  
 The holy *day* of Jehovah honourable ;  
 And shalt honour it, not doing thine own ways,  
 Nor finding thine own pleasure,  
 Nor speaking *thine own* words :  
 14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah ;  
 And I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the  
 land,  
 And feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father :  
 For the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken it.

- 1 CHAP. LIX.—Behold, the hand of Jehovah is not short-  
 ened, that it cannot save ;  
 Neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear :  
 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your  
 God,  
 And your sins have hidden *his* face from you,  
 That he will not hear.  
 3 For your hands are stained with blood,  
 And your fingers with iniquity ;  
 Your lips have spoken lies,  
 Your tongue hath uttered perverseness.  
 4 None summoneth *another* with justice,  
 And none pleadeth with truth ;  
 Confiding in vanity, and speaking falsehood,  
 Conceiving mischief, and bringing forth iniquity.  
 5 They hatch viper's eggs, and weave the spider's web :  
 He that eateth of their eggs dieth,  
 And if one of them is crushed an adder breaketh forth.  
 6 Their webs serve not for garments,  
 Neither can one cover himself with their works :  
 Their works are works of deceit,  
 And a deed of violence is in their hands.  
 7 Their feet run to evil,  
 And they hasten to shed innocent blood ;  
 Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity ;  
 Wasting and destruction are in their course.  
 8 The way of peace they know not ;  
 And there is no justice in their track :  
 They make for themselves crooked paths ;  
 Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.  
 9 Therefore is judgment far from us,  
 Neither doth deliverance overtake us :

We wait for light, but behold obscurity ;  
 For brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.  
 We grope like blind men for the wall, 10  
 And like one that hath no eyes we grope ;  
 We stumble at noon day as in the night ;  
 Amidst fertile fields *we are* as dead *men*.  
 We moan like bears, all of us, 11  
 And mourn continually like doves :  
 We wait for judgment, but *it cometh* not ;  
 For salvation, *but* it is far from us.  
 For our transgressions have been multiplied before thee, 12  
 And our sins testify against us :  
 For we are conscious of our transgressions,  
 And *as for* our iniquities, we know them ;  
 Transgressing and denying Jehovah, 13  
 And departing away from our God,  
 Speaking oppression and revolt,  
 Conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.  
 And justice hath been turned back, 14  
 And righteousness standeth afar off ;  
 For truth hath stumbled in the open place,  
 And equity cannot enter.  
 Yea, truth was not to be found ; 15  
 And he that departed from evil was plundered.  
  
 But Jehovah hath seen it,  
 And it displeased him that there was no justice.  
 And he hath seen that there was no man, 16  
 And was astonished that no one interposed :  
 Therefore his own arm brought salvation to him ;  
 And his own righteousness, that hath sustained him.  
 For he hath put on righteousness as a breastplate, 17  
 And a helmet of salvation upon his head :  
 And he hath put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing,  
 And clad himself with indignation as a cloak.  
 According to *their* deeds, so will he repay, 18  
 Fury to his adversaries, retribution to his enemies ;  
 To the isles he will work retribution.  
 So shall they fear the name of Jehovah from the west, 19  
 And his glory from the rising of the sun ;  
 When he shall come like a pent-up stream,  
*Which* a mighty wind driveth along.  
 And a redeemer shall come for Zion, 20

And for them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah.

- 21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith Jehovah,  
 My spirit that is upon thee,  
 And my words which I have put in thy mouth,  
 Shall not depart out of thy mouth,  
 Nor out of the mouth of thy seed,  
 Nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah,  
 From henceforth and for ever.

- 1 CHAP. LX.—Arise ! shine ! for thy light is come,  
 And the glory of Jehovah is arisen upon thee.  
 2 For, behold, darkness covereth the earth,  
 And gross darkness the peoples :  
 But upon thee shall Jehovah arise,  
 And his glory shall be seen upon thee.  
 3 And the nations shall come to thy light,  
 And kings to the brightness of thy rising.  
 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see ;  
 They all gather themselves together, they come to thee :  
 Thy sons shall come from afar,  
 And thy daughters shall be carried at *their* side.  
 5 Then thou shalt see, and be gladdened,  
 And thy heart shall throb and swell ;  
 Because the riches of the sea shall be turned unto thee,  
 The wealth of the nations shall come to thee.  
 6 A multitude of camels shall cover thee,  
 The dromedaries of Midian and Ephah ;  
 They all shall come from Sheba ;  
 They shall bring gold and incense ;  
 And they shall show forth the praises of Jehovah.  
 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee,  
 The rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee ;  
 They shall be offered acceptably on mine altar,  
 And I will glorify the house of my glory.  
 8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud,  
 And as doves to their dove-cotes ?  
 9 Surely the isles shall wait for me,  
 And the ships of Tarshish among the first,  
 To bring thy sons from afar,  
 Their silver and their gold with them,  
 For the name of Jehovah thy God,  
 And for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, 10  
And their kings shall serve thee ;  
For in my wrath I smote thee,  
But in my favour have I had mercy on thee.  
Therefore thy gates shall be open continually ; 11  
They shall not be shut day nor night ;  
That the wealth of the nations may be brought unto thee,  
And their kings led captive.  
For the nation and kingdom that will not work for thee shall 12  
perish ;  
Yea, the nations shall be utterly destroyed.

The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, 13  
The fir-tree, the plane, and the box-tree together,  
To beautify the place of my sanctuary ;  
And I will make the place of my feet glorious.  
The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending 14  
unto thee ;  
And all they that despised thee  
Shall bow themselves down at thy feet ;  
And they shall call thee, The city of Jehovah,  
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, 15  
So that no man went through *thee*,  
I will make thee an eternal excellency,  
A joy of many generations.  
Thou shalt also suck the milk of nations, 16  
And shalt be nursed on the breast of kings :  
And thou shalt know that I Jehovah am thy Saviour  
And thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Instead of brass I will bring *thee* gold, 17  
And for iron I will bring thee silver,  
And for wood brass, and for stones iron :  
I will also make thy officers peace,  
And thy magistrates righteousness.  
Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, 18  
Wasting nor destruction within thy borders ;  
But thou shalt call thy walls, Salvation, and thy gates, Praise.

The sun shall be no more thy light by day ; 19  
Neither with *her* brightness shall the moon give light to thee :  
But Jehovah shall be unto thee an everlasting light,  
And thy God thy glory.

- 20 Thy sun shall no more go down,  
Neither shall thy moon be withdrawn :  
For Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light,  
And the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
- 21 Thy people also shall be all righteous ;  
They shall inherit the land for ever,  
The branch of my planting, the work of my hands,  
That I may be glorified.
- 22 The little one shall become a thousand,  
And the small one a strong nation :  
I Jehovah will hasten it in its time.

- 1 CHAP. LXI.—The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me ;  
Because Jehovah hath anointed me to preach good tidings  
to the afflicted ;  
He hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted,  
To proclaim liberty to the captives,  
And the opening of the prison to them that are bound ;
- 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah,  
And the day of vengeance of our God ;  
To comfort all that mourn :
- 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,  
To give unto them a chaplet instead of ashes,  
The oil of joy for mourning,  
The garment of praise for a desponding spirit ;  
That they may be called, Trees of righteousness,  
The planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.
- 4 And they shall re-build the old waste places,  
They shall raise up the desolations of former times,  
And they shall repair the wasted cities,  
The desolations of many generations.
- 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks,  
And the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your  
vine-dressers.
- 6 But ye shall be named, The priests of Jehovah ;  
Ye shall be called, The ministers of our God ;  
Ye shall eat the riches of the nations,  
And their glory ye shall transfer to yourselves.
- 7 For your shame *ye shall have* a double recompence,  
And *for* disgrace to shout aloud shall be their portion :  
Therefore in their land they shall possess a double *share* ;  
Everlasting joy shall be theirs.



For I Jehovah love justice,  
 I hate robbery with iniquity;  
 And I will grant the reward of their work in truth,  
 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them.  
 And their seed shall be known among the nations, 9  
 And their offspring among the peoples:  
 All that see them shall acknowledge them,  
 That they are a seed *which* Jehovah hath blessed.

I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, 10  
 My soul shall exult in my God;  
 For he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation,  
 He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness,  
 As a bridegroom decketh *himself* with a chaplet,  
 And as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.  
 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud,  
 And as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to 11  
 spring forth;  
 So the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise  
 To spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.—For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, 1  
 And for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,  
 Until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness,  
 And the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.  
 And the nations shall see thy righteousness, 2  
 And all kings thy glory:  
 And thou shalt be called by a new name,  
 Which the mouth of Jehovah shall declare.  
 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of Jehovah, 3  
 And a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.  
 Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; 4  
 Neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate:  
 But thou shalt be called, My delight is in her,  
 And thy land, The married:  
 For Jehovah delighteth in thee,  
 And thy land shall be married.  
 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, 5  
 So shall thy children marry thee;  
 And *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride,  
 So shall thy God rejoice over thee.

Upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, I have set watchmen, 6

- Who shall never hold their peace, day nor night :
- 7 *Saying*, Ye that remind Jehovah,  
 Keep not silence, and give him no rest,  
 Till he establish Jerusalem,  
 And till he make *her* a praise in the earth.
- 8 Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand,  
 And by his strong arm :  
 Surely I will no more give thy corn  
 To be food for thine enemies ;  
 And the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy new wine,  
 For which thou hast laboured :
- 9 But they that have reaped it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah ;  
 And they that have gathered it shall drink it,  
 In my holy courts.
- 10 Go through, go through the gates ;  
 Prepare ye the way of the people ;  
 Cast up, cast up the highway ;  
 Gather out the stones ;  
 Lift up a standard to the peoples.
- 11 Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the world,  
 Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh :  
 Behold, his reward is with him,  
 And the result of his work before him.
- 12 And they shall call them, The holy people,  
 The redeemed of Jehovah :  
 And thou shalt be called, The sought one,  
 A city not forsaken.

- 1 CHAP. LXIII.—Who is this that cometh from Edom,  
 In dazzling garments from Bozrah ?  
 This *that is* glorious in his apparel,  
 Bearing himself proudly in the greatness of his strength?—  
 I who promise deliverance, mighty to save.
- 2 Wherefore is thine apparel red,  
 And thy garments like *those of* one treading the wine-vat ?
- 3 I have trodden the wine-press alone ;  
 And of the peoples there was no one with me :  
 And I will tread them in mine anger,  
 And trample them in my wrath ;  
 And their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments,  
 And I will stain all my raiment.
- 4 For the day of vengeance is in my heart,

And the year of my redeemed is come.  
 And I looked, and there was none to help ; 5  
 And I was astonished that there was none to uphold :  
 Therefore mine own arm gained me the victory,  
 And my wrath, it upheld me.  
 And I will tread down the peoples in mine anger, 6  
 And make them drunk in my wrath,  
 And shed their blood upon the ground.

I will commemorate the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah, 7  
 The praises of Jehovah,  
 According to all that Jehovah hath bestowed on us ;  
 And the great goodness toward the house of Israel,  
 Which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies,  
 And according to the greatness of his loving-kindnesses.  
 For he said, Surely they are my people, 8  
 Children that will not be false :  
 And he was their Saviour.  
 In all their adversity he was not adverse, 9  
 And the angel of his presence saved them :  
 In his love and in his pity he redeemed them ;  
 And he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.  
 But they rebelled and vexed his holy spirit ; 10  
 Therefore he turned to be their enemy ;  
 He himself fought against them.

Then his people remembered the days of old, 11  
*The days of Moses, saying,*  
 Where is he that brought them up out of the sea,  
 With the shepherd of his flock ?  
 Where is he that put his holy spirit in the midst of him ?  
 Causing his glorious arm to go with the right hand of Moses, 12  
 Dividing the water before them,  
 So as to make for himself an everlasting name ?  
 Leading them through the deep, 13  
*So that,* as a horse in the wilderness, they did not stumble ?  
 As the herd goeth down into the valley, 14  
 The spirit of Jehovah caused him to rest :  
 Thus didst thou lead thy people,  
 So as to make for thyself a glorious name.

Look down from heaven, and behold, 15  
 From the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory :  
 Where is thy zeal and thy might ?  
 Thy great compassion and thy mercies toward me,

- Are they restrained ?  
 16 For thou art our father,  
 Though Abraham know us not,  
 And Israel acknowledge us not :  
 Thou, O Jehovah, art our father ;  
 Our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.  
 17 Why dost thou let us wander from thy ways, O Jehovah,  
 And harden our heart against thy fear ?  
 Return, for the sake of thy servants,  
 The tribes of thine inheritance.  
 18 But a little while did thy holy people possess *it* ;  
 Our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.  
 19 We have long been *as* those whom thou hast not ruled over,  
 Who have not been called by thy name.

- 1 CHAP. LXIV.—Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens,  
 That thou wouldest come down,  
 That the mountains might be shaken at thy presence !  
 2 As *when* fire kindleth brush-wood,  
 Or fire causeth water to boil,  
 To make thy name known to thine adversaries,  
 That the nations may tremble at thy presence !  
 3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for,  
 Thou camest down,  
 The mountains were shaken at thy presence.  
 4 For never, from of old, have men heard,  
 Nor perceived by the ear,  
 Neither hath the eye seen a God besides thee,  
 Who doeth *such things* for him that waiteth for him.  
 5 Thou acceptest him that rejoiceth to do righteousness,  
*Those that* remember thee in thy ways.  
 Behold, thou hast been wroth, for we have sinned ;  
 Long hath it been thus, and shall we be saved ?  
 6 For we are all as an unclean *thing*,  
 And all our righteousnesses as a filthy garment ;  
 And we all do fade as a leaf ;  
 And our iniquities, like the wind, carry us away.  
 7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name,  
 That arouseth himself to take hold of thee :  
 For thou hast hidden thy face from us,  
 And lettest us melt away, because of our iniquities.  
 8 But now, O Jehovah, thou art our father ;

We are the clay and thou the potter,  
 And we all are the work of thy hand.  
 Be not wroth to the uttermost, O Jehovah,  
 Neither remember iniquity for ever:  
 Behold, see, we beseech thee, thy people are we all.  
 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, 10  
 Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation;  
 Our holy and our beautiful house, 11  
 Where our fathers praised thee,  
 Is burned up with fire,  
 And all our pleasant things are laid waste.  
 Wilt thou restrain thyself at these *things*, O Jehovah? 12  
 Wilt thou keep silence, and afflict us to the uttermost?

CHAP. LXV.—I have let myself be sought of *them that* 1  
     asked not,  
 I have let myself be found of *them that* inquired not *for me* :  
 I said, Behold me, behold me,  
 To a nation that was not called by my name.  
 I have spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people, 2  
 Which walketh in a way not good, after their own thoughts;  
 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; 3  
 That sacrificeth in gardens,  
 And burneth incense upon altars of brick;  
 Who sit in sepulchres, and lodge in caverns; 4  
 Who eat swine's flesh,  
 And *in whose* vessels are pieces of unclean things;  
 Who say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, 5  
 For I am holier than thou.  
 These *men are* offensive to me,  
 A fire that burneth all the day.  
 Behold, it is written before me : 6  
 I will not keep silence, but I will requite *it*,  
 Yea, I will requite into their bosom your iniquities,  
 And the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, 7  
 Who burned incense upon the mountains,  
 And blasphemed me upon the hills :  
 Therefore will I measure the reward of their former work into  
     their bosom.

Thus saith Jehovah, 8  
 As the new wine is found in the cluster,



- And *one* saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it :  
 So will I do for my servants' sakes,  
 So as not to destroy them all.
- 9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob,  
 And out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains :  
 And my chosen ones shall inherit it,  
 And my servants shall dwell there.
- 10 And Sharon shall be a pasture of flocks,  
 And the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in,  
 For my people that have sought me.
- 11 But ye that forsake Jehovah,  
 That forget my holy mountain,  
 That prepare for Gad [FORTUNE] a table,  
 And that fill for Meni [DESTINY] a mixed draught,
- 12 You have I destined to the sword,  
 And ye shall all bow down to the slaughter :  
 Because when I called, ye did not answer ;  
 When I spake, ye did not hear ;  
 But did evil before mine eyes,  
 And did choose that wherein I delighted not.
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry ;  
 Behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty ;  
 Behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed ;
- 14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart,  
 But ye shall cry for sorrow of heart,  
 And shall howl for vexation of spirit.
- 15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen  
 ones ;  
 For the Lord Jehovah shall slay thee,  
 And call his servants by another name :
- 16 So that he who blesseth himself in the earth  
 Shall bless himself by the God of faithfulness ;  
 And he that sweareth in the earth  
 Shall swear by the God of faithfulness ;  
 Because the former troubles are forgotten,  
 And because they are hidden from mine eyes.
- 17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth ;  
 And the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind :
- 18 But be ye glad and exult for ever in that which I create ;  
 For, behold, I make Jerusalem an exultation,

And her people a joy.  
 And I will exult in Jerusalem, and rejoice in my people : 19  
 And the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her,  
 Nor the voice of crying.  
 There shall no more be there an infant of *few* days, 20  
 Nor an old man that hath not fulfilled his days :  
 For *one who* shall die a hundred years old  
*Shall be accounted* a youth,  
 And the sinner shall be accursed  
*Only when* a hundred years old.  
 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them ; 21  
 And they shall plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.  
 They shall not build, and another inhabit ; 22  
 They shall not plant, and another eat :  
 For as the days of a tree are the days of my people,  
 And my chosen ones shall long enjoy the work of their  
 hands.  
 They shall not labour in vain, 23  
 Nor bring forth *children* for sudden death ;  
 For they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah,  
 And their offspring with them.  
 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer ; 24  
 And while they are yet speaking, I will hear.  
 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, 25  
 And the lion shall eat straw like the ox ;  
 And *as to* the serpent, dust shall be his food.  
 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain,  
 saith Jehovah.

CHAP. LXVI.—Thus saith Jehovah, 1  
 The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my footstool :  
 Where, *then, is* the house that ye will build unto me ?  
 And where the place of my rest ?  
 For all these hath my hand made, 2  
 And all these have been, saith Jehovah :  
 Yet to this *man* will I look,  
*Even to him that is* humble and of a contrite spirit,  
 And who trembleth at my word.

He that killeth an ox *is to me as* one that slayeth a man ; 3  
 He that sacrificeth a lamb, *as* one that breaketh a dog's neck ;  
 He that bringeth a meal-offering, *as one with* swine's blood ;

- He that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol.  
 Yea, they have chosen their own ways,  
 And their soul delighteth in their abominations :
- 4 I also will choose their calamities,  
 And will bring their fears upon them ;  
 Because when I called, none did answer ;  
 When I spake, they did not hear :  
 But they did evil before mine eyes,  
 And chose that in which I delighted not.
- 5 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word :  
*Thus* say your brethren that hate you,  
 That cast you out for my name's sake,—  
 Let Jehovah be glorified, that we may look upon your joy :  
 But they shall be brought to shame.
- 6 A voice of destruction from the city,  
 A voice from the temple, the voice of Jehovah,  
 Who worketh retribution to his enemies.
- 7 Before she hath travailed, she bringeth forth ;  
 Before her pain cometh, she is delivered of a man-child.
- 8 Who hath heard such a thing ? who hath seen such things ?  
 Is a land born in one day ?  
 Shall a nation be brought forth at once ?  
 For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.
- 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth ?  
 Saith Jehovah ;  
 Or shall I who have begotten, shut up *the womb* ?  
 Saith thy God.
- 10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem,  
 And exult in her, all ye that love her :  
 Be very joyful with her, all ye that mourned over her :
- 11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied  
 With the breast of her consolations ;  
 That ye may drain out, and be delighted  
 With the abundance of her glory.
- 12 For thus saith Jehovah,  
 Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river,  
 And the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream :  
 And ye shall suck ;  
 Ye shall be borne upon the side,  
 And fondled upon the knees.
- 13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you ;  
 And ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, 14  
 And your bones shall flourish like the young grass;  
 And the hand of Jehovah shall be made known to his ser-  
 vants,  
 And his indignation to his enemies.

For, behold, Jehovah shall come with fire, 15  
 And with his chariots like a whirlwind;  
 To direct his anger in fury,  
 And his rebuke with flames of fire.  
 For by fire and by his sword will Jehovah judge all flesh: 16  
 And the slain of Jehovah shall be many.  
 They that sanctify themselves, 17  
 And purify themselves for the gardens,  
*Following* after one in the midst,  
 Eating swine's flesh, and what is abominable, and the field-  
 mouse,  
 Shall be consumed together, saith Jehovah;  
 For I *will punish* their works and their thoughts. 18

*The time* is come, for gathering all nations and tongues;  
 And they shall come, and see my glory;  
 And I will work a sign among them: 19  
 And I will send those that escape of them unto the nations,  
*To* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow,  
*To* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off,  
 That have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory;  
 And they shall declare my glory among the nations.  
 And they shall bring all your brethren, 20  
*For* an offering unto Jehovah out of all nations,  
 Upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters,  
 And upon mules, and upon swift dromedaries,  
 To my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith Jehovah;  
 As the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel,  
 Into the house of Jehovah.  
 And I will also take of them for priests *and* Levites, saith 21  
 Jehovah.

For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, 22  
 Shall remain before me, saith Jehovah,  
 So shall your seed and your name remain.  
 And it shall come to pass, 23  
 That from one new moon to another,  
 And from one sabbath to another,  
 All flesh shall come to worship before me, saith Jehovah.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases  
Of the men that have transgressed against me :  
For their worm shall not die,  
Neither shall their fire be quenched ;  
And they shall be an abhorrence unto all flesh.



# THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH.

---

CHAP. I.—The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilki<sup>1</sup>ah, *one* of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Ben-<sup>2</sup> jamin; to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign; *to whom* it came also in the days of Je-<sup>3</sup> hoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, until the carrying away of Jerusalem into captivity in the fifth month.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 4  
Before I formed thee in the womb I knew thee; 5  
And before thou camest forth at thy birth I sanctified thee,  
I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

Then, I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! 6  
Behold, I know not how to speak; for I am a child.  
But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a child; 7  
For unto whomsoever I shall send thee, thou shalt go,  
And whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.  
Be not afraid before them; 8  
For I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah.

And Jehovah put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; <sup>9</sup>  
and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in  
thy mouth: See, I have this day appointed thee over the <sup>10</sup>  
nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down,  
and to destroy, and to overthrow, to build, and to plant.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, What <sup>11</sup>  
seest thou Jeremiah? And I said, I see a rod of an almond

12 tree. Then said Jehovah unto me, Thou hast rightly seen :  
for I am watching over my word to perform it.

13 And the word of Jehovah came unto me a second time,  
saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a boiling pot ;

14 and the face thereof is from the north.

Then Jehovah said unto me,

Out of the north shall the evil break forth  
Upon all the inhabitants of the land :

15 For, lo, I will call to all the tribes  
Of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah ;  
And they shall come, and shall set every one his throne  
At the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem,  
And against all the walls thereof round about,  
And against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them,  
For all their wickedness,  
In that they have forsaken me,  
And burned incense unto other gods,  
And worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise,  
And speak unto them all that I command thee ;  
Be not confounded before them,  
Lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day as a fortified city,  
And a pillar of iron, and walls of brass,  
Against the whole land ;  
To the kings of Judah, to the princes thereof,  
To the priests thereof, and to the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee,  
But shall not prevail over thee ;  
For I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

1 CHAP. II.—And the word of Jehovah came to me, say-  
ing, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying,

Thus saith Jehovah,

2 I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth,  
The love of thine espousals,  
When thou wentest after me in the wilderness,  
In a land not cultivated.

3 Israel was sacred to Jehovah, the first fruits of his increase :  
All that devoured him were guilty ;

Evil came upon them, saith Jehovah.

Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob, 4  
And all the families of the house of Israel:

Thus saith Jehovah, 5

What iniquity have your fathers found in me,

That they are gone from me,

And have walked after vanity, and become vain?

Neither have said, Where is Jehovah, 6

Who brought us up out of the land of Egypt,

Who led us through the wilderness,

Through a land of deserts and of pits,

Through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death,

Through a land that no man passed through,

And where no one dwelt?

And I brought you into a plentiful country, 7

To eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof;

But when ye entered, ye defiled my land,

And made my inheritance an abomination.

The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? 8

And they that were versed in the law knew me not;

The shepherds also transgressed against me,

And the prophets prophesied by Baal,

And walked after *things that* do not profit.

Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith Jehovah, 9

And with your children's children will I plead.

For pass over to the isles of Chittim, and see; 10

And send unto Kedar, and consider diligently,

And see if such a thing hath been:—

Hath a nation changed its gods, which are yet no gods? 11

But my people have changed their glory

For *that which* doth not profit.

Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, 12

Shudder and be amazed, saith Jehovah.

For my people have committed two evils; 13

Me they have forsaken, the fountain of living waters,

To hew out for themselves cisterns,

Broken cisterns, that hold no water!

*Is Israel my servant?*—one born in the house? 14

Why *then* hath he become a spoil?

The young lions roar over him, 15

They lift up their voice, and make his land a desolation:

- His cities are burned and without inhabitant.
- 16 The children also of Noph and Tahpanes  
Consume the crown of thy head.
- 17 Hast thou not done this unto thyself,  
In that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God,  
When he led thee in the way ?
- 18 And now, what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt,  
To drink the waters of the Nile ?  
Or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria,  
To drink the waters of the river *Euphrates* ?
- 19 Thine own wickedness shall chastise thee,  
And thy backslidings shall reprove thee :  
Know therefore and see that it is an evil and bitter thing,  
That thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God,  
And that the fear of me is not in thee, saith Jehovah God of  
hosts.
- 20 For of old hast thou broken thy yoke,  
*And* burst thy bands, and said, I will not serve ;  
For upon every high hill and under every green tree  
Thou hast reclined, playing the harlot.
- 21 Yet I had planted thee a choice vine, wholly a right seed :  
And how art thou changed for me  
Into degenerate shoots of a strange vine !
- 22 For though thou wash thee with natron,  
And take thee much soap,  
Black is thine iniquity before me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted,  
I have not gone after the images of Baal ?  
Behold thy way in the valley ;  
Know what thou hast done ;  
*As* a swift young camel running hither and thither.
- 24 *Thou art as* a wild ass used to the wilderness,  
That snuffeth up the wind in her eagerness :  
In her occasion who can turn her back ?  
None that seek her need weary themselves ;  
In her month they shall find her.
- 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod,  
And thy throat from thirst :  
But thou saidst, It is in vain ! No !  
For I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.
- 26 As a thief is ashamed when he is taken,  
So is the house of Israel put to shame ;

- They themselves, their kings, their princes,  
 And their priests, and their prophets :  
 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father ; 27  
 And to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth :  
 For they have turned *their* back to me, and not *their* face :  
 Yet in the time of their trouble they will say,  
 Arise, and save us.  
 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee ? 28  
 Let them arise,  
 If they can save thee in the time of thy trouble :  
 For as many as thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.  
 Wherefore will ye contend with me ? 29  
 Ye have all transgressed against me, saith Jehovah.  
 In vain have I smitten your children ; 30  
 They have not received correction :  
 Your own sword hath devoured your prophets,  
 Like a destroying lion.  
 O generation, behold ye the word of Jehovah : 31  
 Have I been a wilderness unto Israel ? a land of darkness ?  
 Wherefore say my people, We are free ;  
 We will come no more unto thee ?  
 Can a maiden forget her ornaments ? a bride her attire ? 32  
 Yet my people have forgotten me, days without number.  
 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love ? 33  
 Therefore also hast thou taught thy ways wickedness.  
 In thy skirts also is found the life-blood of the poor and 34  
 innocent,  
*Though* thou hast not found them breaking in :  
 Yea, it is upon all these.  
 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, 35  
 Surely his anger shall turn from me.  
 Behold, I will enter into judgment with thee,  
 Because thou sayest, I have not sinned.  
 Why runnest thou so hastily to change thy way ? 36  
 Of Egypt also shalt thou be ashamed,  
 As thou wast ashamed of Assyria.  
 Yea, from him also shalt thou go forth, 37  
 With thy hands upon thy head :  
 For Jehovah hath rejected the objects of thy confidence,  
 And thou shalt not prosper in them.



- 1 CHAP. III.—It is said, If a man put away his wife,  
 And she go from him, and become another man's,  
 Shall he return unto her again ?  
 Shall not that land be greatly polluted ?  
 But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers ;  
 And shalt thou return to me ? saith Jehovah.
- 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places,  
 And see where thou hast not been lain with.  
 In the ways hast thou sat for them,  
 As the Arab in the wilderness ;  
 And thou hast polluted the land  
 With thy harlotries and with thy wickedness.
- 3 Therefore the showers have been withholden,  
 And there hath been no latter rain ;  
 Yet thou hast had a harlot's forehead,  
 Thou hast refused to be ashamed.
- 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me,  
 My father, the guide of my youth art Thou ?
- 5 Will he retain *his anger* for ever ?  
 Will he keep it perpetually ?  
 Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things with all thy  
 might.
- 6 And Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the king,  
 Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done ? she  
 7 hath gone up upon every high mountain and under every  
 green tree, and there hath played the harlot. And I said,  
 after she hath done all these things, she will return unto  
 8 me : but she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah  
 saw it. And I saw, when for all the adulteries of backsliding  
 Israel I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce, yet  
 her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played  
 9 the harlot also herself. And it came to pass through the fame  
 of her harlotry, that she defiled the land, and committed  
 10 adultery with stone and with wood. And yet for all this her  
 treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her  
 whole heart, but falsely, saith Jehovah.
- 11 And Jehovah said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath justified  
 12 herself more than treacherous Judah. Go and proclaim  
 these words toward the north, and say,  
 Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah ;  
 I will not let my countenance frown upon you :  
 For I am merciful, saith Jehovah,

I will not retain *anger* for ever.  
Only acknowledge thine iniquity, 13  
That thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God,  
And hast gone about among strangers,  
Under every green tree ;  
And *that* ye have not obeyed my voice, saith Jehovah.  
Return, O backsliding children, saith Jehovah ; 14  
For I am your Lord ;  
And I will take you, one of a city, and two of a tribe,  
And I will bring you to Zion :  
And I will give you shepherds after mine own heart, 15  
Who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.  
And when ye shall be multiplied and increased in the land, 16  
In those days, saith Jehovah, they shall no more say,  
The ark of the covenant of Jehovah ;  
Neither shall it come to mind ;  
Neither shall they remember it ;  
Neither shall they visit it ;  
Neither shall *that* be done any more.  
At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of 17  
Jehovah ;  
And all the nations shall be gathered unto it,  
To the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem ;  
Neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of  
their evil heart.  
In those days shall the house of Judah walk with the house 18  
of Israel,  
And they shall come together out of the land of the north,  
To the land which I made your fathers inherit ;  
When I said, How will I adorn thee with children ! 19  
And give thee a pleasant land,  
A glorious heritage of the hosts of nations !  
And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father ;  
And shalt not turn away from me.  
Surely as a wife departeth treacherously from her hus- 20  
band,  
So have ye dealt treacherously with me,  
O house of Israel, saith Jehovah.  
A voice is heard upon the high places, 21  
The weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel,  
Because they have perverted their way,  
They have forgotten Jehovah their God.

- 22 Return, O backsliding children ; I will heal your backslidings.  
Behold, we come unto thee ; for thou art Jehovah our God.
- 23 Truly a deception *is the expectation* from the hills,  
*And the multitude on the mountains :*  
Truly in Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel.
- 24 For *things of* shame have devoured the substance of our  
fathers from our youth ;  
Their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.
- 25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us :  
For we have sinned against Jehovah our God,  
We and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day,  
And have not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah our God.

1 CHAP. IV.—If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah,  
*If thou* wilt return unto me,  
And if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my  
sight,

- Then shalt thou not be a wanderer ;
- 2 And thou shalt swear, As Jehovah liveth,  
In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness ;  
And the nations shall bless themselves in him,  
And in him shall they glory.
- 3 For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and Jerusalem,  
Break up your fallow ground,  
And sow not among thorns.
- 4 Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah,  
Yea, circumcise your hearts,  
Ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem :  
Lest my fury go forth like fire,  
And burn so that none can quench it,  
Because of the evil of your doings.
- 5 Declare ye in Judah, and proclaim in Jerusalem ;  
And say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land :  
Cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves,  
And let us go into the fortified cities.
- 6 Lift up the standard towards Zion ; flee ye *and* stay not ;  
For I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.
- 7 The lion cometh up from his thicket,  
And the destroyer of nations is on his way ;  
He is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate ;  
Thy cities shall be laid waste, *and* without inhabitant.

For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl : 8  
 For the fierce anger of Jehovah turneth not away from us.  
 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith Jehovah, 9  
*That* the heart of the king shall perish,  
 And the heart of the princes ;  
 And the priests shall be astonished,  
 And the prophets amazed.  
 Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah ! 10  
 Surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem,  
 Saying, Ye shall have peace ;  
 And *yet* the sword reacheth even to the life.

At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jeru- 11  
 salem,  
*As* a dry wind of high places in the wilderness  
 Is the way of the daughter of my people ;  
 Not *a wind* to fan, nor to purify.  
 A wind too strong for them shall come at my bidding : 12  
 Now will I also speak judgment against them.  
 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, 13  
 And his chariots as a whirlwind :  
 His horses are swifter than eagles.  
 Woe unto us ! for we are laid waste.  
 O Jerusalem, wash thy heart from wickedness, 14  
 That thou mayest be saved :  
 How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee ?  
 For a voice declareth from Dan, 15  
 And proclaimeth affliction from mount Ephraim.  
 Report it to the nations ; 16  
 Behold, proclaim against Jerusalem,  
*That* besiegers are coming from a far country,  
 And raise their voice against the cities of Judah.  
 Like keepers of the fields, are they against her round about ; 17  
 Because she hath rebelled against me, saith Jehovah.  
 Thy way and thy doings have brought these *things* upon is  
 thee ;  
 Such is the fruit of thy wickedness,  
 Yea, it is bitter, yea, it reached even to thy heart.

My bowels ! my bowels ! 19  
 I am pained in the depths of my heart ;  
 My heart meaneth within me ; I cannot be silent :

- Because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet,  
The alarm of war.
- 20 Destruction upon destruction, is the cry ;  
For the whole land is laid waste :  
Suddenly are my tents laid waste,  
My *tent*-curtains, in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of  
the trumpet ?
- 22 For my people is foolish, they do not know me ;  
They are stupid children, and have no understanding :  
They are wise to do evil,  
But to do good they have no knowledge.
- 23 I looked on the earth,  
And, lo, it was without form and void ;  
And to the heavens, and they had no light ;
- 24 I looked at the mountains, and, lo, they trembled,  
And all the hills shook ;
- 25 I looked, and, lo, there was no man,  
And all the birds of the heavens were fled.
- 26 I looked, and, lo, the fruitful field was a wilderness,  
And all the cities thereof were thrown down,  
Before the presence of Jehovah, before the heat of his anger.
- 27 For thus saith Jehovah,  
The whole land shall be desolate ;  
Yet will I not utterly destroy.
- 28 For this shall the earth mourn,  
And the heavens above be black :  
Because I have spoken, I have purposed,  
And I will not repent, neither turn back from it.
- 29 At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen every city fleeth ;  
They go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks :  
Every city is forsaken, and no man dwelleth in them.
- 30 And thou, when laid waste, what wilt thou do ?  
Though thou clothest thyself with crimson,  
Though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold,  
Though thou enlargest thine eyes with paint,  
In vain shalt thou set forth thy beauty,  
*Thy* lovers despise thee, they will seek thy life.
- 31 For I have heard a voice as of one in travail,  
Anguish as of one that bringeth forth her first child ;  
The voice of the daughter of Zion,  
She bewaileth herself, she spreadeth out her hands,



*Saying*, Woe now unto me !

For my soul fainteth because of murderers.

- CHAP. V.—Run ye to and fro 1  
 Through the streets of Jerusalem,  
 And see now, and know, and seek in her broad places,  
 If ye can find a man, if there be *any* that doeth justice,  
 That seeketh the truth ; and I will pardon her.  
 But though they say, As Jehovah liveth, 2  
 Yet surely they swear falsely.  
 O Jehovah, are not thine eyes according to the truth ? 3  
 Thou hast smitten them, but they have not grieved ;  
 Thou hast consumed them,  
 They have refused to receive correction ;  
 They have made their faces harder than a rock ;  
 They have refused to return.  
 Therefore I said, surely these are the poor ; 4  
 They act foolishly because they know not the way of Jehovah,  
 The judgment of their God :  
 I will get me unto the great men, 5  
 And will speak unto them ;  
 For these know the way of Jehovah,  
 The judgment of their God.  
 But these have altogether broken the yoke,  
 They have burst the bands.  
 Wherefore the lion out of the forest hath slain them, 6  
 The wolf of the deserts shall spoil them,  
 The leopard shall watch about their cities :  
 Every one that goeth out of them shall be torn in pieces ;  
 Because their transgressions are many,  
 Their backslidings are numerous.  
 How shall I pardon thee for this ? 7  
 Thy children have forsaken me,  
 And sworn by them that are no gods :  
 Though I bound them with an oath,  
 Yet they committed adultery,  
 And assembled in crowds in the harlot's house.  
 They were as well-fed horses in the morning ; 8  
 Every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.  
 Shall I not visit *them* for these *things* ? saith Jehovah ; 9  
 And shall not my soul avenge itself on such a nation as  
 this ?

- 10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but not utterly :  
Take away her branches, for they belong not to Jehovah.
- 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah  
Have dealt very treacherously with me, saith Jehovah.
- 12 They have denied Jehovah, and said, He is not ;  
Neither shall evil come upon us ;  
And the sword and famine we shall not see ;
- 13 And the prophets shall be as wind,  
And he that speaketh *as* nothing among them :  
Thus shall it be done unto them.
- 14 Wherefore, thus saith Jehovah God of Hosts,  
Because ye have spoken this word,  
Behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire,  
And this people wood, and it shall devour them.
- 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from afar,  
O house of Israel, saith Jehovah :  
It is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation ;  
A nation whose language thou knowest not,  
Neither understandest what they say.
- 16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre,  
They are all mighty men.
- 17 And they shall eat up thy harvest, and thy bread,  
*Which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat ;  
They shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds ;  
They shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees ;  
They shall destroy with the sword thy fortified cities,  
Wherein thou trustedst.
- 18 Yet even in those days, saith Jehovah,  
I will not utterly destroy you.
- 19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say,  
Wherefore doeth Jehovah our God all these things unto us ?  
Then shalt thou answer them,  
Even as ye have forsaken me,  
And served strange gods in your land,  
So shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.
- 20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob,  
And proclaim it in Judah, saying,
- 21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding ;  
Who have eyes, and see not ; who have ears, and hear not :
- 22 Will ye not fear me ? saith Jehovah ;  
Will ye not tremble before me,  
Who have placed the sand as the boundary of the sea,

A perpetual limit, that it may not pass over it?  
 Though the waves thereof toss themselves,  
 Yet shall they not prevail;  
 Though they roar, yet shall they not pass over it.  
 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; 23  
 They have revolted and are gone:  
 Neither say they in their heart, 24  
 Let us now fear Jehovah our God,  
 Who giveth rain, both the former and the latter rain,  
 In its season;  
 Reserving for us the appointed weeks of harvest.  
 Your iniquities have turned away these things, 25  
 And your sins have withholden from you what is good.  
 For among my people are found wicked men: 26  
 They lie in wait, as the fowler croucheth;  
 They set a trap, they catch men.  
 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit; 27  
 Wherefore they have become great, and rich.  
 They have become fat, they shine: 28  
 Yea, they have overpassed the deeds of the wicked:  
 They defend not the cause, the cause of the fatherless,  
 To make it prosper;  
 And the right of the needy they have not vindicated.  
 Shall I not visit *them* for these things? saith Jehovah; 29  
 Shall not my soul avenge itself on such a nation as this?  
 An astonishing and horrible thing is done in the land; 30  
 The prophets prophesy falsely, 31  
 And the priests bear rule as they direct;  
 And my people love *to have it* so:  
 But what will ye do in the issue thereof?

CHAP. VI.—Gather yourselves to flee, 1  
 Ye children of Benjamin,  
 Out of the midst of Jerusalem!  
 And blow the trumpet in Tekoa,  
 And set up a fire-signal in Beth-haccerem;  
 For evil impendeth from the north, and great destruction.  
 The comely and delicate one have I destroyed, 2  
*Even* the daughter of Zion.  
 Shepherds with their flocks shall come against her; 3  
 They shall pitch *their* tents against her round about:  
 They shall feed every one in his place:  
*Saying*, Declare ye war against her; 4

- Arise, and let us go up at noonday :  
Alas for us ! for the day declineth,  
For the shadows of evening are lengthening :
- 5 Arise, and let us go up by night,  
And let us destroy her palaces.
- 6 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts,  
Hew down her trees,  
And cast up siege-mounds against Jerusalem :  
This is the city to be visited ;  
There is oppression everywhere in the midst of her.
- 7 As a fountain sendeth forth its waters,  
So she sendeth forth her wickedness :  
Violence and spoliation are heard within her ;  
Before me continually are grief and wounds.
- 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,  
Lest my soul depart from thee ;  
Lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
- 9 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,  
They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine :  
Put thy hand again as a grape-gatherer to the baskets.
- 10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning,  
That they may hear ?  
Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken :  
Behold, the word of Jehovah is their scorn,  
They have no delight in it.
- 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of Jehovah,  
I am weary of holding in :  
Pour it out upon the children in the street,  
And upon the company of young men together :  
For both husband and wife shall be taken,  
The old man with *him that is* full of days.
- 12 And their houses shall be transferred to others,  
Their fields and wives together :  
For I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the  
land, saith Jehovah.
- 13 For, from the least of them even unto the greatest of them,  
Every one is greedy of gain ;  
And, from the prophet even unto the priest,  
Every one dealeth falsely.
- 14 They have also healed the wounds of the daughter of my  
people slightly,

Saying, Peace, Peace,—when there is no peace.  
 Are they ashamed that they have done what is abominable? 15  
 Nay, they are not at all ashamed,  
 Neither know they how to blush :  
 Therefore they shall fall among them that fall ;  
 At the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith  
 Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah, Stand ye in the ways, and see, 16  
 And ask for the old paths,  
 Which is the good way, and walk therein,  
 And ye shall find rest for your souls :  
 But they said, We will not walk *therein*.  
 I have also set watchmen over you, *saying*, 17  
 Harken to the sound of the trumpet :  
 But they said, We will not hearken.

Therefore hear, ye nations, 18  
 And know, O assembled multitude, what is among them ;  
 Hear, O earth ! 19  
 Behold, I will bring evil upon this people,  
 The fruit of their own thoughts,  
 Because they have not hearkened to my words,  
 Nor to my law, but rejected it.  
 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, 20  
 And the sweet cane from a far country ?  
 Your burnt offerings are not acceptable,  
 Nor your sacrifices pleasant unto me.  
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, 21  
 Behold, I lay stumbling-blocks before this people,  
 And fathers and sons shall stumble upon them together ;  
 The neighbour and his friend shall perish.

Thus saith Jehovah, 22  
 Behold, a people cometh from the north country,  
 And a great nation shall be roused up  
 From the extremities of the earth.  
 They grasp firmly bow and spear ; 23  
 They are cruel, and shew no mercy ;  
 Their voice resoundeth like the sea ;  
 And they ride upon horses,  
 Arrayed as a man for war, against thee,  
 O daughter of Zion !



- 24 We have heard the report thereof; our hands grow feeble;  
Anguish hath taken hold of us; pain, as of one in travail.
- 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;  
For the sword of the enemy *is there*,  
Terror on every side.
- 26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth,  
And roll thyself in ashes;  
Make thee mourning, *as for* an only son,  
Most bitter lamentation:  
For suddenly shall the spoiler come upon us.
- 27 I have appointed thee a trier among my people, an  
assayer,  
That thou mayest know and try their way.
- 28 They are all stubborn revolvers, going about as slanderers;  
Brass and iron all of them, they act corruptly.
- 29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed by the fire;  
In vain the refiner melteth;  
For the wicked are not separated.
- 30 Rejected silver shall they be called, because Jehovah hath  
rejected them.

- 1 CHAP. VII.—The word which came to Jeremiah from  
2 Jehovah, saying, Stand in the gate of the house of Jehovah,  
and proclaim there this word, and say,  
Hear the word of Jehovah, all *ye of* Judah,  
That enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah:  
3 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,—  
Amend your ways and your doings,  
And I will let you dwell in this place.
- 4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying,  
The temple of Jehovah, the temple of Jehovah,  
The temple of Jehovah are these.
- 5 But if ye will thoroughly amend your ways and your  
doings,  
And will do justice between a man and his neighbour;  
6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the  
widow,  
And shed not innocent blood in this place,  
Neither walk after other gods to your hurt:  
7 Then will I let you dwell in this place,  
In the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.
- 8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

- Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, 9  
 And swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal,  
 And walk after other gods whom ye know not,  
 And come and stand before me in this house, 10  
 Which is called by my name, and say,  
 We have been delivered to do all these abominations ?  
 Is this house, which is called by my name, 11  
 Become a den of robbers in your eyes ?  
 Behold, I, even I, have seen *your doings*, saith Jehovah.
- But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, 12  
 Where I let my name dwell in former times,  
 And see what I have done to it,  
 For the wickedness of my people Israel.  
 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith 13  
 Jehovah,  
 And I have spoken to you, speaking earnestly,  
 But ye heard not,  
 And called you, but ye answered not ;  
 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, 14  
 Which is called by my name, wherein ye trust,  
 And unto the place which I gave to you and to your  
 fathers,  
 As I have done to Shiloh ;  
 And I will cast you out of my sight, 15  
 As I have cast out all your brethren, the whole seed of  
 Ephraim.
- And thou, pray thou not for this people, 16  
 Neither lift up cry nor prayer for them,  
 Neither make intercession to me,  
 For I will not hear thee.  
 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, 17  
 And in the streets of Jerusalem ?  
 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, 18  
 And the women knead dough,  
 To make cakes to the queen of heaven,  
 And to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods,  
 That they may provoke me to anger.  
 Do they provoke me to anger ? saith Jehovah : 19  
 Is it not themselves *they provoke*,  
 To the confusion of their own faces ?  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, 20

Behold, mine anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon  
 this place,  
 Upon man, and upon beast,  
 And upon the trees of the field,  
 And upon the fruit of the ground;  
 And it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

- 21 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,  
 Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat ye  
 flesh:
- 22 For I spake not to your fathers, nor commanded them,  
 In the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt,  
 Concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:
- 23 But this thing I commanded them, saying,  
 Hearken to my voice,  
 And I will be your God, and ye shall be my people;  
 And walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you,  
 That it may be well unto you:
- 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear,  
 But walked in the counsels *and* in the stubbornness of their  
 evil heart,  
 And went backward, and not forward.
- 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth  
 Out of the land of Egypt unto this day,  
 I have also sent unto you all my servants the prophets,  
 Urgently sending *them* day by day:
- 26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear,  
 But hardened their neck,  
 Acting more wickedly than their fathers.
- 27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them,  
 But they will not hearken to thee;  
 Thou shalt also call unto them,  
 But they will not answer thee.
- 28 Therefore thou shalt say unto them,  
 This is a nation that hearkeneth not to the voice of Jehovah  
 their God,  
 Nor receiveth correction:  
 Truth is perished, and destroyed from their mouth.
- 29 Cut off thy locks, *O Jerusalem*, and cast them away,  
 And raise a lamentation on the heights!  
 For Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his  
 wrath:

For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith 30  
Jehovah;

They have set their abominations  
In the house which is called by my name, to pollute it ;  
And they have built the high places of Tophet, 31  
Which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom,  
To burn their sons and their daughters in the fire ;  
Which I commanded not, neither entered it into my heart.  
Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, 32  
That it shall no more be called Tophet,  
Nor the valley of the son of Hinnom,  
But the valley of slaughter :  
For they shall bury in Tophet, for want of *other* place.  
And the carcases of this people shall be meat 33  
For the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth ;  
And none shall scare them away.  
Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, 34  
And from the streets of Jerusalem,  
The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness,  
The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride ;  
For the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.—At that time, saith Jehovah, 1  
They shall bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah,  
And the bones of his princes,  
And the bones of the priests,  
And the bones of the prophets,  
And the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
From their sepulchres ;  
And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, 2  
And all the host of heaven, whom they have loved,  
And whom they have served,  
And after whom they have walked,  
And whom they have sought,  
And whom they have worshipped :  
They shall not be gathered, nor be buried ;  
They shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.  
And death shall be chosen rather than life 3  
By all the residue of them that remain of this evil race,  
Which remain in all the places whither I have driven them,  
Saith Jehovah of hosts.

And thou shalt say unto them, thus saith Jehovah, 4

- Shall they fall, and not rise again?  
 Shall one turn aside, and not return?
- 5 Why *then* hath this people of Jerusalem turned back  
 With a perpetual backsliding?  
 They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.
- 6 I listened and heard, *but* they speak what is not right :  
 No man repenteth of his wickedness,  
 Saying, What have I done?  
 Every one turneth back at full speed,  
 As a horse rusheth into the battle.
- 7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times ;  
 And the turtle-dove and the crane and the swallow  
 Observe the time of their coming ;  
 But my people know not the judgment of Jehovah.
- 8 How will ye say, We are wise,  
 And the law of Jehovah is with us ?  
 Lo, surely the false pen of scribes hath made *it* into falsehood.
- 9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken ;  
 Lo, they have rejected the word of Jehovah,  
 And what wisdom is in them ?
- 10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others,  
 Their fields to them that shall seize them :  
 For, from the least even unto the greatest,  
 Every one is greedy of gain ;  
 From the prophet even unto the priest,  
 Every one dealeth falsely ;
- 11 They have also healed the wounds of the daughter of my  
 people slightly,  
 Saying, Peace, Peace,—when there is no peace.
- 12 Are they ashamed that they have done what is abominable ?  
 Nay, they are not at all ashamed,  
 Neither know they how to blush.  
 Therefore they shall fall among them that fall ;  
 In the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith  
 Jehovah.
- 13 I will utterly consume them, saith Jehovah ;  
*There shall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree,  
 And the leaf shall fade ;  
 And I will give *them* to those who shall overrun them.
- 14 Why do we sit still ? assemble yourselves !  
 And let us enter into the fortified cities,



And let us be silent there :  
 For Jehovah our God hath put us to silence,  
 And given us a bitter draught to drink,  
 Because we have sinned against Jehovah.  
 We looked for peace, and there is nothing good ; 15  
 For a time of healing, and behold terror !  
 From Dan is heard the snorting of their horses ; 16  
 At the sound of the neighing of their steeds,  
 The whole land trembleth ;  
 For they come, and devour the land, and all that is in it ;  
 The city, and those that dwell therein.  
 For, behold, I will send serpents, vipers, among you, 17  
 Which cannot be charmed,  
 And they shall bite you, saith Jehovah.

Oh for consolation in my sorrow ! 18  
 My heart within me is faint.  
 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, 19  
 From a far country :  
 Is not Jehovah in Zion ? is not her king in her ?  
 Why have they provoked me to anger  
 With their graven images,—with foreign vanities ?  
 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, 20  
 And we are not saved !  
 For the wounds of the daughter of my people am I 21  
 wounded ;  
 I am a mourner ; astonishment hath seized me.  
 Is there no balm in Gillead ? is there no physician there ? 22  
 Why then is not the remedy applied to the daughter of my  
 people ?

CHAP. IX.—Oh that my head were waters, 1  
 And mine eyes a fountain of tears,  
 That I might weep day and night  
 For the slain of the daughter of my people !  
 Oh that I had in the wilderness a traveller's lodging-place, 2  
 That I might leave my people, and go from them !  
 For they are all adulterers,  
 An assembly of treacherous men.  
 And they bend their tongues, *like* their bow, *for* falsehood, 3  
 But are not valiant for truth in the land ;  
 For they proceed from evil to evil,  
 And know not me, saith Jehovah.

- 4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour,  
And trust ye not in any brother;  
For every brother will surely supplant,  
And every neighbour will go about to slander.
- 5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour,  
And will not speak the truth:  
They have taught their tongue to speak falsehood,  
They weary themselves to commit iniquity.
- 6 Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit;  
Through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah.
- 7 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts,  
Behold, I will melt them, and try them;  
For how shall I act on account of the daughter of my  
people?
- 8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow, it speaketh deceit:  
*Each* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth,  
But in heart he layeth his snares.
- 9 Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith Jehovah;  
Shall not my soul avenge itself on such a nation as this?
- 10 For the mountains will I lift up a weeping and wailing,  
And for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation,  
Because they are burned up,  
So that none can pass through them;  
Neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle;  
Both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled *and* gone.
- 11 And I will make Jerusalem ruinous heaps,  
A dwelling-place of jackals;  
And I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an  
inhabitant.
- 12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this?  
And he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken,  
That he may declare it,—  
Why the land perisheth, *and* is burned up like a wilderness,  
That none passeth through?
- 13 And Jehovah saith,  
Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them,  
And have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;
- 14 But have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart,  
And after the images of Baal,  
Which their fathers taught them:
- 15 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,  
Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood,

And give them a bitter draught to drink.  
 I will scatter them also among the nations, 16  
 Whom neither they nor their fathers have known ;  
 And I will send a sword after them,  
 Till I have consumed them.

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, 17  
 Consider ye, and call for the mourning women,  
 That they may come,  
 And send for the skilful ones, that they may come ;  
 And let them hasten and lift up a wailing for us, 18  
 That our eyes may run down with tears,  
 And our eyelids gush out with waters.  
 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion : 19  
 How are we spoiled, and greatly put to shame !  
 Because we have forsaken the land,  
 Because our dwellings have cast us out.  
 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O ye women, 20  
 And let your ear receive the word of his mouth,  
 And teach your daughters wailing,  
 And every one her neighbour lamentation.  
 For death is come up by our windows, 21  
 It is entered into our palaces,  
 To cut off the children from the streets,  
 The young men from the open places.  
 Speak, Thus saith Jehovah, 22  
 The carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field,  
 And as the handful behind the harvest-man,  
 And none shall gather them.

Thus saith Jehovah, 23  
 Let not a wise man glory in his wisdom,  
 Neither let the mighty glory in his might,  
 Let not a rich man glory in his riches :  
 But let him that glorieth glory in this,— 24  
 That he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am Jehovah,  
 Who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness,  
 in the earth ;  
 For in these I delight, saith Jehovah.  
 Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, 25  
 That I will punish all that are circumcised,  
 With the uncircumcised :  
 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, 26  
 And the children of Ammon, and Moab,

And all that have clipped beards,  
That dwell in the wilderness :  
For all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised ;  
And uncircumcised in heart is the whole house of Israel.

- 1 CHAP. X.—Hear ye the word which Jehovah speaketh  
unto you, O house of Israel !
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah,  
Learn not the way of the nations,  
And be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens ;  
For the nations are dismayed at them.
- 3 For the customs of the peoples are vain :  
For they cut down a tree out of the forest,  
The work of the hands of the workman, with the axe ;
- 4 They deck it with silver and with gold ;  
They fasten it with nails and with hammers,  
That it move not.
- 5 They are like a pillar of turned-work, and cannot speak ;  
They must needs be borne, because they cannot walk.  
Be not afraid of them, for they cannot do evil,  
Neither also is it in their power to do good.
- 6 There is none like unto thee, O Jehovah !  
Thou art great, and thy name is great in might.
- 7 Who would not fear thee, O king of nations ?  
For to thee doth it appertain :  
For among all the wise men of the nations,  
And in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.
- 8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish :  
The wood itself is a teacher of vanities.
- 9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish,  
And gold from Uphaz,  
The work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder :  
Blue and purple is their clothing ;  
The work of the skilful all of them.
- 10 But Jehovah is the true God,  
He is the living God, and an everlasting King ;  
At his wrath the earth shall tremble,  
And the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.
- 11 Thus shall ye say unto them,  
The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth,  
Shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.
- 12 He hath made the earth by his power,  
He hath established the world by his wisdom,

And by his understanding hath stretched out the heavens.  
 When he uttereth his voice, 13  
 There is a tumult of waters in the heavens,  
 And he causeth clouds to ascend from the ends of the  
 earth;  
 He maketh lightnings for the rain,  
 And bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.  
 Every man is become brutish by *his* knowledge; 14  
 Every founder is put to shame by the graven image :  
 For his molten image is falsehood,  
 And there is no breath in them.  
 They are vanity, the work of delusions; 15  
 In the time of their visitation they shall perish.  
 Not like these is the portion of Jacob, 16  
 For he is the creator of all things,  
 And Israel is the rod of his inheritance :  
 Jehovah of hosts is his name.

Gather up thy goods out of the land, 17  
 O inhabitant of the fortress !  
 For thus saith Jehovah, 18  
 Behold, I will hurl out the inhabitants of the land at this  
 time,  
 And will distress them, that they may feel it.

Woe is me for my bruise ! my wound is grievous : 19  
 But I said, Truly this is *my* grief, and I must bear it.  
 My tent is laid waste, and all my cords are broken ; 20  
 My children are gone forth from me, and they are not ;  
 There is none to pitch my tent any more,  
 Or to set up my tent-curtains.  
 For the pastors are become brutish, 21  
 And have not sought Jehovah ;  
 Wherefore they do not prosper,  
 And all their flocks are scattered.  
 The sound of tidings—behold, it cometh, 22  
 And a great commotion out of the land of the north,  
 To make the cities of Judah desolate, a dwelling-place of  
 jackals.

I know, O Jehovah, that the way of man is not in himself : 23  
 It is not for man that passeth away to direct his steps. 24  
 Correct me, O Jehovah, but in measure,



Not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

- 25 Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that know thee not,  
And upon the races that call not on thy name ;  
For they have devoured Jacob ;  
They have devoured him, and consumed him,  
And made his habitation desolate.

1 CHAP. XI.—The word which came to Jeremiah from  
Jehovah, saying,

- 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant,  
And speak unto the men of Judah,  
And to the inhabitants of Jerusalem ;  
3 And say thou unto them,  
Thus saith Jehovah God of Israel,—  
Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this cove-  
nant,

- 4 Which I commanded your fathers,  
In the day when I brought them forth out of the land of  
Egypt,

From the iron furnace, saying,  
Hearken to my voice, and do them,  
According to all which I command you ;  
So shall ye be my people, and I will be your God ;

- 5 That I may perform the oath  
Which I have sworn unto your fathers,  
To give them a land flowing with milk and honey,  
As it is this day.

Then I answered, and said, So be it, O Jehovah.

- 6 Then Jehovah said unto me,  
Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah,  
And in the streets of Jerusalem, saying,  
Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

- 7 For I solemnly admonished your fathers,  
In the day when I brought them up out of the land of  
Egypt, *and* unto this day,  
Earnestly speaking and admonishing them,  
Saying, Hearken to my voice :

- 8 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear,  
But walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart.  
Therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this cove-  
nant,

Which I commanded them to do ; but they did them not.

And Jehovah said unto me, 9  
 A conspiracy hath been found among the men of Judah,  
 And among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.  
 They have turned back 10  
 To the iniquities of their fathers of old,  
 Who refused to hear my words ;  
 And they too have gone after other gods to serve them :  
 The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my  
 covenant,  
 Which I made with their fathers.  
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah, 11  
 Behold, I will bring calamity upon them,  
 From which they shall not be able to escape ;  
 And they shall cry unto me,  
 But I will not hearken unto them.  
 Then shall the cities of Judah 12  
 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 Go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense ;  
 But they shall not save them at all  
 In the time of their calamity.  
 For as many as thy cities have been thy gods, O Judah ; 13  
 And as many as the streets of Jerusalem,  
 Have ye set up altars to a thing of shame,  
 Altars to burn incense unto Baal !  
 Therefore pray thou not for this people, 14  
 Neither lift up a cry or prayer for them :  
 For I will not hear them  
 In the time when they cry to me  
 On account of their calamity.  
 What hath my beloved to do in my house, 15  
*Seeing* she worketh her devices ?  
 Shall vows and holy flesh remove thy calamity from thee,  
 So that thou mayest then rejoice ?  
 Jehovah named thee 16  
 A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit :  
 With the sound of a great noise he kindleth fire upon it,  
 And its branches are broken.  
 For Jehovah of hosts, who planted thee, 17  
 Hath pronounced evil against thee,  
 On account of the evil of the house of Israel,  
 And of the house of Judah,  
 Which they have wrought for themselves,  
 To provoke me to anger by offering incense to Baal.

- 18 Now Jehovah informed me and I know it ;  
 Then thou showedst me their doings.
- 19 For I was like a tame lamb that is led to slaughter ;  
 And I knew not that they had formed purposes against me,  
*saying,*  
 Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof,  
 And let us cut him off from the land of the living,  
 That his name may be no more remembered.
- 20 But, O Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously,  
 Who triest the reins and the heart,  
 Let me see thy vengeance on them ;  
 For unto thee have I committed my cause.
- 21 Therefore thus saith Jehovah,  
 Of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life,  
 Saying, Prophesy not in the name of Jehovah,  
 That thou die not by our hand :
- 22 Therefore, thus saith Jehovah of hosts,  
 Behold, I will punish them :  
 The young men shall die by the sword,  
 And their sons and their daughters shall die by famine,
- 23 And there shall be no remnant of them ;  
 For I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth,  
*Even* in the year of their visitation.

- 1 CHAP. XII.—Righteous art thou, O Jehovah,  
 When I plead with thee ;  
 Yet let me reason with thee of *thy* judgments :  
 Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper ?  
*Wherefore* are all they secure that deal very treacherously ?
- 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root ;  
 They grow, yea, they bring forth fruit :  
 Thou art near in their mouth, and far from their hearts.
- 3 But thou, O Jehovah, knowest me ;  
 Thou hast seen me, and tried my heart toward thee :  
 Pull them out like sheep for slaughtering,  
 And devote them to a day of slaughter.
- 4 How long shall the land mourn,  
 And the herbage of every field wither,  
 For the wickedness of them that dwell therein ?  
 The beasts are consumed, and the birds ;  
 Because they say, He will not see our end.
- 5 If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee,

Then how wilt thou contend with horses?  
 And *if it be thus* in a land of peace,  
 In which thou art confident,  
 Then how wilt thou do in the thickets of Jordan?  
 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, 6  
 Even they have dealt treacherously with thee;  
 Yea, they cry after thee with full *voice* :  
 Trust them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

I have forsaken my house, I have left my heritage; 7  
 I have given the beloved of my soul into the hand of her  
 enemies.  
 My heritage is become to me as a lion in the forest; 8  
 She uttereth her voice against me;  
 Therefore have I hated her.  
 My heritage is unto me as a ravenous bird of prey, 9  
 The birds of prey round about are against her;  
 Come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field,  
 Bring them to devour!  
 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, 10  
 They have trodden my portion under foot,  
 They have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.  
 They have made it a desolation; 11  
 Desolate it mourneth unto me;  
 The whole land is made desolate,  
 Because no man layeth it to heart.  
 Over all the high places in the wilderness come spoilers; 12  
 For the sword of Jehovah devoureth  
 From *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land;  
 No flesh hath peace.  
 They have sown wheat, but they reap thorns; 13  
 They weary themselves, they do not profit:  
 And they shall be ashamed of their harvest,  
 Because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah against all my evil neighbours, 14  
 That assail the inheritance  
 Which I have caused my people Israel to inherit:  
 Behold, I will pluck them out of their land,  
 And pluck out the house of Judah from among them.  
 And it shall come to pass, 15  
 After that I have plucked them out,  
 I will again have compassion on them,

- And will restore them,  
 Every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.  
 16 And it shall come to pass,  
 If they will diligently learn the ways of my people,  
 To swear by my name, *Saying*, As Jehovah liveth :  
 Then shall they be built in the midst of my people.  
 17 But if they will not obey,  
 I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XIII.—Thus saith Jehovah unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it  
 2 not into water. So I got a girdle, according to the word of Jehovah, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of Jehovah came unto me a second time,  
 4 saying, Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft  
 5 of the rock. So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as Jehovah commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from  
 7 thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. Then I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hidden it : and, behold, the girdle was  
 8 marred, it was profitable for nothing. Then the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith Jehovah,  
 After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah,  
 And the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, who refuse to hear my words,  
 Who walk in the stubbornness of their heart,  
 And walk after other gods,  
 To serve them, and to worship them,  
 Shall even be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man,  
 So have I caused the whole house of Israel,  
 And the whole house of Judah,  
 To cleave unto me, saith Jehovah ;  
 That they might be unto me for a people,  
 And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory :  
 But they would not hearken.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word,—  
 Thus saith Jehovah God of Israel,



Every vessel shall be filled with wine ;  
 And they shall say unto thee,  
 Do we not certainly know that every vessel is filled with  
 wine ?

Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, 13  
 Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land,  
 Even the kings that sit upon David's throne,  
 And the priests, and the prophets,  
 And all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.  
 And I will dash them one against another, 14  
 Even the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah ;  
 I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

Hear ye, and give ear ; 15  
 Be not lifted up ; for Jehovah speaketh :  
 Give glory to Jehovah your God, 16  
 Before he cause darkness,  
 And before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains ;  
 And, while ye look for light,  
 He turn it into the shadow of death,  
 Making it thick darkness.  
 But if ye will not hear it, 17  
 My soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride ;  
 And mine eye shall weep sorely and run down with tears,  
 Because the flock of Jehovah is carried away captive.

Say unto the king and to the queen, 18  
 Humble yourselves, sit ye down ;  
 For from your heads shall come down the crown of your  
 glory.

The cities of the south shall be shut up,  
 And none shall open them ; 19  
 Judah shall be carried away captive, all of it,  
 It shall be wholly carried away captive.

Lift up your eyes, 20  
 And behold them that come from the north ;  
 Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock ?  
 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee ? 21  
 For thou thyself hast taught them  
*To be* united as chiefs over thee ;  
 Shall not pains take hold of thee, as a woman in travail ?  
 And when thou sayest in thy heart, 22  
 Wherefore come these things upon me ?—  
 For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered,

Thy heels stripped bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots?

*Then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble

That passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion measured to thee by me, saith  
Jehovah;

Because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I uncover thy skirts over thy face,

That thy shame may appear.

27 Thine adulteries, and thy neighings,

The lewdness of thy harlotry, on the hills, in the fields,

Thine abominations, have I seen.

Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem!

Wilt thou not be made clean? how much longer shall it be?

1 CHAP. XIV.—The word of Jehovah which came to  
Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish;

They mourn upon the ground;

And the cry of Jerusalem ascendeth.

3 And their nobles send forth their servants for water:

They come to the pits, *and* find no water;

They return with their vessels empty;

They are ashamed and confounded, and cover their heads.

4 For this cause is the ground in dismay,

That there has been no rain in the land:

The husbandmen are ashamed, they cover their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also hath calved in the field,

And forsaken her young,

Because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses stand on the high grounds,

They snuff up the wind like jackals;

Their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

7 O Jehovah, though our iniquities testify against us,

Act thou for thy name's sake;

For our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O hope of Israel, Saviour thereof in time of trouble!

Why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land,

And as a wayfaring man

*That* turneth aside to tarry for the night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man that is stunned,

As a mighty man that cannot save?  
 Yet thou, O Jehovah, art in the midst of us,  
 And we are called by thy name ; leave us not.

Thus saith Jehovah unto this people, 10  
 Thus have they loved to wander,  
 They have not restrained their feet ;  
 Therefore Jehovah doth not accept them:  
 He will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

Then said Jehovah unto me, 11  
 Pray not for this people for *their* good.  
 When they fast, I will not hearken to their cry ; 12  
 And when they offer a burnt-offering and a meal-offering,  
 I will not accept them :

But I will consume them by the sword,  
 And by the famine, and by the pestilence.

Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah ! 13  
 Behold, the prophets say unto them,  
 Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine ;  
 But I will give you assured peace in this place.

Then Jehovah said unto me, 14  
 The prophets prophesy lies in my name ;  
 I sent them not, neither commanded them,  
 Neither spake unto them ;  
 They prophesy unto you a false vision and divination,  
 And a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah, 15  
 Concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name,  
 Though I sent them not,  
 And who say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land ;  
 By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.  
 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in 16  
 the streets of Jerusalem,

Because of the famine and the sword ;  
 And they shall have none to bury them,  
 Them, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters ;  
 For I will pour their wickedness upon them.

Thou shalt also speak this word unto them : 17  
 Mine eyes shall run down with tears night and day,  
 And shall not cease ;

For the virgin daughter of my people is bruised,  
 With a great bruise, with a very grievous blow.  
 If I go forth into the field, 18  
 Then behold the slain with the sword !

And if I enter into the city,  
 Then behold them that are pining with famine !  
 Yea, both prophet and priest are departing into a land that  
 they know not.

- 19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah ?  
 Hath thy soul loathed Zion ?  
 Why hast thou smitten us,  
 So that there is no healing for us ?  
 We looked for peace, and there is nothing good ;  
 And for a time of healing, and behold terror !  
 20 We acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness,  
 The iniquity of our fathers ;  
 For we have sinned against thee.  
 21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake,  
 Do not disgrace the throne of thy glory :  
 Remember, break not, thy covenant with us.  
 22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the nations that can  
 cause rain ?  
 Or can the heavens give showers ?  
 Art not thou he, O Jehovah our God ?  
 Therefore we will wait for thee,  
 For thou hast made all these things.

- 1 CHAP. XV.—Then said Jehovah unto me,  
 Though Moses and Samuel stood before me,  
 My soul *could not be moved* toward this people :  
 Cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.  
 2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee,  
 Whither shall we go forth ?  
 Then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah,  
 Such as are for death, to death ;  
 And such as are for the sword, to the sword ;  
 And such as are for the famine, to the famine ;  
 And such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.  
 3 And I will appoint over them four kinds of *destroyers*, saith  
 Jehovah,—  
 The sword to slay, and the dogs to tear,  
 And the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth,  
 To devour and destroy.  
 4 And I will give them up for ill-treatment  
 To all the kingdoms of the earth,  
 Because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah,  
 VOL. III. Q

For that which he did in Jerusalem.

For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem ? 5  
 Or who shall bemoan thee ?  
 Or who shall go aside to ask how thou farest ?  
 Thou hast forsaken me, saith Jehovah, 6  
 Thou hast gone backward :  
 Therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee,  
 And destroy thee ;  
 I am weary of relenting.  
 And I will scatter them with a fan 7  
 Through the gates of the land ;  
 I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people,  
*Since* they return not from their ways.  
 Their widows shall be more numerous than the sand of the s  
 seas :  
 I have brought upon them,  
*Even* against the mother of young men,  
 A spoiler at noonday ;  
 I have caused anguish and terrors to fall suddenly upon  
 them.  
 She that hath borne seven languisheth ; 9  
 She giveth up the ghost ;  
 Her sun hath gone down while it is yet day ;  
 She is ashamed and confounded ;  
 And the residue of them will I deliver to the sword  
 Before their enemies, saith Jehovah.

Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me, 10  
 A man of strife, and a man of contention,  
 To the whole land !  
 I have neither lent money, nor have men lent to me ;  
*Yet* every one of them doth curse me.  
 Jehovah saith, 11  
 Truly thy persecution shall be turned to good ;  
 Truly I will cause the enemy to be a suppliant to thee,  
 In the time of evil and in the time of distress.  
 Can the iron from the north break iron and brass ? 12  
 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil 13  
 without price,  
 For all thy sins, and in all thy borders.  
 And I will make thine enemies pass away 14  
 Into a land which thou knowest not ;



For a fire is kindled in mine anger, *and* shall burn against you.

- 15 O Jehovah, thou knowest:  
Remember me, and visit me,  
And avenge me of my persecutors;  
Take me not away in thy long-suffering *towards them*;  
Know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach.
- 16 As soon as thy words were found I devoured them,  
And thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart;  
For I am called by thy name, O Jehovah God of hosts.
- 17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced;  
I sat alone because of thy hand;  
For thou hast filled me with indignation.
- 18 Why is my grief perpetual,  
And my wound hard to cure, refusing to be healed?  
Wilt thou be altogether unto me as a deceitful brook,  
Whose waters abide not?
- 19 Therefore thus saith Jehovah,  
If thou wilt return, then will I restore thee;  
Thou shalt stand before me:  
And if thou wilt bring forth the precious from the vile,  
Thou shalt be as my mouth;  
Let them return unto thee,  
But return not thou unto them.
- 20 And I will make thee unto this people *as* a fortified wall of brass,  
And they shall fight against thee,  
But shall not prevail over thee;  
For I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah:
- 21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked,  
And I will redeem thee out of the grasp of the terrible.

1 CHAP. XVI.—The word of Jehovah came also unto me, saying,

- 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife,  
Neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.
- 3 For thus saith Jehovah,  
Concerning the sons and concerning the daughters  
That are born in this place,  
And concerning their mothers that bare them,  
And concerning their fathers that begat them in this land:
- 4 They shall die of deadly diseases;

They shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried;  
 They shall be as dung upon the face of the earth:  
 And they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine;  
 And their carcases shall be for food  
 To the fowls of heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

For thus saith Jehovah, 5  
 Enter not into the house of mourning,  
 Neither go to lament nor bemoan them;  
 For I have taken away my peace from this people, saith  
 Jehovah,  
*Even* loving-kindness and tender mercies.  
 Both the great and the small shall die in this land; 6  
 They shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them,  
 Nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them;  
 Neither shall they break bread with one that mourneth, 7  
 To comfort him for the dead;  
 Neither give them the cup of consolation to drink,  
 For their father or for their mother.

And into the house of feasting thou shalt not enter 8  
 To sit with them to eat and to drink.  
 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; 9  
 Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place,  
 In your eyes, and in your days,  
 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness,  
 The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt declare to this 10  
 people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Where-  
 fore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us?  
 or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have  
 committed against Jehovah our God?—then shalt thou say  
 unto them,

Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, 11  
 And have gone after other gods,  
 And have served them, and have worshipped them,  
 And have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;  
 And ye yourselves have done still worse than your fathers: 12  
 For, behold, ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his  
 evil heart,  
 So as not to hearken unto me:  
 Therefore will I cast you out of this land 13  
 Into a land which ye know not, ye or your fathers;  
 And there shall ye serve other gods day and night;

For I will show you no favour.

- 14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah,  
That it shall no more be said,  
As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel  
Out of the land of Egypt:
- 15 But, As Jehovah liveth,  
Who brought up the children of Israel  
Out of the land of the north,  
And from all the lands whither he had driven them:  
For I will bring them back into their own land  
Which I gave to their fathers.
- 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah,  
And they shall fish them;  
And afterwards I will send for many hunters,  
And they shall hunt them from every mountain,  
And from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.
- 17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways;  
They are not concealed from me,  
Neither is their iniquity hidden from mine eyes.
- 18 And first I will requite doubly their iniquity and their sin;  
Because they have profaned my land  
With the carcases of their detestable *sacrifices*,  
And with their abominations have filled mine inheritance.
- 19 O Jehovah, my strength, and my fortress,  
And my refuge in the day of distress,  
Unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth,  
And shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies,  
Vanity, and *things* wherein there is no profit.
- 20 Shall a man make for himself gods, and they are no gods?
- 21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know,  
I will cause them to know my hand and my might;  
And they shall know that my name is JEHOVAH.
- 1 CHAP. XVII.—The sin of Judah is written with a pen  
of iron,  
With the point of a diamond;  
It is graven upon the tablet of their heart,  
And upon the horns of your altars;
- 2 When they remember their children,  
Their altars, and their columns of Astarte;  
By the green trees, upon the high hills.

O my mountain in the field ! 3  
 Thy substance *and* all thy treasures will I give to the spoil,  
 Thy high places, on account of sin, throughout all thy borders.  
 And thou, even by thyself, shalt be thrust out 4  
 From thine inheritance which I gave thee ;  
 And I will make thee serve thine enemies  
 In a land which thou knowest not ;  
 For ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn  
 for ever.

Thus saith Jehovah, 5  
 Cursed be the man that trusteth in man,  
 And maketh flesh his arm,  
 And whose heart departeth from Jehovah ;  
 For he shall be like one forlorn in the desert ; 6  
 And shall not see when good cometh,  
 But shall dwell in parched places in the wilderness,  
 In a barren land and not inhabited.

Blessed is the man that trusteth in Jehovah, 7  
 And whose hope is Jehovah :  
 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, 8  
 Which sendeth out its roots by a running stream,  
 And shall not fear when heat cometh,  
 But its leaf shall be green ;  
 And shall not be anxious in a year of drought,  
 Neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

The heart is deceitful above all *things*, 9  
 Yea, it is hard to cure,—who can know it ?  
 I, Jehovah, search the heart, and try the reins, 10  
 Even to give to every man according to his ways,  
 According to the fruit of his doings.  
 As the partridge sitteth *on eggs* which she hath not laid, 11  
 So is he that getteth riches, and not by right :  
 In the midst of his days, he shall leave them,  
 And at his end shall be a fool.

A throne of glory, on high from the beginning, 12  
 Is the place of our sanctuary.  
 O Jehovah, the hope of Israel, 13  
 All that forsake thee shall be ashamed.  
 They that depart from me shall be written in the dust ;  
 Because they have forsaken Jehovah,  
 The fountain of living waters.

- 14 Heal me, O Jehovah, and I shall be healed;  
Save me, and I shall be saved;  
For thou art my praise.
- 15 Behold, they say unto me,  
Where is the word of Jehovah?—let it come now.
- 16 As for me, I have not refused to follow thee, as a shepherd,  
Neither have I desired the woeful day, thou knowest:  
That which came out of my lips has been before thy face.
- 17 Be not a terror unto me;  
My refuge art thou in the day of evil.
- 18 Let them be ashamed that persecute me,  
But let not me be ashamed;  
Let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed;  
Bring upon them the day of evil,  
And destroy them with double destruction.
- 19 Thus said Jehovah unto me; Go and stand in the gate of  
the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come  
20 in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;  
and say unto them, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, ye  
kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
that enter in by these gates: thus saith Jehovah,
- 21 Take heed to yourselves,  
And carry no burden on the sabbath-day,  
Nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem:  
Neither take forth a burden out of your houses
- 22 On the sabbath day, neither do ye any work;  
But hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.
- 23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear,  
But made their neck stiff,  
That they might not hear, nor receive instruction.
- 24 And it shall come to pass,  
If ye hearken diligently unto me, saith Jehovah,  
To bring in no burden through the gates of this city  
On the sabbath day,  
But hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;
- 25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city  
Kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David,  
Riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes,  
The men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem:  
And this city shall remain for ever.
- 26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah,  
And from the places about Jerusalem,



And from the land of Benjamin, and from the low country,  
 And from the mountains, and from the south,  
 Bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices,  
 And meal-offerings, and incense,  
 And bringing sacrifices of praise,  
 Unto the house of Jehovah.  
 But if ye will not hearken unto me,  
 To hallow the sabbath day,  
 And not to carry a burden,  
 And enter in at the gates of Jerusalem  
 On the sabbath day;  
 Then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof,  
 And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem,  
 And it shall not be quenched.

27

CHAP. XVIII.—The word which came to Jeremiah from 1  
 Jehovah, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, 2  
 and there I will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went 3  
 down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work  
 on the wheels. And the vessel that he made of clay was 4  
 marred in the hand of the potter: so he began again, and  
 made another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.  
 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

5

O house of Israel,

6

Cannot I do with you as this potter?—saith Jehovah.

Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand,

So are ye in my hand, O house of Israel.

Whenever I shall speak concerning a nation,

7

And concerning a kingdom,

To pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy;

If that nation, against whom I have spoken, turn from their s  
 evil,

I will repent of the evil that I purposed to do unto them.

And whenever I shall speak concerning a nation,

9

And concerning a kingdom,

To build up and to plant;

If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice,

10

Then I will repent of the good,

Wherewith I have said I would benefit them.

Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah,

11

And to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

Thus saith Jehovah,

Behold, I frame evil against you,

- And devise a device against you :  
Return ye now every one from his evil way,  
And amend your ways and your doings.
- 12 And they said, It is in vain ;  
For we will walk after our own devices,  
And we will every one act in the stubbornness of his evil heart.
- 13 Therefore thus saith Jehovah,  
Ask ye now among the heathen,  
Who hath heard of such things ?—  
The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible deed :
- 14 Shall the snow of Lebanon depart from the rock of the field ?  
Shall the cold flowing waters from afar be dried up,  
15 That my people hath forgotten me,  
And have burned incense to vanity ?  
And that the ancient paths have made them to stumble in their ways,  
To walk in by-paths, *in* a way not formed,
- 16 To make their land desolate, a perpetual hissing ?  
Every one that passeth through it shall be astonished,  
And shake his head.
- 17 I will scatter them, as with an east wind,  
Before the enemy ;  
I will show them the back, and not the face,  
In the day of their calamity.
- 18 Then they said,  
Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah ;  
For the law shall not perish from the priest,  
Nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet :  
Come, and let us smite him with the tongue,  
And let us not give heed to any of his words.
- 19 Give heed to me, O Jehovah,  
And hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.
- 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good,  
That they have digged a pit for my soul ?  
Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them,  
To turn away thy wrath from them.
- 21 Therefore give up their children to the famine,  
And deliver them into the power of the sword ;  
And let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows ;

And let their men be killed by pestilence,  
 Their young men slain by the sword in battle.  
 Let a cry be heard from their houses, 22  
 When thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them :  
 Because they have digged a pit to take me,  
 And laid snares for my feet.  
 But thou, O Jehovah, knowest all their counsel 23  
 Against my life ;  
 Forgive not their iniquity,  
 Neither blot out their sin from thy sight,  
 But let them be overthrown before thee ;  
 Deal with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.—Thus saith Jehovah, Go and buy a potter's 1  
 earthen bottle, and *take with thee* some of the elders of the  
 people, and of the elders of the priests : and go forth unto 2  
 the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of  
 the pottery gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall  
 tell thee, and say,

Hear ye the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and 3  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem ; Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the  
 God of Israel ; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place,  
 such that whosoever heareth thereof, his ears shall tingle.  
 Because they have forsaken me, and have alienated this 4  
 place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, which  
 neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of  
 Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocent  
*children*. They have built also the high places of Baal, to 5  
 burn their sons in the fire, *as* burnt-offerings unto Baal,  
 which I commanded not, nor spake of, neither entered it into  
 my heart. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, 6  
 that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The val-  
 ley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.  
 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem 7  
 in this place ; and I will cause them to fall by the sword be-  
 fore their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their  
 lives ; and their carcases will I give to be food to the fowls  
 of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And I will 8  
 make this city desolate, and a hissing ; every one that  
 passeth by it shall be astonished and hiss because of all the  
 calamities thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of 9  
 their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall  
 eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and the dis-

tress, with which their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall distress them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men  
 11 that go with thee, and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts; even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall be buried in Tophet, for want  
 12 of room to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this  
 13 city as Tophet: and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be unclean as the place of Tophet, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the house  
 15 of Jehovah, and said to all the people, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against her, because they have hardened their necks, so as not to hearken to my words.

1 CHAP. XX.—Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief overseer in the house of Jehovah, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things. Then Pashur smote  
 2 Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the torture-frame which was in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of Jehovah.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought Jeremiah forth out of the torture-frame. Then said Jeremiah unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashur [PROSPERITY AROUND], but Magor-missabib [TERROR ON EVERY  
 4 SIDE]. For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon,  
 5 and he shall slay them with the sword. And I will give all the wealth of this city, and all *the fruits* of its labour, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah, I will give *them* into the hand of their enemies, and they shall spoil them, and take them, and carry  
 6 them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in



thy house, shall go into captivity ; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

- Thou didst entice me, O Jehovah, and I was enticed ; 7  
 Thou wast stronger than I, and didst prevail :  
 I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.  
 For as often as I speak, I cry aloud, 8  
 Violence and oppression is my cry ;  
 Because the word of Jehovah is made a reproach  
 And a scorn unto me, daily.  
 Then I say, I will not make mention of him, 9  
 Nor speak any more in his name :  
 But it is within my heart as a burning fire  
 Shut up in my bones,  
 And I grow weary with enduring,  
 And cannot *refrain*.  
 For I hear the defaming of many, *even* terror on every side ; 10  
 Denounce, *they say*, and we will denounce him.  
 All my familiar friends watch for my overthrow,  
*Saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed,  
 And we shall prevail against him,  
 And we shall take our revenge on him.  
 But Jehovah is with me as a mighty warrior ; 11  
 Wherefore my persecutors shall stumble,  
 And shall not prevail :  
 They shall be greatly ashamed, for they act not wisely ;  
*Their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.  
 But, O Jehovah of hosts, who triest the righteous, 12  
 Who seest the reins and the heart,  
 Let me see thy vengeance on them ;  
 For unto thee have I opened my cause.  
 Sing unto Jehovah, praise ye Jehovah ; 13  
 For he hath delivered the soul of the poor  
 From the hand of evil doers.
- Cursed be the day wherein I was born ; 14  
 Let not the day be blessed wherein my mother bare me.  
 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, 15  
 Saying, A man child is born unto thee ;  
 Making him rejoice greatly.  
 And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew 16  
 without relenting ;



- And let him hear a cry in the morning,  
 And an alarm at noon-tide;  
 17 Because he slew me not from the womb;  
 So that my mother might have been my grave,  
 And her womb still undelivered.  
 18 Wherefore came I forth from the womb  
 To see trouble and sorrow,  
 That my days should be consumed in shame?

- 1 CHAP. XXI.—The word which came unto Jeremiah from  
 Jehovah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son  
 of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest,  
 2 saying, “Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebu-  
 chadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be  
 that Jehovah will deal with us according to all his wondrous  
 works, that he may go up from us.”  
 3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, “Thus shall ye say to  
 4 Zedekiah: Thus saith Jehovah God of Israel, Behold, I will  
 turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, where-  
 with ye fight against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans  
 who besiege you without the walls, and I will gather them into  
 5 the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you  
 with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, and with  
 6 anger, and fury, and great wrath. And I will smite the  
 inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die  
 7 of a great pestilence. And afterwards, saith Jehovah, I will  
 deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the  
 people, and those who are left in this city by the pestilence,  
 by the sword, and by the famine, into the hand of Nebuchad-  
 rezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies,  
 and into the hand of those who seek their life; and he shall  
 smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare  
 them, neither have pity, nor show mercy.  
 8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah,  
 Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of  
 9 death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword,  
 and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth  
 out, and surrendereth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he  
 10 shall live, and his life shall be unto him as a prey. For I  
 have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good,  
 saith Jehovah; it shall be given into the hand of the king of  
 Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.  
 11 And to the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the

word of Jehovah, O house of David! Thus saith Jehovah, <sup>12</sup>  
 Execute judgment every morning, and deliver him that is  
 spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go  
 out like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because  
 of the evil of your doings. Behold, I am against thee, <sup>13</sup>  
 O inhabitant of the valley and rock of the plain! saith  
 Jehovah; ye who say, Who shall come down against us? or  
 who shall enter into our habitations? And I will punish <sup>14</sup>  
 you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah;  
 and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all  
 around her."

CHAP. XXII.—Thus saith Jehovah, 1  
 Go down to the house of the king of Judah,  
 And speak there this word, and say,  
 Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, 2  
 That sittest upon the throne of David,  
 Thou, and thy servants,  
 And thy people that enter in by these gates: 3  
 Thus saith Jehovah,  
 Execute judgment and righteousness,  
 And deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor;  
 To the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow,  
 Do no wrong, do no violence,  
 Neither shed innocent blood in this place. 4  
 For if ye will indeed do this thing,  
 Then shall there enter in by the gates of this house  
 Kings sitting upon the throne of David,  
 Riding in chariots and on horses,  
 Each with his servants, and his people.  
 But if ye will not hear these words, 5  
 By myself have I sworn, saith Jehovah,  
 That this house shall become a desolation.

For thus saith Jehovah to the house of the king of Judah: 6  
 Thou art as Gillead unto me, *and* the summit of Lebanon;  
 Yet surely I will make thee a wilderness,  
 And cities not inhabited.  
 And I will appoint destroyers against thee, 7  
 Every one with his weapons;  
 And they shall cut down thy choice cedars,  
 And cast them into the fire.  
 And many nations shall pass by this city, 8  
 And they shall say every man to his neighbour,

- 9 Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus to this great city?  
 Then shall they answer,  
 Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God,  
 And worshipped other gods, and served them.
- 10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bewail him;  
 Weep ye sorely for him that is gone away,  
 For he shall return no more, nor see his native land.
- 11 For thus saith Jehovah concerning Shallum,  
 The son of Josiah, king of Judah,  
 Who reigned instead of Josiah his father,  
 Who went forth out of this place,—  
 He shall not return thither any more;
- 12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him  
 captive,  
 And shall see this land no more.
- 13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness,  
 And his upper-rooms by wrong;  
*That* letteth his neighbour work without wages,  
 And payeth him not for his labour;
- 14 *That* saith, I will build me a large house,  
 And spacious upper-rooms;  
 And cutteth him out windows;  
 And ceileth it with cedar, and painteth with vermilion!
- 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou rivallest *others* in cedar?  
 Did not thy father eat and drink,  
 And do judgment and justice?  
 Then it was well with him:
- 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy;  
 Then it was well *with him*:  
 Was not this to know me?—saith Jehovah.
- 17 But thine eyes and thy heart are only upon *thy* own  
 gain,  
 And on innocent blood, to shed it,  
 And on oppression, and on violence, to do it.
- 18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah,  
 Concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah:  
 They shall not lament for him, *saying*,  
 Ah my brother! or, Ah my sister!  
 They shall not lament for him, *saying*,  
 Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!
- 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass,  
 Dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

Go up to Lebanon, *O Jerusalem*, and cry, 20  
 And lift up thy voice in Bashan,  
 And cry from Abarim ;  
 For all thy lovers are destroyed.  
 I spake unto thee in thy security ; 21  
 Thou saidst, I will not hear.  
 This hath been thy manner from thy youth,  
 That thou obeyedst not my voice.  
 The wind shall consume all thy shepherds, 22  
 And thy lovers shall go into captivity :  
 Surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all  
 thy wickedness.  
 O inhabitant of Lebanon,  
 That makest thy nest in the cedars, 23  
 How pitiable wilt thou be when pangs come upon thee,  
 Pain, as of a woman in travail !

As I live, saith Jehovah, 24  
 Though Coniah, the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah,  
 Were the signet upon my right hand,  
 Yet from thence would I pluck thee.  
 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, 25  
 And into the hand of those whom thou fearest,  
 Even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,  
 And into the hand of the Chaldeans.  
 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, 26  
 Into another land, where ye were not born,  
 And there shall ye die.  
 And into the land to which they desire to return, 27  
 Thither shall they not return.  
 Is this man Coniah a despised broken image ? 28  
 Is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure ?  
 Why are they cast out, he and his seed,  
 And flung into a land which they know not ?  
 O land ! land ! land ! hear the word of Jehovah : 29  
 Thus saith Jehovah, Write ye this man childless, 30  
 A man that shall not prosper in his days :  
 For no man of his seed shall prosper,  
 Sitting upon the throne of David, or ruling still in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.—Woe to the shepherds that destroy 1  
 And scatter the sheep of my pasture !—saith Jehovah :  
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah God of Israel, 2



Concerning the shepherds that tend my people :

Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away,

And not taken care of them ;

Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith  
Jehovah :

- 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock  
Out of all the countries whither I have driven them,  
And will bring them back to their folds,  
And they shall be fruitful and multiply.
- 4 And I will set up shepherds over them who shall feed  
them ;  
And they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed,  
Neither shall there be *any* missing, saith Jehovah.
- 5 Behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
When I will raise unto David a righteous branch,  
And a king shall reign and act wisely,  
And shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.
- 6 In his days Judah shall be saved,  
And Israel shall dwell safely :  
And this is his name whereby he shall be called,  
Jehovah-Zidkenu [JEHOVAH IS OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS].
- 7 Therefore, behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
When they shall no more say,  
As Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel  
Out of the land of Egypt ;
- 8 But, as Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led  
The seed of the house of Israel out of the north country,  
And from all the countries whither I had driven them ;  
And they shall dwell in their own land.

Concerning the prophets :

- 9 My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake ;  
I am become like a drunken man,  
And like a man whom wine hath overcome,  
Because of Jehovah, and because of his holy words.
- 10 For the land is full of adulterers ;  
For the land mourneth because of a curse ;  
The pastures of the wilderness are dried up :  
They run to evil, and their power is unjust ;
- 11 For both prophet and priest are profane ;  
Yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith  
Jehovah.



Therefore their way shall be unto them as slippery paths in 12  
the darkness ;

They shall be driven on, and fall therein ;

For I will bring evil upon them,

*Even* the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.

As I saw folly in the prophets of Samaria, 13

*Who* prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err,

So, in the prophets of Jerusalem 14

Have I seen a horrible thing :

They commit adultery, and walk in falsehood ;

They strengthen also the hands of evil-doers,

So that no man turneth from his wickedness :

They are all of them unto me as Sodom,

And the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts 15

Concerning the prophets :

Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,

And make them drink a bitter draught ;

For from the prophets of Jerusalem hath profaneness gone  
forth into all the land.

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts : 16

Hearken not to the words of the prophets

That prophesy to you ;

They lead you to vanity ;

They speak a vision of their own heart,

Not from the mouth of Jehovah.

They say continually to them that despise me, 17

Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace ;

And to every one that walketh after the stubbornness of his  
own heart, they say,

No evil shall come upon you :

But who hath stood in the secret council of Jehovah, 18

And perceived and heard his word ?

Who hath listened for his word, and heard it ?

Behold, the whirlwind of Jehovah goeth forth in fury, 19

Even a rushing whirlwind ;

It shall rush upon the head of the wicked.

The anger of Jehovah shall not turn back, 20

Until he hath executed, and until he hath accomplished,

The purposes of his heart :

In the latter days ye shall understand it perfectly.

I did not send these prophets, yet they ran ; 21

- I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied.
- 22 But if they had stood in my secret council,  
Then would they have made my people hear my words,  
And would have turned them from their evil way,  
And from the evil of their doings.
- 23 Am I a God at hand, saith Jehovah,  
And not a God afar off?
- 24 Can any man hide himself in secret places  
That I may not see him? saith Jehovah;  
Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith Jehovah.
- 25 I have heard what the prophets have said,  
That prophesy falsehood in my name,  
Saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
- 26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets  
That prophesy falsehood,  
Even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart?
- 27 Who purpose to cause my people to forget my name,  
By their dreams, which they tell one to another,  
As their fathers forgot my name for Baal.
- 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream;  
And he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully.  
What is the chaff to the wheat? saith Jehovah;
- 29 Is not then my word like a fire? saith Jehovah:  
And like a hammer, that breaketh the rock in pieces?
- 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah,  
That steal my words one from another.
- 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah,  
That use their *own* tongues, and declare, He saith.
- 32 Behold, I am against the prophets of false dreams, saith  
Jehovah,  
Who tell them, and cause my people to err,  
By their falsehoods, and by their boasting:  
For I sent them not, nor commanded them;  
And they shall not profit this people at all, saith Jehovah.
- 33 And when this people, or a prophet, or priest,  
Shall ask thee, saying, What is the message of Jehovah?  
Thou shalt then say unto them, What is the message?—  
*It is that I will cast you away, saith Jehovah.*
- 34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people,  
That shall say, The message of Jehovah:  
I will even punish that man and his house.
- 35 Thus shall ye say one to another,  
And every man to his brother,—

What hath Jehovah answered ?  
 And, What hath Jehovah spoken ?  
 And the message of Jehovah shall ye mention no more ; 35  
 For the message to every man shall be his *own* word :  
 Since ye have perverted the words of the living God,  
*Even* of Jehovah of hosts, our God.  
 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet,— 37  
 What hath Jehovah answered thee ?  
 And, What hath Jehovah spoken ?  
 Then if ye say, The message of Jehovah :— 38  
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah,  
 Because ye have said this word, The message of Jehovah,  
 Although I sent unto you, saying,  
 Ye shall not say, The message of Jehovah :—  
 Therefore, behold, I will utterly forget you ; 39  
 And I will cast you away,  
 And the city that I gave you and your fathers,  
 Out of my presence ;  
 And I will put upon you an everlasting reproach, 40  
 And an everlasting shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.—Jehovah showed me, and, behold, two 1  
 baskets of figs were set before the temple of Jehovah, after  
 that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away cap-  
 tive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the  
 chief men of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from  
 Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. One basket 2  
*contained* very good figs, like the figs first ripe ; and the other  
 basket very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so  
 bad. Then said Jehovah unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah ? 3  
 And I said, Figs ; the good figs, very good ; and the bad,  
 very bad, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad.

Then the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 4  
 Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel : 5  
 Like these good figs,  
 So will I acknowledge for good the captives of Judah,  
 Whom I have sent out of this place  
 Into the land of the Chaldeans.  
 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, 6  
 And I will bring them back to this land :  
 And I will build them, and not pull them down ;  
 And I will plant them, and not pluck them up.  
 And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah : 7

- And they shall be my people, and I will be their God :  
 For they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
- 5 And like the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad,  
 (Surely thus saith Jehovah,)  
 So will I make Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes,  
 And the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land,  
 And them that dwell in the land of Egypt ;
- 9 And I will give them up to hard treatment and affliction,  
 Into all the kingdoms of the earth,  
 To be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse,  
 In all places whither I shall drive them.
- 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence,  
 among them,  
 Till they be consumed from off the land  
 That I gave unto them and to their fathers.

- 1 CHAP. XXV.—The word that came to Jeremiah concern-  
 ing all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim  
 the son of Josiah king of Judah, being the first year of Ne-  
 2 buchadrezzar king of Babylon ; which Jeremiah the prophet  
 spake concerning all the people of Judah, and to all the  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
- 3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king  
 of Judah even unto this day, being three and twenty years,  
 the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken  
 unto you, urgently speaking ; but ye have not hearkened.
- 4 Jehovah also hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets,  
 urgently sending *them* ; but ye have not hearkened, nor in-  
 5 clined your ear to hear : Return ye now, they have said,  
 every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings,  
 and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given to you and to  
 6 your fathers for ever and ever ; and go not after other gods  
 to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to  
 anger with the work of your hands ; and I will do you no hurt.
- 7 But ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah ; that ye  
 might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands, to  
 your own hurt.
- 8 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, Because ye have  
 9 not hearkened to my words, behold, I will send and take all  
 the tribes of the north, saith Jehovah, and Nebuchadrezzar the  
 king of Babylon, my servant ; and I will bring them against  
 this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against  
 all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them,



and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual 10  
desolations. I will also destroy from among them the voice  
of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bride-  
groom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-  
stones, and the light of the lamp. And this whole land 11  
shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations  
shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are com- 12  
pleted, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that  
nation, saith Jehovah, for their iniquity, and the land of  
the Chaldeans, and will make it a perpetual desolation. And 13  
I will bring upon that land all my words which I have spoken  
against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jere-  
miah hath prophesied against all the nations. For many 14  
nations and great kings shall exact service of them also;  
and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and  
according to the work of their own hands.

For thus saith Jehovah God of Israel unto me: Take 15  
this wine-cup of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations  
to whom I send thee to drink it. And they shall drink, 16  
and stagger, and be mad, because of the sword that I will  
send among them.

Then I took the cup at the hand of Jehovah, and made all 17  
the nations to drink, unto whom Jehovah had sent me; *even* 18  
Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof,  
*and* the princes thereof—to make them a desolation, an asto-  
nishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; Pharaoh 19  
king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his  
people; and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the 20  
land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines,  
and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of  
Ashdod, Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon, and 21  
all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the 22  
kings of the lands which are beyond the sea, Dedan, and 23  
Tema, and Buz, and all that have clipped beards, and all the 24  
kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mixed people that  
dwell in the desert, and all the kings of Zimri, and all the 25  
kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes, and all the 26  
kings of the north, who are far and near one towards another,  
and all the kingdoms of the world which are upon the face  
of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after  
them.

And thou shalt say unto them,



- Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel :  
Drink ye, and be drunken,  
And vomit, and fall, and rise no more,  
Because of the sword which I will send among you.
- 28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thy hand  
to drink, then shalt thou say unto them,  
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts : Ye shall certainly drink !
- 29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by  
my name,  
And shall ye be wholly unpunished ?—  
Ye shall not be unpunished ;  
For I will call for a sword  
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth,  
Saith Jehovah of hosts.
- 30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words,  
And say unto them,  
Jehovah shall roar from on high,  
And from his holy habitation he shall give forth his voice ;  
He shall loudly roar against his fold ;  
He shall utter a shout, like them that tread *the grapes*,  
Against all the inhabitants of the earth.
- 31 The noise shall go even to the ends of the earth ;  
For Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations,  
He will pass judgment on all flesh ;  
The wicked he will give up to the sword, saith Jehovah.
- 32 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts :  
Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,  
And a great whirlwind shall be raised up  
From the extremities of the earth.
- 33 And the slain of Jehovah shall be, at that day,  
From *one* end of the earth to the *other* end of the earth :  
They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried ;  
They shall be for dung upon the ground.
- 34 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry ;  
And roll yourselves *in the dust*, ye leaders of the flock :  
For the days of your slaughter have arrived ;  
And I will break you in pieces,  
And ye shall fall like a costly vessel.
- 35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee,  
Nor the leaders of the flock to escape.
- 36 Hark ! the voice of the cry of the shepherds,  
And the howling of the leaders of the flock :  
For Jehovah layeth waste their pasture.

And the peaceful folds are destroyed, 37  
 Because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.  
 He hath left his covert, like a lion : 38  
 For their land is desolate,  
 Because of the fierceness of the destroying sword,  
 And because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.—In the beginning of the reign of Jehoia- 1  
 akim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from  
 Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah : Stand in the court of 2  
 the house of Jehovah, and speak unto all the cities of Judah,  
 which come to worship in the house of Jehovah, all the words  
 that I command thee to speak unto them ; withhold not a 3  
 word : if so be they will hearken, and turn every man from  
 his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I  
 purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.  
 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah : If ye 4  
 will not hearken to me, to walk in my law which I have  
 set before you, to hearken to the words of my servants the 5  
 prophets, whom I sent unto you, urgently sending *them*, but  
 ye have not hearkened ; then will I make this house like 6  
 Shiloh, and this city I will make a curse to all the nations of  
 the earth.

And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard 7  
 Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah.  
 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of 8  
 speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak unto  
 all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the  
 people laid hold of him, saying, “Thou shalt surely die : why 9  
 hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This  
 house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate,  
 without inhabitant ?” And all the people were gathered  
 against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.

And when the chief men of Judah heard these things, 10  
 they came up from the king’s house unto the house of Jehovah,  
 and sat down in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah.  
 Then the priests and the prophets spake unto the chief men 11  
 and to all the people, saying, “This man is worthy to die ; for  
 he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with  
 your ears.”

Then spake Jeremiah unto all the chief men and to all the 12  
 people, saying, “Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this  
 house and against the city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and  
 hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will  
 repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.  
 14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as  
 15 seemeth good and right in your eyes. But know ye for  
 certain, that if ye put me to death, ye will surely bring inno-  
 cent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon  
 the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me  
 unto you to speak all these words in your ears."

16 Then said the chief men and all the people unto the priests  
 and to the prophets, "This man is not worthy to die; for he  
 17 hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God." And  
 certain of the elders of the land rose up, and spake to all the  
 18 assembly of the people, saying, "Micah the Morasthite pro-  
 phesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to  
 all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts;  
 Zion shall be ploughed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become  
 heaps of ruins, and the mountain of the house the high places  
 19 of a forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put  
 him to death? did he not fear Jehovah, and beseech Jehovah,  
 so that Jehovah repented him of the evil which he had spoken  
 against them? But we are doing great evil against our  
 souls!"

20 (And there was also a man that prophesied in the name  
 of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim,  
 21 who prophesied against this city and against this land ac-  
 cording to all the words of Jeremiah: and when Jehoiakim  
 the king, with all his mighty men, and all the captains, heard  
 his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when  
 22 Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.  
 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, El-  
 nathan the son of Achbor, and men with him into Egypt.  
 23 And they fetched Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to  
 Jehoiakim the king; and he slew him with the sword, and  
 cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.)

24 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was  
 with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand  
 of the people, to put him to death.

1 CHAP. XXVII.—In the beginning of the reign of Jehoi-  
 akim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto  
 2 Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah to me:  
 Make thee bands and yokes, and put them upon thy neck;

and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, 3  
and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyre,  
and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who  
come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah ; and com- 4  
mand them to say unto their masters, Thus saith Jehovah of  
hosts, the God of Israel : Thus shall ye say unto your masters, 5  
I have made the earth, man, and beast that are upon the earth,  
by my great power, and by my outstretched arm ; and I have  
given it unto whomsoever it seemed meet unto me. And now 6  
have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar  
the king of Babylon, my servant ; and the beast of the field  
have I given him also to serve him. And all nations shall serve 7  
him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his  
land, even his, shall come : and then many nations and great  
kings shall exact service of him. And it shall come to pass 8  
that the nation and kingdom which will not serve him, even  
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and which will not put  
their neck into the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation  
will I punish, saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the  
famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them  
by his hand. Therefore hearken ye not to your prophets, 9  
nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your sooth-  
sayers, nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto you, saying,  
Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon : for they prophesy 10  
a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I  
should drive you out, and ye should perish. But the nations 11  
that bring their neck into the yoke of the king of Babylon,  
and serve him, them will I let remain still in their own land,  
saith Jehovah ; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

Then I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all 12  
these words, saying, Bring your necks into the yoke of the  
king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.  
Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the 13  
famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken against  
the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon ? There- 14  
fore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak  
unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon :  
for they prophesy a lie unto you. For I have not sent them, 15  
saith Jehovah, yet they prophesy a lie in my name ; that I  
should drive you out, and that ye should perish, ye, and the  
prophets that prophesy unto you.

I spake also to the priests and to all this people, saying, 16  
Thus saith Jehovah : Hearken not to the words of your pro-



phets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the house of Jehovah shall now be brought back in haste  
 17 from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: where-  
 18 fore should this city be laid waste? But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.  
 19 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the columns, and concerning the sea, and concerning the laver-stands, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this  
 20 city, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of  
 21 Judah and Jerusalem; yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah  
 22 and of Jerusalem; They shall be brought to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith Jehovah; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of  
 2 all the people, saying, “Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of  
 3 Babylon. Within the space of two years will I restore to this place all the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place,  
 4 and brought to Babylon: and I will restore to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith Jehovah; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.”

5 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah; and Jeremiah the prophet said, “Amen! may Jehovah do so: Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to restore  
 7 the vessels of the house of Jehovah, and all the captives,



from Babylon to this place! Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,—The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, as one whom Jehovah hath sent in truth.”

Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, “Thus saith Jehovah: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, from off the neck of all the nations, within the space of two years.” And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

Then the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make instead of them yokes of iron. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beast of the field also.

Then said Jeremiah the prophet unto Hananiah the prophet, “Hear now, Hananiah; Jehovah hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith Jehovah; Behold, I will cast thee off from the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against Jehovah.” So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.—Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the chamberlains, the chief men of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem:) by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,

4 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all  
that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be car-  
5 ried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon : Build ye houses,  
and dwell in *them* ; and plant gardeus, and eat the fruit  
6 thereof ; take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters ; and  
take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to hus-  
bands, that they may bear sons and daughters ; that ye may  
7 be increased there, and not diminished. And seek the  
prosperity of the city, whither I have caused you to be  
carried away captives, and pray unto Jehovah for it ; for in  
8 the prosperity thereof shall be your prosperity. For thus  
saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : Let not your  
prophets and your diviners, that are in the midst of you,  
deceive you, neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye  
9 cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy falsely unto you  
10 in my name ; I have not sent them, saith Jehovah. For thus  
saith Jehovah : After seventy years are completed at Babylon  
I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, to  
11 cause you to return to this place. For I know the purposes  
which I purpose toward you, saith Jehovah, purposes of peace,  
and not of evil, to give you a hereafter and a hope.  
12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto  
13 me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me,  
and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.  
14 And I will be found of you, saith Jehovah ; and I will  
reverse your captivity, and I will gather you from all the  
nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you,  
saith Jehovah ; and I will bring you back into the place  
whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 Because ye have said, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets  
16 in Babylon ; *know* that thus saith Jehovah, of the king that  
sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that  
dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone  
17 forth with you into captivity,—thus saith Jehovah of hosts :  
Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and  
the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot  
18 be eaten, they are so bad. And I will persecute them with  
the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence ; and I  
will give them up to hard treatment to all the kingdoms of  
the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing,  
and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven  
19 them : because they have not hearkened to my words, saith  
Jehovah, which I sent unto them by my servants the pro-

phets, urgently sending *them*; but ye would not hear, saith Jehovah.

Hear ye, therefore, the word of Jehovah, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maasciah, who prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; and from them shall be taken a curse by all the captives of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; because they have done wickedly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; for I know, and am witness, saith Jehovah.

And unto Shemaiah the Nehelamite, thou shalt speak, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maasciah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be overseers in the house of Jehovah, over every man that is frenzied, and prophesieth, that thou shouldest put him in the torture-frame, and in the prison: now, therefore, why hast thou not reprov'd Jeremiah of Anathoth, who prophesieth to you? For he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *This captivity will be long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit thereof.*

And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all those of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and hath caused you to trust in a lie; therefore thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: there shall not be a man of them dwelling among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith Jehovah; because he hath spoken rebellion against Jehovah.

- 2 Jehovah, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah, God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee  
 3 in a book. For, lo, the days are coming, saith Jehovah, that I will reverse the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah ; and I will cause them to return to the land  
 4 which I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. And these *are* the words that Jehovah hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah :—
- 5 For thus saith Jehovah :  
 We have heard a voice of trembling,  
 Of fear, and not of peace :
- 6 Ask ye now, and see, whether a man doth travail with child ?  
 Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins,  
 As a woman in travail,  
 And all faces turned into paleness ?
- 7 Alas ! for great is that day, so that there is none like it ;  
 It is a time of distress for Jacob,  
 But he shall be saved out of it.
- 8 For it shall come to pass in that day,  
 Saith Jehovah of hosts,  
 That I will break his yoke from off thy neck,  
 And will burst thy bands,  
 And strangers shall no more exact service of him :
- 9 But they shall serve Jehovah their God,  
 And David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
- 10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith Jehovah,  
 Neither be dismayed, O Israel :  
 For, lo, I will save thee from afar,  
 And thy seed from the land of their captivity ;  
 And Jacob shall return, and rest, and be quiet,  
 And none shall make *him* afraid.
- 11 For I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee :  
 Though I make an end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee,  
 Yet will I not make an end of thee :  
 I will correct thee in measure ;  
 Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.
- 12 For thus saith Jehovah :  
 Thy bruise is incurable, thy wound is grievous.
- 13 There is none to plead thy cause,  
 That thou mayest be bound up :  
 Thou hast no healing medicines.
- 14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee ; they seek thee not ;



For I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy,  
 With a cruel chastisement,  
 For the greatness of thine iniquity,  
*Because* thy sins were increased.  
 Why criest thou for thine affliction? 15  
 Thy sorrow is incurable for the greatness of thine iniquity:  
*Because* thy sins were increased,  
 I have done these things unto thee.  
 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; 16  
 And all thine adversaries, every one of them,  
 Shall go into captivity;  
 And they that spoil thee shall be a spoil,  
 And all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey:  
 For I will apply a remedy to thee, 17  
 And heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah.  
 Because they have called thee an Outcast, *saying*,  
 This is Zion, which no man seeketh after,—  
 Thus saith Jehovah: 18  
 Behold, I will reverse the captivity of the tents of Jacob,  
 And take pity on his dwelling-places;  
 And the city shall be rebuilt upon its hill,  
 And the palace shall be inhabited after its manner.  
 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving 19  
 And the voice of them that make merry:  
 And I will multiply them, and they shall not be few;  
 I will honour them, and they shall not be despised.  
 Their children also shall be as in former times, 20  
 And their congregation shall be established before me,  
 And I will punish all that oppress them.  
 And their nobles shall be of themselves, 21  
 And their governor shall proceed from the midst of them;  
 And I will cause him to draw near,  
 And he shall approach unto me:  
 For who is he that would dare to approach unto me? saith  
 Jehovah;  
 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. 22  
 Behold, the whirlwind of Jehovah goeth forth with fury, 23  
 A sweeping whirlwind;  
 It shall rush upon the head of the wicked.  
 The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not turn back, 24  
 Until he hath executed, and until he hath accomplished,  
 The purposes of his heart:  
 In the latter days ye shall understand it.



- 1 CHAP. XXXI.—At that time, saith Jehovah,  
Will I be the God of all the families of Israel,  
And they shall be my people.
- 2 Thus saith Jehovah: The people who escaped the sword  
Found favour in the wilderness;  
*So will I go to give rest to them, even to Israel.*
- 3 Jehovah hath appeared from afar unto me, *saying*,  
Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love:  
Wherefore I have prolonged mercy to thee.
- 4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built,  
O virgin of Israel!  
Thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets,  
And shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
- 5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon the mountains of  
Samaria:  
The planters shall plant, and gather the fruits.
- 6 For there shall be a day,  
When the watchmen on mount Ephraim shall cry,  
Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion, unto Jehovah our God!
- 7 For thus saith Jehovah:  
Sing with gladness for Jacob,  
And shout at the head of the nations;  
Publish ye, praise ye, and say,  
O Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel!
- 8 Behold, I will bring them from the land of the north,  
And gather them from the extremities of the earth;  
With them shall be the blind and the lame,  
She that is with child and she that travaileth together:  
A great company shall return thither.
- 9 They shall come with weeping and with supplications;  
I will lead them and conduct them to the rivers of waters,  
In a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble:  
For I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.
- 10 Hear the word of Jehovah, O ye nations,  
And declare it in the isles afar off, and say,  
He that scattered Israel will gather him,  
And keep him, as a shepherd his flock.
- 11 For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob,  
And ransomed him from the hand of one stronger than he.
- 12 Therefore they shall come and sing upon the height of Zion,  
And shall stream toward the bounty of Jehovah,  
To the corn, and to the wine, and to the oil,

And to the young of the flock and of the herd :  
 And their soul shall be as a watered garden ;  
 And they shall not sorrow any more.  
 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, 13  
 With young men and old men together :  
 For I will turn their mourning into joy,  
 And I will comfort them,  
 And make them rejoice from their sorrow.  
 And I will satisfy the soul of the priests with fatness, 14  
 And my people shall be filled with my bounty, saith Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah : 15  
 A voice was heard in Ramah, weeping, *and bitter lamentation* ;  
 Rachel weeping for her children,  
 Refusing to be comforted for her children,  
 Because they were not.  
 Thus saith Jehovah : 16  
 Restrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears :  
 For thy work shall be rewarded, saith Jehovah ;  
 And they shall return from the land of the enemy.  
 And there is hope for the latter day, saith Jehovah ; 17  
 And thy children shall return to their own border.

I have surely heard Ephraim lamenting :— 18  
 Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised,  
 As a steer untrained *to the yoke* :  
 Turn thou me, and I shall be turned ;  
 For thou art Jehovah my God.  
 Truly after my turning away, I repented ; 19  
 And after I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh :  
 I am ashamed, yea, even confounded,  
 Because I bear the reproach of my youth.

Is Ephraim my dear son ? is he a child in whom I delight ? 20  
 That as often as I speak of him,  
 I do fondly remember him still :  
 Wherefore my bowels are troubled for him ;  
 I will surely have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah.

Set thee up way-marks, fix thee high poles ; 21  
 Give heed to the highway, the way which thou hast gone :  
 Return, O virgin of Israel, return to these thy cities !  
 How long wilt thou wander about, 22  
 O thou backsliding daughter ?

For Jehovah hath created a new thing in the earth ;  
The woman shall protect the man.

- 23 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel :  
Still shall they use this speech,  
In the land of Judah and in the cities thereof,  
When I shall reverse their captivity :—  
Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness,  
Mountain of holiness!
- 24 And Judah shall dwell therein, and all his cities together,  
Husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks ;
- 25 For I will satisfy the weary soul,  
And replenish every sorrowful soul.
- 26 Upon this I awoke, and looked ;  
And my sleep was sweet unto me.
- 27 Behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
That I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah  
With the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.
- 28 And it shall come to pass, that as I have watched over them,  
To pluck up, and to break down,  
And to overthrow, and to destroy, and to afflict ;  
So will I watch over them, to rebuild, and to plant, saith  
Jehovah.
- 29 In those days they shall no longer say,  
'The fathers have eaten sour grapes,  
And the children's teeth are set on edge :'
- 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity ;  
Every man that eateth the sour grape,  
His *own* teeth shall be set on edge.
- 31 Behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
When I will make a new covenant  
With the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah :
- 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers  
In the day when I took them by the hand,  
To bring them out of the land of Egypt ;  
Which covenant with me they brake,  
And I rejected them, saith Jehovah :
- 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the  
house of Israel,  
After those days, saith Jehovah :

I will put my law in their inward parts,  
 And write it in their hearts ;  
 And I will be their God, and they shall be my people.  
 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, 34  
 And every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah :  
 For they all shall know me,  
 From the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith  
 Jehovah ;  
 For I will pardon their iniquity,  
 And their sin I will remember no more.

Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for a light by day, 35  
 The ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by  
 night,  
 Who stilleth the sea when the waves thereof roar ;  
 Jehovah of hosts is his name :  
 If these ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, 36  
 The seed of Israel shall also cease to be a nation  
 Before me for ever.  
 Thus saith Jehovah : If heaven above can be measured, 37  
 And the foundations of the earth beneath searched out,  
 I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they  
 have done, saith Jehovah.

Behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah, 38  
 That the city shall be built to Jehovah  
 From the tower of Hananeel unto the corner gate.  
 And the measuring line shall again go forth, 39  
 Over against it, to the hill Gareb,  
 And shall pass round to Goath.  
 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, 40  
 And all the fields unto the brook of Kidron,  
 Unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east,  
 Shall be holy unto Jehovah ;  
 It shall not be plucked up, nor overthrown, any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.—The word that came to Jeremiah from 1  
 Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which  
 was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

At that time, the army of the king of Babylon besieged 2  
 Jerusalem ; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the  
 court of the prison, which was in the house of the king of



- 3 Judah. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying,  
"Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah :  
4 Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of  
Babylon, and he shall take it ; and Zedekiah king of Judah  
shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall  
surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon,  
and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall  
5 behold his eyes ; and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and  
there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though  
ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper."
- 6 And Jeremiah said, "The word of Jehovah came unto me,  
7 saying, Behold Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle,  
shall come unto thee, saying, 'Buy thee my field that is in  
Anathoth ; for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.'  
8 So Hanameel my uncle's son came to me, into the court of  
the prison, according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto  
me, 'Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which  
is in the country of Benjamin ; for the right of inheritance  
is thine, and the redemption is thine ; buy it for thyself.'  
9 Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah. And I  
bought from Hanameel, my uncle's son, the field that was  
in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen  
10 shekels of silver. And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it,  
and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the  
11 balances. So I took the purchase deed, *both* that which  
was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which  
12 was open : and I gave the purchase deed unto Baruch the  
son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hana-  
meel my uncle's *son*, and in the sight of the witnesses that  
subscribed the purchase deed, before all the Jews that sat in  
13 the court of the prison. And I charged Baruch before them,  
14 saying, 'Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel :  
Take these writings, this purchase deed, both the sealed one,  
and this deed which is open ; and put them in an earthen  
15 vessel, that they may continue many days. For thus saith  
Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : Houses and fields and  
vineyards shall be bought again in this land.' "
- 16 Now when I had delivered the purchase deed unto Baruch  
17 the son of Neriah, I prayed unto Jehovah, saying : Ah, Lord  
Jehovah ! behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth  
by thy great power and stretched-out arm ; there is nothing  
18 too hard for thee : thou showest loving-kindness unto thou-  
sands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the



bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty 19  
God, Jehovah of hosts, is his name, great in counsel, and  
mighty in deed: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of  
the sons of men; to give to every one according to his ways,  
and according to the fruit of his doings: who hast set signs 20  
and wonders in the land of Egypt unto this day, and in  
Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name,  
as at this day; and hast brought forth thy people Israel out 21  
of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and  
with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with  
great terror; and hast given them this land, which thou 22  
didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with  
milk and honey; and they came in, and possessed it; but 23  
they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, nor  
have done all that thou commandedst them to do; therefore 24  
thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them. Behold  
the siege-mounds, they approach the city to take it; and the  
city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight  
against it, because of the sword, and the famine, and the  
pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and,  
behold, thou seest it. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord 25  
Jehovah, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses;  
although the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans.

Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying: 26  
Behold, I am Jehovah the God of all flesh; is there any 27  
thing too hard for me? Therefore thus saith Jehovah: 28  
Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans,  
and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and  
he shall take it: and the Chaldeans, that fight against this 29  
city, shall come and set fire to this city, and burn it with the  
houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto  
Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to  
provoke me to anger. For the children of Israel and the 30  
children of Judah have only done evil before me from their  
youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to  
anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah. For this 31  
city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine anger and of  
my fury, from the day that they built it even unto this day;  
that I should remove it from before my face, because of all 32  
the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of  
Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they,  
their kings, their chief men, their priests, and their prophets,  
and the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face :  
 though I taught them very diligently, yet they have not  
 34 hearkened to receive instruction, but have set their abomi-  
 nations in the house which is called by my name, to defile  
 35 it. And they built the high places of Baal, which are in  
 the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and  
 their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech ; which  
 I commanded them not, neither entered it into my mind,  
 that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel,  
 concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered  
 into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by  
 37 the famine, and by the pestilence : Behold, I will gather  
 them out of all countries whither I have driven them in  
 mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath ; and I will  
 bring them back unto this place, and I will cause them to  
 38 dwell safely ; and they shall be my people, and I will be  
 39 their God : and I will give them one heart, and one way,  
 that they may fear me for ever, for the good of themselves,  
 40 and of their children after them : and I will make an ever-  
 lasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from  
 them, or cease to do them good ; but I will put my fear in  
 41 their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. Yea, I will  
 rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them  
 in this land securely, with my whole heart and with my  
 whole soul.

42 For thus saith Jehovah : As I have brought all this  
 great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the  
 43 good that I have promised them. And fields shall again be  
 bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without  
 man or beast ; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.  
 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds,  
 and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin,  
 and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah,  
 and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the  
 low country, and in the cities of the south : for I will reverse  
 their captivity, saith Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XXXIII.—Moreover the word of Jehovah came  
 unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in  
 the court of the prison, saying :

2 Thus saith Jehovah who doeth it,

Jehovah who planneth it, to establish it ;  
*Whose* name is Jehovah :  
 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, 3  
 And show thee great and difficult things,  
 Which thou knowest not.  
 For thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, 4  
 Concerning the houses of this city,  
 And concerning the houses of the kings of Judah,  
 Which are overthrown by the siege-mounds,  
 And by the sword :  
 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, 5  
 And to fill them with the dead bodies of men,  
 Whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury,  
 And for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this  
 city :  
 Behold, I will bring it a remedy and a cure, 6  
 And I will cure them,  
 And reveal unto them abundance of peace and security.  
 And I will reverse the captivity of Judah 7  
 And the captivity of Israel,  
 And will build them, as at the first.  
 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, 8  
 Whereby they have sinned against me ;  
 And I will pardon all their iniquities,  
 Whereby they have sinned,  
 And whereby they have transgressed against me.  
 And it shall be to me a name of joy, 9  
 A praise and a glory before all the nations of the earth,  
 Which shall hear of all the good that I do unto them :  
 And they shall fear and tremble  
 For all the good and for all the prosperity that I bestow  
 upon it.  
 Thus saith Jehovah : 10  
 Again shall there be heard in this place,  
 Which ye say shall be desolate,  
 Without man and without beast,—  
*Even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem,  
 Which are desolate, without man,  
 And without inhabitant, and without beast,—  
 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, 11  
 The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride,

The voice of them that say, Praise Jehovah of hosts ;  
 For Jehovah is good ; for his mercy endureth for ever :  
*Even* of them that bring the sacrifice of praise into the house  
 of Jehovah.

For I will reverse the captivity of the land,  
*Making it* as at the first, saith Jehovah.

- 12 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts :  
 Again in this place, which is desolate,  
 Without man and without beast,  
 And in all the cities thereof,  
 There shall be a habitation of shepherds,  
 Who shall cause their flocks to lie down.
- 13 In the cities of the mountains,  
 In the cities of the low country,  
 And in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin,  
 And in the places about Jerusalem,  
 And in the cities of Judah,  
 Shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that  
 numbereth them, saith Jehovah.
- 14 Behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
 That I will perform that good word which I have spoken,  
 Concerning the house of Israel  
 And concerning the house of Judah.
- 15 In those days, and at that time,  
 Will I cause a branch of righteousness  
 To grow up unto David ;  
 And he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the  
 land.
- 16 In those days shall Judah be saved,  
 And Jerusalem shall dwell securely ;  
 And this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called,  
 Jehovah-Zidkenu [JEHOVAH IS OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS].
- 17 For thus saith Jehovah :  
 David shall not want a man  
 To sit upon the throne of the house of Israel ;
- 18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me,  
 To offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meal-offerings,  
 And to do sacrifice continually.
- 19 And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying,  
 20 Thus saith Jehovah :  
 If ye can break my covenant of the day,



And my covenant of the night,  
 That there be not day and night in their season ;  
*Then* also may my covenant with David my servant be 21  
     broken,  
 That he may not have a son to reign upon his throne ;  
 And *my covenant* with the Levites the priests, my ministers.  
 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, 22  
 Neither the sand of the sea measured ;  
 So will I multiply the seed of David my servant,  
 And the Levites that minister unto me.

And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying : 23  
 Seest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, 24  
 The two families which Jehovah chose,  
 He hath even cast them off ?  
 Thus they have despised my people,  
 So that they are no more a nation before them.  
 Thus saith Jehovah : 25  
 If my covenant with day and night *stand* not,  
 If I do not maintain the ordinances of heaven and earth ;  
 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, 26  
 And of David my servant,  
 So as not to take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers  
 Over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob :  
 For I will reverse their captivity, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.—The word which came unto Jeremiah 1  
 from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and  
 all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his domi-  
 nion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem, and  
 against all the cities thereof, saying,

Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel : Go and speak 2  
 to Zedekiah king of Judah, and say unto him, Thus saith  
 Jehovah : Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the  
 king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire : and thou 3  
 shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken,  
 and delivered into his hand ; and thine eyes shall behold  
 the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with  
 thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah ! 4  
 Thus saith Jehovah concerning thee : Thou shalt not die by  
 the sword ; thou shalt die in peace : and as *they did* for thy 5  
 fathers, the former kings who were before thee, so shall they



burn *spices* for thee; and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord!—for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto  
7 Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem: and the army of the king of Babylon fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these fortified cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the  
9 people who were in Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty to them; that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, go free; that none should exact service of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his  
10 brother. And all the chief men hearkened, and all the people, who had entered into the covenant, to let every one his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should exact service of them any more—they hearkened, and  
11 let them go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the man-servants and the maid-servants whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for man-servants and for maid-servants.

12 Therefore the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from  
13 Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of  
14 bondmen, saying, At the end of seven years shall ye let go every man his Hebrew brother, who hath sold himself unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened  
15 not unto me, neither inclined their ear. And ye had now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my  
16 name: but ye have turned again and profaned my name, and caused every man his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for man-servants and for maid-servants.

17 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, by proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim liberty

for you, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine : and I will give you up to hard treatment, into all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the 18 men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof, the princes of Judah, and the princes of 19 Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf ; I 20 will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life : and their dead bodies shall be for food to the fowl of the heavens, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah 21 and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, which are gone up from you. Behold, I will command, 22 saith Jehovah, and cause them to return to this city ; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire : and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.—The word which came unto Jeremiah 1 from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of 3 Habaziniyah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites ; and I brought them into the house 4 of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door : and I set before 5 the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, " Drink ye wine."

But they said, " We will drink no wine ; for Jonadab the 6 son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, ' Ye shall drink no wine, ye or your sons, for ever : neither shall ye 7 build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any* : but all your days ye shall dwell in tents ; that ye may live many days in the land where ye are strangers.' And we have 8

obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters; nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell in Jerusalem."

Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction, to hearken to my words? saith Jehovah. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, who commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment. And I have spoken unto you, earnestly speaking; but ye have not hearkened unto me. I have also sent unto you all my servants the prophets, urgently sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me: Therefore thus saith Jehovah, God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not hearkened; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

And to the house of the Rechabites Jeremiah said, "Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have hearkened to the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his commandments, and done according to all that he commanded you: therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: There shall not fail to Jonadab the son of Rechab, a man to stand before me for ever."

CHAP. XXXVI.—And it came to pass in the fourth year



of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah that this word came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Take thee a 2 book-roll, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. It may be that the house of 3 Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and 4 Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a book-roll.

And Jeremiah charged Baruch, saying, "I am shut up; 5 I cannot go into the house of Jehovah; therefore go thou, 6 and read in the roll which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Jehovah upon a fast-day: and also in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities, shalt thou read them. It may be they will present their supplication before Jehovah, 7 and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the wrath that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people."

And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that 8 Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in the house of Jehovah.

And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son 9 of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. Then read Baruch in the book the words 10 of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people.

And when Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Sha- 11 phan, had heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah, he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's cham- 12 ber: and, lo, all the chief men sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Ze- 13 dekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the chief men. Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

- 14 Therefore all the chief men sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, "Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come." So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
- 15 And they said unto him, "Sit down now, and read it in our ears." So Baruch read it in their ears.
- 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one to another; and they said unto Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words."
- 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, how didst thou write all these words from his mouth?" Then Baruch answered them, "With his mouth he pronounced unto me all
- 18 these words, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book." Then said the chief men unto Baruch, "Go, hide thyself, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye are."
- 20 And they went to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all
- 21 the words in the ears of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the chief men who stood beside the king. Now the king was staying in the winter-apartments, in the ninth
- 22 month: and the brasier was burning before him. And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire
- 23 that was in the brasier. And they were not afraid, and rent not their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah made intercession with the king that he would not burn the roll: but he hearkened not to
- 24 them. And the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but Jehovah hid them.
- 25 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch
- 26 had written from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim king of Judah
- 27 hath burned. And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying,



Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause man and beast to cease from it? Therefore thus saith Jehovah of 30 Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have no *descendant* to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I 31 will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

Then Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch 32 the scribe, the son of Neriah; and he wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.—Now king Zedekiah the son of Josiah 1 reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of 2 the land, hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah 3 and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "Pray now unto Jehovah our God for us." (Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: 4 for they had not put him into prison. And the army of Pharaoh had come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chal- 5 deans that besieged Jerusalem had heard tidings of them, they had departed from Jerusalem.)

Then came the word of Jehovah unto the prophet Jere- 6 miah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Thus 7 shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, the army of Pharaoh, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this 8 city, and take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith Jehovah: 9 Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. For though ye 10 had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans  
 was departed from Jerusalem, on account of the army of  
 12 Pharaoh, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go  
 into the land of Benjamin, to obtain from thence his portion in  
 13 the midst of the people. And when he was in the gate of  
 Benjamin, an officer of the guard was there, whose name  
 was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and  
 he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou art going over  
 14 to the Chaldeans." Then said Jeremiah, "It is false; I am  
 not going over to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to  
 him: so Irijah seized Jeremiah, and brought him to the  
 15 chief men. Wherefore the chief men were wroth with Jere-  
 miah, and smote him, and put him in confinement in the house  
 of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 So Jeremiah entered into the dungeon, and into the  
 17 vaults; and Jeremiah remained there many days. And  
 Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king  
 asked him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there *any*  
 word from Jehovah?" And Jeremiah said, "There is:" and  
 said, "Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of  
 18 Babylon." Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, "In  
 what have I offended against thee, or against thy servants,  
 or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?  
 19 Where are now your prophets who prophesied unto you,  
 saying, 'The king of Babylon shall not come against you,  
 20 nor against this land?' Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O  
 my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be ac-  
 cepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the  
 house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there." Then Zede-  
 21 kiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah  
 into the court of the prison, and that they should give him  
 daily a cake of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the  
 bread in the city should be consumed. Thus Jeremiah re-  
 mained in the court of the prison.

1 CHAP. XXXVIII.—Now Shephatiah the son of Mattan  
 and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of She-  
 lemiah, and Pashur the son of Malechiah, heard the words  
 that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,  
 2 "Thus saith Jehovah: He that remaineth in this city shall  
 die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but  
 he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall  
 3 have his life as a prey, and shall live. Thus saith Jehovah:

This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it."

Therefore the chief men said unto the king, "We beseech 4 thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the fighting men that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but *their* hurt." Then Zedekiah the king said, "Behold, he 5 is in your hand; for the king is not able *to do any* thing against you." Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into 6 the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch in the king's 7 house, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the dungeon; and the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin. And 8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, "My lord the king, these men have 9 done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he will die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city." Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the 10 Ethiopian, saying, "Take from hence thirty men with thee, and bring up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die."

So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into 11 the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence torn and worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Ethio- 12 pian said unto Jeremiah, "Put now *these* torn and worn-out garments under thine arm-pits, under the cords." And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and 13 brought him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the 14 prophet unto him into the third entrance that is in the house of Jehovah: and the king said unto Jeremiah, "I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me." Then Jeremiah said 15 unto Zedekiah, "If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me." So Zedekiah the king swore 16 secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, "As Jehovah liveth, who

created our souls, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life."

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus saith Jehovah, God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the princes of the king of Babylon, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live,  
18 and thy house; but if thou wilt not go forth to the princes of the king of Babylon, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand."

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews that are gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me."

20 But Jeremiah said, "They shall not deliver *thee*. Hearken I pray thee, to the voice of Jehovah, in what I speak unto thee: so shall it be well with thee, and thy soul shall live.  
21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the thing that Jehovah  
22 hath showed me: and behold, all the women that are left in the house of the king of Judah shall be brought forth to the princes of the king of Babylon, and these women shall say,

'Thy friends have deceived thee,  
And have prevailed against thee:

Thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned back.'

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou wilt cause this city to be burned with fire."

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, "Let no man know of  
25 these words, and thou shalt not die. But if the chief men hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, 'Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put  
26 thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:' then thou shalt say unto them, 'I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.' "

27 Then came all the chief men unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all those words that the king had commanded. So they were silent, *and went* from  
28 him; for the matter was not understood. So Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken.



CHAP. XXXIX.—And it came to pass, when Jerusalem was taken, (in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of 1 Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it; in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth 2 month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken into;) that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat 3 down in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim chief of the eunuchs, Nergal-sharezer chief of the Magi, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

And it came to pass, when Zedekiah the king of Judah 4 and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out by the way towards the plain. But the army of the Chaldeans 5 pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and they took him and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. And the king 6 of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes; and all the nobles of Judah did the king of Babylon slay. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound 7 him with chains of brass, to carry him to Babylon. And 8 the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

And the remnant of the people that remained in the city, 9 and those that fell away, that went over to him, with the rest of the people that remained, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive to Babylon. But the poor of the 10 people, who had nothing, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concern- 11 ing Jeremiah by Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying, "Take him, and look well to him, and do him no 12 harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee." Then sent Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, and 13 Nebu-shasban, chief of the eunuchs, and Nergal-sharezer, chief of the Magi, and all the princes of the king of Babylon,—they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the 14 prison, and committed him to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam



the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he remained among the people.

- 15 Now the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he  
16 was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying,

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel:

Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil,

And not for good;

And they shall come to pass in that day before thee.

- 17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah:

And thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

- 18 For I will assuredly deliver thee,

And thou shalt not fall by the sword;

But thy life shall be as a prey unto thee:

Because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith Jehovah.

- 1 CHAP. XL.—The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, which were being carried away captive unto Babylon.

- 2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, "Jehovah thy God hath pronounced this evil

- 3 against this place. And Jehovah hath brought *it to pass* and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened to his voice, there-

- 4 fore hath this thing come upon you. And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thy hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me to Baby-

- 5 lon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem evil unto thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear: see, the whole land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right to thee to go, thither go." And as he still did not turn back,

- "Return then," (he said) "to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and remain with him among the people: or go whithersoever it seemeth right unto thee to go." So the captain of the guard gave him provisions

- 6 and a present, and dismissed him. And Jeremiah went unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and remained with him among the people that were left in the land.

Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the 7 field, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, and women, and children, and the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; then they came to Gedaliah to 8 Mizpah, *even* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, 9 sware unto them and to their men, saying, "Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. As for me, behold, 10 I will remain at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have taken."

Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among 11 the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; then all the Jews returned out 12 of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance.

Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains 13 of the forces that were in the field, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, and said unto him, "Dost thou know that Baalis the 14 king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?" But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake 15 to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, "Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered to thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?" But Gedaliah the son of 16 Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, "Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael."

CHAP. XLI.—Now it came to pass in the seventh month, 1 that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and *one* of the great officers of the king, and

ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him whom the  
3 king of Babylon had made governor over the land. And all the Jews that were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war, did Ishmael smite.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain  
5 Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to  
6 bring *them* to the house of Jehovah. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, as they went along weeping: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam."  
7 And when they came into the midst of the city, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the pit, he,  
8 and the men that were with him. But there were ten men among them, who said unto Ishmael, "Do not kill us: for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey." So he forbore, and did not kill  
9 them among their brethren. Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was the same which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the remnant of the people that were in Mizpah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that  
12 Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.  
13 And it came to pass, when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains

of the forces that were with him, that they were glad. So <sup>14</sup> all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and went back, and came unto Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah <sup>15</sup> escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of <sup>16</sup> the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, who had carried them off from Mizpah, after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and women, and children, and eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon: and they departed, and tarried in the <sup>17</sup> halting-place of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, in order to go to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans; for they <sup>18</sup> were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.—Then all the captains of the forces, and <sup>1</sup> Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least even unto the greatest, came near, and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, “Let now our sup- <sup>2</sup> plication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, *even* for all this remnant; for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes behold us: that Jehovah thy God may <sup>3</sup> show us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.” And Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, “I <sup>4</sup> have heard; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.” And they said to <sup>5</sup> Jeremiah, “Jehovah be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not even according to all the command which Jehovah thy God shall send by thee to us. Whether it be <sup>6</sup> good, or whether it be evil, we will hearken to the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah our God.”

And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of Jeho- <sup>7</sup> vah came unto Jeremiah. Then he called Johanan the son <sup>8</sup> of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people, from the least even to the great-



9 est, and said unto them, "Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication  
10 before him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you up, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have  
11 done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah, for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his  
12 hand. And I will show mercies unto you, that he may have  
13 mercy upon you, and restore you to your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so as not to hearken  
14 to the voice of Jehovah your God, saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor hunger for bread; and  
15 there will we dwell: now therefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: If ye indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt,  
16 and go to sojourn there; then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow  
17 close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.  
18 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my wrath have been poured out upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my wrath be poured out upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.  
19 Jehovah hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know assuredly that I have  
20 *thus* admonished you this day. For ye do err against your own souls, in that ye sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, 'Pray for us unto Jehovah our God, and according unto all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us,  
21 and we will do it;' and *now* I have this day declared it to you; but ye do not hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God, nor to any *thing* for which he hath sent me unto you.  
22 Now therefore know assuredly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn."



CHAP. XLIII.—And it came to pass, when Jeremiah 1 had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, for which Jehovah their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words, that Azariah the 2 son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men spake, saying unto Jeremiah, “Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not 3 into Egypt to sojourn there: but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, or carry us away captive to Babylon.” So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all 4 the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah, to remain in the land of Judah.

But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of 5 the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah, the men, and the women, and the 6 children, and the king’s daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and *also* Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah; and they 7 came into the land of Egypt; for they hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

Then came the word of Jehovah unto Jeremiah in Tah- 8 panhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and hide 9 them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh’s house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of 10 Judah; and say unto them,

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his canopy over them. And he shall come and smite the land of Egypt, *and* 11 *deliver* such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods 12 of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall put on the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall also break in pieces the columns 13 of Beth-shemesh, which are in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

1 CHAP. XLIV.—The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwell in the land of Egypt, who dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and  
3 upon all the cities of Judah ; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, *nor* ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, urgently sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable  
5 thing which I hate. But they hearkened not, nor inclined  
6 their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. Wherefore my wrath and mine anger have been poured forth, and kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem ; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel : Wherefore do ye commit *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, so as to leave yourselves  
8 no remnant ; in that ye provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye have gone to dwell, that ye may cut yourselves off, and be a curse and a reproach among all the  
9 nations of the earth ? Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in  
10 the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem ? They are not humbled unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, which I put before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off  
12 all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, who have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed : in the land of Egypt they shall fall ; by the sword *and* by the famine they shall be consumed : from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine they shall die : and they shall be

an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of 13 Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: so that none of the remnant 14 of Judah, who have gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, to return to the land of Judah, to which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but *a few who* shall escape.

Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned 15 incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

"*As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the 16 name of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee. But we 17 will certainly do whatsoever word goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* we had plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we have 18 ceased to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine." *And* 19 *the women said*, "When we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we without *the knowledge of* our husbands make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her?"

Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and 20 to the women, and to all the people who had given him *that* answer, saying, "The incense that ye burned in the cities of 21 Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember it, and came it *not* into his mind? And Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the evil of 22 your doings, because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have 23 sinned against Jehovah, and have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore hath this evil happened unto you, as at this day."

Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all 24

the women, "Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah who are in  
 25 the land of Egypt: Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of  
 Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with  
 your mouths, and fulfilled it with your hands, saying, 'We  
 will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn  
 incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offer-  
 ings unto her': ye shall surely accomplish your vows, and  
 26 surely perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of  
 Jehovah, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold,  
 I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my  
 name shall no more be invoked in the mouth of any man of  
 Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord Jeho-  
 27 vah liveth. Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not  
 for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of  
 Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine,  
 28 until there be an end of them. And they that escape the  
 sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of  
 Judah, few in number; and all the remnant of Judah, that  
 are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know  
 whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.

29 And this *shall be* the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I  
 will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my  
 30 words shall surely stand against you for evil: thus saith  
 Jehovah; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt  
 into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them  
 that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into  
 the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy,  
 who sought his life."

1 CHAP. XLV.—The word which Jeremiah the prophet  
 spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written  
 these words in a book from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the  
 fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah,  
 2 saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, unto thee,  
 O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe now to me!

For Jehovah hath added grief to my sorrow;

I am weary with my sighing, and find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah:

Behold, that which I have built do I break down,

And that which I have planted I pluck up,

Even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself?—



Seek *them* not ;

For, behold, I am bringing evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah:  
But thy life have I given unto thee as a prey  
In all places whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.—The word of Jehovah which came to 1  
Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations : for Egypt,  
concerning the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which  
was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-  
rezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoia-  
kim the son of Josiah, king of Judah :—

Prepare ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. 3  
Harness the horses, and mount, ye horsemen,  
And stand forth with *your* helmets ;  
Rub the spears, put on the coats of mail.  
Wherefore do I see them dismayed *and* turned back ? 5  
And their mighty ones are beaten down,  
And are fled apace, and look not back :  
Fear is round about them, saith Jehovah.  
Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape ; 6  
Toward the north, by the river Euphrates,  
They shall stumble and fall.

Who is this that cometh up like the Nile, 7  
Whose waters toss themselves like floods ?  
Egypt cometh up like the Nile, 8  
And *his* waters toss themselves like floods.  
And he saith, I will go up, I will cover the earth ;  
I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.  
Come up, ye horses, and rage, ye chariots ; 9  
And let the mighty men come forth,  
Ethiopians and Libyans, who bear the shield,  
And Ludim who bear *and* bend the bow.  
For this is the day of the Lord Jehovah of hosts, 10  
A day of vengeance,  
That he may avenge himself of his adversaries :  
And the sword shall devour,  
And it shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood :  
For the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a sacrifice,  
In the land of the north, by the river Euphrates.

Go up into Gilead, and take balsam, 11  
O virgin daughter of Egypt !  
In vain shalt thou multiply medicines ;  
There is no healing for thee.



- 12 The nations have heard of thy shame,  
And thy cry hath filled the land:  
For warrior hath stumbled against warrior,  
They are fallen both together.
- 13 The word which Jehovah spake to Jeremiah the prophet,  
concerning the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon  
to smite the land of Egypt:—
- 14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol,  
And publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes:  
Say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee;  
For the sword shall devour round about thee.
- 15 Why are thy valiant ones swept away?  
They stood not, because Jehovah overthrew them.
- 16 He made many to fall; yea, one fell upon another:  
And they said, Arise, and let us go back to our own people,  
And to the land of our nativity, from the slaughtering sword.
- 17 Cry ye there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is *but* a noise;  
He hath let the appointed time pass by.
- 18 As I live, saith the king, whose name is Jehovah of hosts,  
Like Tabor among the mountains,  
And like Carmel by the sea, shall he come.
- 19 Furnish thyself for exile,  
O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt;  
For Noph shall become waste and desolate,  
Without inhabitant.
- 20 Egypt is a very fair heifer,  
*But* destruction cometh, it cometh out of the north.
- 21 Her hired men also in the midst of her  
Are like fatted bullocks;  
But they also turn round,  
They flee away together, they do not stand;  
Because the day of their calamity is come upon them,  
The time of their visitation.
- 22 Her voice shall be like a serpent's;  
For they shall march with an army,  
And come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.
- 23 They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah,  
Though it cannot be penetrated;  
Because they are more than the grasshoppers,  
And without number.
- 24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded;  
She shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith ; 25  
 Behold, I will punish Ammon of No,  
 And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings,  
 Even Pharaoh, and them that trust in him :  
 And I will deliver them 26  
 Into the hand of those who seek their lives,  
 And into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,  
 And into the hand of his servants :  
 And afterward it shall be inhabited,  
 As in days of old, saith Jehovah.  
 But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, 27  
 And be not dismayed, O Israel !  
 For, behold, I will save thee from afar off,  
 And thy seed from the land of their captivity ;  
 And Jacob shall return, and rest, and be at ease,  
 And none shall make him afraid.  
 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith Jehovah, 28  
 For I am with thee :  
 For I will make an end of all the nations whither I have  
 driven thee ;  
 But I will not make an end of thee,  
 But correct thee in measure ;  
 Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.—The word of Jehovah which came to 1  
 Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that  
 Pharaoh smote Gaza. Thus saith Jehovah : 2

Behold, waters rise up out of the north,  
 And shall be an overflowing torrent,  
 And shall overflow the land, and all that is therein,  
 The city, and them that dwell therein :  
 And the men shall cry,  
 And all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.  
 At the sound of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong 3  
*horses,*  
 At the rushing of his chariots, at the noise of his wheels,  
 Fathers shall not look back to *their* children,  
 For feebleness of hands ;  
 Because of the day which cometh to spoil all the Philistines, 4  
 To cut off from Tyre and Zidon every helper that remaineth :  
 For Jehovah will spoil the Philistines,  
 The remnant of the country of Caphtor.  
 Baldness is come upon Gaza ; 5

Ashkelon is laid waste, the remnant of the Anakites :  
How long wilt thou cut thyself ?

- 6 O thou sword of Jehovah,  
How long *will it be* ere thou be quiet ?  
Put thyself back into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.  
7 How canst thou be quiet ?—  
Seeing that Jehovah hath given it a charge  
Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-coast :  
There hath he appointed it.

1 CHAP. XLVIII.—Concerning Moab.

- Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel :  
Woe unto Nebo ! for it is spoiled :  
Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken ;  
Misgab is confounded and dismayed.  
2 The praise of Moab is no more ;  
In Heshbon they have devised evil against her ;  
Saying, Come, and let us cut her off from *being* a nation.  
Thou also shalt be brought to silence, O Madmena ;  
The sword shall pursue thee.  
3 A voice of crying *shall be heard* from Horonaim,  
Of spoiling and great destruction.  
4 Moab is destroyed ; her little ones cry aloud.  
5 For the ascent of Luhith *is filled* with weeping ;  
Weeping goeth up *thereon* ;  
For in the descent of Horonaim  
Their adversaries have heard a cry of destruction :  
6 Flee, save your lives,  
And be like the heath in the wilderness.  
7 For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy  
treasures,  
Thou also shalt be taken :  
And Chemosh shall go forth into captivity,  
*With* his priests and his princes together.  
8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city,  
And no city shall escape :  
The valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed,  
As Jehovah hath spoken.  
9 Give wings unto Moab, for she shall flee and get away :  
And the cities thereof shall be desolate,  
Because there is none to dwell therein.  
10 Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah deceitfully,  
And cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

Moab hath been at ease from his youth, 11  
 And still, *like wine*, on his lees,  
 And hath not been poured out from vessel to vessel,  
 Neither hath he gone into captivity:  
 Wherefore his taste hath remained in him,  
 And his scent is not changed.  
 Therefore, behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah, 12  
 That I will send unto him tilters, who shall tilt him over,  
 And shall empty his vessels, and break his pitchers.  
 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, 13  
 As the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

How will ye say, 14  
 We are mighty, and strong men for the war?—  
 Moab is spoiled, and his cities are consumed, 15  
 And his choicest young men are gone down to the slaughter,  
 Saith the king, whose name is Jehovah of hosts.  
 The calamity of Moab is come near, 16  
 And his affliction hasteth fast.  
 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; 17  
 And all ye that know his name, say,  
 How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod!  
 Come down from *thy* glory, and sit in a thirsty place, 18  
 O inhabitant, daughter of Dibon!  
 For the spoiler of Moab hath come up against thee,  
 To destroy thy strongholds.  
 Stand by the way, and look around, 19  
 O inhabitant of Aroer!  
 Ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth;  
 Say, What hath been done?

Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: 20  
 Howl and cry; tell it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,  
 And judgment is come upon the plain country; 2  
 Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,  
 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, 22  
 And upon Beth-diblathaim, and upon Kiriathaim, 23  
 And upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,  
 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, 24  
 And upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far and near.  
 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith 25  
 Jehovah.  
 Make ye him drunken; 26

- For he hath magnified *himself* against Jehovah :  
 Moab also shall wallow in his vomit,  
 And he himself also shall be in derision.
- 27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee ?  
 Was he found among thieves,  
 That as often as thou speakest of him, thou shakest thy head ?
- 28 Leave the cities, and dwell in the rock,  
 O ye inhabitants of Moab,  
 And be like the dove *that* maketh her nest beyond the  
 mouth of the chasm.
- 29 We have heard of the pride of Moab,  
 For he is exceeding proud ;  
 Of his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance,  
 And the haughtiness of his heart.
- 30 I know his wrath, saith Jehovah ;  
 And his vain boastings, how they have wrought injustice.
- 31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and cry out for all Moab ;  
 For the men of Kir-heres, *my heart* shall mourn.
- 32 *With* more than the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee,  
 O vine of Sibmah, whose shoots passed over the sea ;  
 They reached *even* to the sea *from* Jazer :  
 Upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the spoiler  
 hath fallen :
- 33 And joy and gladness are taken away  
 From the fruitful field, and from the land of Moab ;  
 And I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses :  
 None shall tread with shouting ;  
 The shouting *shall be* no shouting.
- 34 From the cry of Heshbon unto Elealeh,  
*Even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice,  
 From Zoar *they flee* unto Horonaim,  
*As* a heifer of three years old :  
 For the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.
- 35 And I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah,  
 Him that offereth in the high places,  
 And him that burneth incense to his gods.
- 36 Wherefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes,  
 And my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres ;
- 37 Because the remnant *which* he hath got hath perished :  
 For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped ;  
 Upon all hands *shall be* cuttings,  
 And upon *their* loins sackcloth.
- 38 Upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof,



Everywhere *shall be* lamentation ;  
 For I have broken Moab,  
 Like a vessel wherein I have no pleasure, saith Jehovah.  
 How is it dismayed !—*how* do they howl ! 39  
 How hath Moab turned the back in shame !  
 So shall Moab be for derision and dismay to all around him.

For thus saith Jehovah : 40  
 Behold, he shall fly as an eagle,  
 And shall spread his wings over Moab.  
 Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, 41  
 And the hearts of the mighty men of Moab, in that day,  
 Shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.  
 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, 42  
 Because he hath magnified *himself* against Jehovah.  
 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, 43  
 Are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah.  
 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit ; 44  
 And he that getteth up out of the pit  
 Shall be taken in the snare :

For I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab,  
 The year of their visitation, saith Jehovah.  
 They that fled stand without strength, 45  
 Under the shadow of Heshbon ;  
 But a fire cometh forth out of Heshbon,  
 And a flame from the midst of Sihon,  
 And shall devour the region of Moab,  
 And the heads of the tumultuous ones.  
 Woe be unto thee, O Moab ! the people of Chemosh perisheth : 46  
 For thy sons are taken captive,  
 And thy daughters are in captivity.  
 Yet will I reverse the captivity of Moab 47  
 In the latter days, saith Jehovah.

Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.—Concerning the Ammonites. 1

Thus saith Jehovah :  
 Hath Israel no sons ?—hath he no heir ?  
 Why *then* doth Milcom inherit Gad,  
 And his people dwell in his cities ?  
 Therefore, behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah, 2  
 That I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of  
 the Ammonites ;  
 And it shall be a desolate heap,

- And her daughters shall be burned with fire :  
 And Israel shall be heir to them that were his heirs, saith  
 Jehovah.
- 3 Howl, O Heshbon ! for Ai is spoiled :  
 Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah !  
 Gird yourselves with sackcloth ;  
 Lament, and run to and fro by the fences ;  
 For Milcom shall go into captivity,
- 4 *With* his priests and his princes together.  
 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys ?—  
 Thy valley floweth *with blood*, O backsliding daughter,  
 That trusted in her treasures, *saying*,  
 Who shall come unto me ?
- 5 Behold, I will bring fear upon thee,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts,  
 From all those that are about thee ;  
 And ye shall be driven out every man right forth,  
 And none shall gather up him that wandereth.
- 6 And afterwards I will reverse the captivity of the children  
 of Ammon, saith Jehovah.
- 7 Concerning Edom.  
 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts :  
 Is wisdom no more in Teman ?  
 Is counsel perished from the prudent ?  
 Is their wisdom vanished ?
- 8 Flee ye, turn back, hide deep, O inhabitants of Dedan !  
 For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him,  
 At the time *when* I visit him.
- 9 If grape-gatherers come to thee,  
 Would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes ?  
 If thieves by night,  
 They will destroy *only* till they have enough.
- 10 But I will make Esau bare, I will uncover his secret places,  
 And he shall not be able to hide himself :  
 His seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours,  
 and he is not.
- 11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive ;  
 And thy widows, let them trust in me.
- 12 For thus saith Jehovah :  
 Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup  
 Have assuredly drunken ;  
 And shalt thou go altogether unpunished ?

Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink.  
 For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, 13  
 That Bozrah shall become a desolation,  
 A reproach, a waste, and a curse ;  
 And all the cities thereof shall be perpetual ruins.  
 I have heard a message from Jehovah, 14  
 And an ambassador hath been sent among the nations, *saying*,  
 Gather together, and come against her,  
 And rise up to the battle.  
 For, lo, I will make thee small among the nations, 15  
 Despised among men.  
 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, 16  
 The pride of thy heart,  
 O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock,  
 That holdest the height of the hill :  
 Though thou make thy nest as high as the eagle,  
 I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah.  
 Thus shall Edom be a desolation : 17  
 Every one that goeth by it shall be astonished,  
 And shall hiss at all the calamities thereof.  
 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah 18  
 And the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith Jehovah,  
 No man shall dwell there,  
 Neither shall a son of man abide therein.  
 Behold, he shall come up, 19  
 Like a lion from the thickets of Jordan,  
 Against the pasture of the strong ;  
 For I will suddenly make them run away from it,  
 And *one* who is a chosen *warrior* will I appoint against it :  
 For who is like me ? and who will appoint me a time *for combat* ?  
 And who is that shepherd that will stand before me ?  
 Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, 20  
 Which he hath taken against Edom ;  
 And his purposes, which he hath purposed  
 Against the inhabitants of Teman :  
 Surely they shall drag them away,  
*Like* the least of the flock ;  
 Surely he shall make their pasture desolate for them.  
 At the noise of their fall the earth is shaken, 21  
 The cry is heard at the Red Sea, and the noise thereof.  
 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, 22  
 And spread his wings over Bozrah :  
 And the hearts of the mighty men of Edom, in that day,

Shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning Damascus.

- Hamath is confounded, and Arpad ;  
 For they have heard evil tidings, *and* are in despair :  
*There is* terror on the sea ; it cannot be quiet.  
 24 Damascus is become feeble, she turneth herself to flee,  
 And trembling hath seized *her*.  
 Anguish and throes have laid hold of her, as one in travail.  
 25 *They say*, How can the city of praise be left, the city of  
 my joy!  
 26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets,  
 And all the men of war shall be cut off in that day,  
 Saith Jehovah of hosts :  
 27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus,  
 And it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor,  
 which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

- Thus saith Jehovah :  
 Arise ye, go up against Kedar, and spoil the sons of the east.  
 29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away :  
 They shall take to themselves their tent curtains,  
 With all their implements, and their camels ;  
 And they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.  
 30 Flee, get you far off, hide deep,  
 O inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah ;  
 For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel  
 against you,  
 And hath purposed a purpose against you.  
 31 Arise, get you up, *O Chaldeans*, unto a nation that is at ease,  
 That dwelleth in security, saith Jehovah,  
 Which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.  
 32 And their camels shall be a booty,  
 And the multitude of their cattle a spoil :  
 And I will scatter to every wind them *that* have clipped  
 beards ;  
 And I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith  
 Jehovah.  
 33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place for jackals,  
 A desolation for ever :

No man shall dwell there,  
Neither shall a son of man abide therein.

The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet 34  
concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah  
king of Judah, saying,

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts : 35  
Behold, I will break the bow of Elam,  
The chief of their might.  
And I will bring upon Elam four winds, 36  
From the four quarters of heaven,  
And will scatter them towards all those winds ;  
And there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam  
shall not come.  
For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, 37  
And before them that seek their life ;  
And I will bring evil upon them,  
*Even* my fierce anger, saith Jehovah ;  
And I will send the sword after them,  
Till I have consumed them :  
And I will set my throne in Elam, 38  
And will destroy from thence king and princes, saith Jehovah.  
But it shall come to pass in the latter days, 39  
*That* I will reverse the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

CHAP. L.—The word which Jehovah spake concerning 1  
Babylon *and* concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jere-  
miah the prophet :—

Declare ye among the nations, 2  
And proclaim, and set up a standard ;  
Proclaim, *and* conceal not :  
Say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded,  
Merodach is dismayed ;  
Her idols are confounded, her images are dismayed.  
For out of the north cometh up a nation against her, 3  
Which shall make her land desolate,  
And none shall dwell therein :  
They are fled *and* gone, both man and beast.  
In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, 4  
The children of Israel shall come,  
They and the children of Judah together,



- They shall go, weeping as they go,  
And seek Jehovah their God.
- 5 They shall ask the way to Zion, with their faces hitherwards,  
*Saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to Jehovah,  
In a perpetual covenant which shall not be forgotten.
- 6 My people hath been lost sheep;  
Their shepherds have caused them to go astray,  
They have driven them about *on* the mountains:  
They have gone from mountain to hill,  
They have forgotten their resting-place.
- 7 All that found them have devoured them;  
And their adversaries have said, We shall not be punished;  
Because they have sinned against Jehovah,  
The abode of deliverance,  
Even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.
- 8 Flee out of the midst of Babylon,  
And go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans,  
And be as he-goats in front of the flock.
- 9 For, lo, I will arouse and bring up against Babylon  
An assembly of great nations from the north country:  
And they shall set themselves in array against her;  
From thence she shall be taken:  
Their arrows shall be as those of an expert warrior;  
None shall return in vain.
- 10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil:  
All that spoil her shall be filled, saith Jehovah.
- 11 Yea, be glad,—yea, exult,  
O ye destroyers of my heritage!  
Yea, wanton as a heifer treading out the grain,  
And neigh as steeds!
- 12 Your mother shall be greatly confounded;  
She that bare you shall be ashamed.  
Behold, *ye are become* the hindermost of the nations,  
A wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.
- 13 Because of the wrath of Jehovah, it shall not be inhabited,  
But it shall be wholly desolate:  
Every one that passeth by Babylon shall be astonished,  
And hiss on account of all her plagues.
- 14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about:  
All ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare not your arrows:  
For she hath sinned against Jehovah.
- 15 Shout against her round about:

She hath stretched out her hand ;  
 Her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down ;  
 For the vengeance of Jehovah is this :  
 Take vengeance upon her ; as she hath done, do unto her.  
 Cut off the sower from Babylon, 16  
 And him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest :  
 Because of the oppressing sword,  
 They shall turn every one to his people,  
 And they shall flee every one to his own land.

Israel is *like* scattered sheep, 17  
 Which lions have driven away :  
 First, the king of Assyria devoured him ;  
 And last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken  
 his bones.  
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel ; 18  
 Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land,  
 As I have punished the king of Assyria.  
 And I will bring Israel back to his pasture, 19  
 And he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan,  
 And shall satisfy himself upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.  
 In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, 20  
 The iniquity of Israel shall be sought for,  
 And there shall be none ;  
 And the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found :  
 For I will pardon those whom I cause to be left.

Against the land of Merathaim [REBELLION], go up 21  
 against it,  
 And against the inhabitants of Pekod [VISITATION] :  
 Lay waste and utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah,  
 And do according to all that I have commanded thee.  
 A sound of battle is in the land, and great destruction : 22  
 How is the Hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and 23  
 broken !  
 How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations !  
 I have laid a snare for thee, 24  
 And thou art also taken, O Babylon,  
 And thou wast not aware :  
 Thou hast been found, and also caught,  
 Because thou hast striven against Jehovah.  
 Jehovah hath opened his armoury, 25  
 And hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation :

- For the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a work  
In the land of the Chaldeans.
- 26 Come against her from the utmost border,  
Open her storehouses :  
Cast her up into heaps, and destroy her utterly :  
Let nothing of her be left.
- 27 Slay all her bullocks ; let them go down to the slaughter :  
Woe unto them ! for their day is come,  
The time of their visitation.
- 28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of  
Babylon,  
To declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God,  
The vengeance of his temple:—
- 29 Call together the archers against Babylon :  
All ye that bend the bow,  
Encamp against her round about ;  
Let none escape :  
Recompense her according to her work ;  
According to all that she hath done, do unto her ;  
For she hath been proud against Jehovah,  
Against the Holy One of Israel.
- 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets,  
And all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith  
Jehovah.
- 31 Behold, I am against thee, thou proud one,  
Saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts :  
For thy day is come, the time *that* I will punish thee.
- 32 And the proud one shall stumble and fall,  
And none shall raise him up :  
And I will kindle a fire in his cities,  
And it shall devour all round about him.
- 33 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts :  
Oppressed *are* the children of Israel and the children of  
Judah together :  
And all that have taken them captive hold them fast ;  
They refuse to let them go.
- 34 Their Redeemer is strong ; Jehovah of hosts is his name :  
He shall thoroughly plead their cause,  
That he may give rest to *their* land,  
And disquiet to the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 35 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah,  
And upon the inhabitants of Babylon,

And upon her princes, and upon her wise men.  
 A sword is upon the deceivers, and they shall become foolish : 36  
 A sword is upon her mighty men,  
 And they shall be dismayed :  
 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, 37  
 And upon all the mixed people that are in the midst of her,  
 And they shall become as women :  
 A sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.  
 A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up : 38  
 For it is a land of graven images,  
 And they boast themselves in idols.  
 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with howling-beasts 39  
 shall dwell there,  
 And ostriches shall dwell therein :  
 And it shall no more be inhabited for ever ;  
 Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.  
 As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, 40  
 And the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith Jehovah,  
 No man shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man abide  
 therein.

Behold, a people cometh from the north, 41  
 And a great nation, and many kings,  
 Shall be roused up from the extremities of the earth.  
 They shall grasp firmly bow and spear ; 42  
 They are cruel, and will show no mercy :  
 Their voice resoundeth like the sea, and they ride upon horses,  
 Arrayed as a man for war  
 Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.  
 The king of Babylon hath heard the report thereof, 43  
 And his hands become feeble ;  
 Anguish hath taken hold of him, pain as of one in travail.  
 Behold, he shall come up, 44  
 Like a lion from the thickets of Jordan,  
 Against the pasture of the strong ;  
 For I will suddenly make them run away from it,  
 And *one* who is a chosen *warrior*, will I appoint against it :  
 For who is like me ?  
 And who will appoint me a time *for combat* ?  
 And who is that shepherd that will stand before me ?  
 Therefore hear ye the counsel of Jehovah, 45  
 Which he hath taken against Babylon,  
 And his purposes, which he hath purposed

Against the land of the Chaldeans :  
 Surely they shall drag them away,  
 Like the least of the flock ;  
 Surely he shall make *their* pasture desolate for them.  
 46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is shaken,  
 And the cry is heard among the nations.

- 1 CHAP. LI.—Thus saith Jehovah :  
 Behold, I will rouse up against Babylon,  
 And against them that dwell in the midst of my adversaries,  
 A destroying wind ;  
 2 And I will send unto Babylon winnowers,  
 And they shall winnow her, and shall empty her land :  
 For in the day of trouble they shall be against her on every  
 side.  
 3 Let not the archer *therein* bend his bow,  
 Nor lift himself up in his coat of mail :  
 And spare not her young men ;  
 Destroy utterly all her host.  
 4 Thus shall they fall slain in the land of the Chaldeans,  
 And thrust through in her streets.  
 5 For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah,  
 By his God, Jehovah of hosts :  
 For their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel.  
 6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon,  
 And save every man his life :  
 Perish not in her iniquity ;  
 For this is the time of the vengeance of Jehovah ;  
 He will render unto her a recompense.  
 7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the hand of Jehovah,  
 Which made all the earth drunken :  
 The nations have drunken of her wine ;  
 Therefore the nations are mad.  
 8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and broken to pieces ;  
 Howl for her ; take balm for her wound,  
 If so be she may be healed !  
 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed :  
 Forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country :  
 For her judgment reacheth unto heaven,  
 And is lifted up *even* to the skies.  
 10 Jehovah hath brought forth our deliverance ;  
 Come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.  
 11 Sharpen the arrows, prepare the shields !



Jehovah hath roused up the spirit of the kings of the Medes :  
 For his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it ;  
 For it is the vengeance of Jehovah,  
 The vengeance of his temple.

Set up the standard against the walls of Babylon, 12  
 Strengthen the guard, appoint the watchmen,  
 Place the ambushes :  
 For Jehovah both deviseth and doeth  
 That which he hath spoken  
 Against the inhabitants of Babylon.

O thou that dwellest by great waters, abundant in 13  
 treasures,

Thine end is come, the limit of thy plundering.  
 Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, 14  
 Surely I will fill thee with men, as with locusts ;  
 And they shall raise the war-shout against thee.

He hath made the earth by his power, 15  
 He hath established the world by his wisdom,  
 And by his understanding hath stretched out the heavens.  
 When he uttereth his voice, 16

There is a tumult of waters in the heavens :  
 And he causeth clouds to ascend from the ends of the earth :  
 He maketh lightnings for the rain,  
 And bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.  
 Every man is become brutish by *his* knowledge, 17  
 Every founder is put to shame by the graven image :  
 For his molten image is falsehood,  
 And there is no breath in them.

They are vanity, the work of delusions ; 18  
 In the time of their visitation they shall perish.  
 Not like these is the portion of Jacob, 19  
 For he is the creator of all things,  
 And *Israel* is the rod of his inheritance:  
 Jehovah of hosts is his name.

Thou art my battle-axe, *O Israel*, my weapons of war : 20  
 With thee will I break in pieces the nations,  
 And with thee destroy kingdoms :  
 With thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider ; 21  
 And with thee break in pieces the chariot and its driver :  
 With thee will I break in pieces man and woman ; 22  
 With thee break in pieces old and young ;  
 And with thee break in pieces the young man and the maiden :

- 23 With thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock ;  
With thee break in pieces the husbandman and his team ;  
And with thee break in pieces captains and rulers.
- 24 And I will render unto Babylon  
And to all the inhabitants of Chaldea,  
All their evil which they have done in Zion in your sight,  
saith Jehovah.
- 25 Behold, I *am* against thee,  
O destroying mountain, saith Jehovah,  
Which destroyest the whole earth :  
And I will stretch out my hand against thee,  
And roll thee down from the rocks,  
And make thee a burnt mountain.
- 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner,  
Nor a stone for foundations ;  
But thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith Jehovah.
- 27 Lift ye up a standard in the land,  
Blow the trumpet among the nations ;  
Enlist the nations against her,  
Summon against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and  
Ashkenaz ;  
Appoint a commander against her ;  
Bring up the horses, like the hairy locust.
- 28 Enlist against her the nations,  
The kings of Media, their captains, and all their rulers,  
With all the land of their dominion.
- 29 And the land shall tremble and heave ;  
For the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon shall stand,  
To make the land of Babylon a desolation,  
Without inhabitant.
- 30 The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight,  
They have remained in *their* strongholds :  
Their might hath failed, they have become as women :  
Her dwelling-places are set on fire ; her bars are broken.
- 31 Courier shall run to meet courier,  
And messenger to meet messenger,  
To tell the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every side,
- 32 That the passages are seized, and the reed-beds burnt up  
with fire,  
And the men of war terrified.
- 33 For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel ;  
The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor when it is  
trodden ;

Yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, 34

He hath destroyed me, and made me an empty vessel,

He hath swallowed me up like a dragon ;

He hath filled his belly with my delicacies,

He hath cast me out *from them*.

The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, 35

Shall the inhabitant of Zion say ;

And my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea,

Shall Jerusalem say.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah ; 36

Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee ;

And I will dry up her lake, and make her springs dry.

And Babylon shall become heaps of ruins, 37

A dwelling-place for jackals,

An astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.

They shall roar together like lions : 38

They shall growl as lions' whelps.

When they are heated I will set on their feast, 39

And make them drunken, that they may shout aloud,

And sleep an eternal sleep, and not awake, saith Jehovah.

I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, 40

Like rams with he-goats.

How is Sheshach taken ! 41

And how is the Praise of the whole earth seized !

How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations !

The sea is come up upon Babylon ; 42

She is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

Her cities are a desolation, parched land, and a desert, 43

A land wherein no man dwelleth,

Neither doth a son of man pass thereby.

And I will punish Bel in Babylon ; 44

And I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath  
swallowed ;

And the nations shall not flow unto him any more :

Yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

Go ye out of the midst of her, my people, 45

And deliver ye every man his soul

From the fierce anger of Jehovah.

And let not your heart faint, 46

Nor fear ye for the rumour that shall be heard in the land ;

When there cometh a rumour in *one* year,

- And after that in *another* year a rumour,  
 And violence is in the land, ruler against ruler.
- 47 Therefore, behold, the days are coming,  
 That I will punish the graven images of Babylon;  
 And her whole land shall be confounded,  
 And all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
- 48 Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein,  
 Shall sing over Babylon:  
 For the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith  
 Jehovah.
- 49 Thus Babylon shall fall, ye slain of Israel,  
 As for Babylon the slain of all the earth have fallen.
- 50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still;  
 Remember Jehovah afar off,  
 And let Jerusalem come into your mind.
- 51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach;  
 Shame hath covered our faces:  
 For strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the house of  
 Jehovah.
- 52 Therefore, behold, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
 That I will punish her graven images:  
 And through all her land the wounded shall groan.
- 53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven,  
 And though she should fortify the height of her strength,  
 Yet from me shall spoilers come upon her, saith Jehovah.
- 54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,  
 And great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans;
- 55 Because Jehovah hath spoiled Babylon,  
 And destroyed out of her the great sound;  
 Though her waves resound like great waters,  
 And the noise of their voice is given forth;
- 56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon,  
 And her mighty men are taken,  
 Their bows are broken in pieces.  
 For Jehovah is a God of recompences;  
 He will surely requite.
- 57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men,  
 Her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men:  
 And they shall sleep an eternal sleep, and not awake,  
 Saith the king, whose name is Jehovah of hosts.
- 58 Thus saith Jehovah of hosts;  
 The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly overthrown,



And her high gates shall be burned with fire ;  
 And the people shall have laboured for nought,  
 And the nations for the fire, and been wearied.

*This is the word which Jeremiah the prophet committed to* 59  
 Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went  
 with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year  
 of his reign. And *this* Seraiah was director of the halting-  
 places. So Jeremiah wrote in one book all the evil that should 60  
 come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written  
 against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, " When thou 61  
 comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these  
 words ; then shalt thou say, ' O Jehovah, thou hast spoken 62  
 against this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell in it,  
 neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.'  
 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this 63  
 book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the  
 midst of Euphrates : and thou shalt say, ' Thus shall Baby- 64  
 lon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring  
 upon her : and they shall be weary.' "

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.—Zedekiah was one and twenty years old 1  
 when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeru-  
 salem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter  
 of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in 2  
 the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had  
 done. For the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and 3  
 Judah, till he cast them forth from his presence ; and Zede-  
 kiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the 4  
 tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebu-  
 chadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army,  
 against Jerusalem, and encamped against it, and built forts  
 against it round about. So the city was besieged until the 5  
 eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the 6  
 famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for 7  
 the people of the land. Then the city was broken into, and  
 all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by  
 night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which  
 is by the king's garden ; (now the Chaldeans were by the  
 city round about :) and they went by the way of the plain.



8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and  
9 overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army  
10 was scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried  
11 him up unto the king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land  
12 of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. And the  
13 king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes:  
14 he slew also all the chief men of Judah in Riblah. And he  
15 blinded the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon  
16 bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put  
17 him in prison till the day of his death.

18 And in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month,  
19 which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of  
20 Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, who  
21 served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, and burned the  
22 house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all the houses  
23 of Jerusalem, every great house he burned with fire. And  
24 all the army of the Chaldeans, which was with the captain of  
25 the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

26 And some of the poor of the people, and the residue of  
27 the people that remained in the city, and the deserters who  
28 deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multi-  
29 tude, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away  
30 captive. But some of the poor of the land Nebuzar-adan  
31 the captain of the guard left, for vinedressers and for hus-  
32 bandmen. And the columns of brass which were in the  
33 house of Jehovah, and the laver-stands, and the brazen sea  
34 which was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans brake in  
35 pieces, and carried all the brass thereof to Babylon. And  
36 the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the  
37 bowls, and the spoons, and all the articles of brass where-  
38 with they ministered, they took away. And the basins, and  
39 the censers, and the bowls, and the flesh-hooks, and the  
40 candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; such things as  
41 were of gold, and such things as were of silver, the gold and  
42 the silver the captain of the guard took away. The two  
43 pillars, the one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that were under  
44 the laver-stands, which king Solomon had made for the  
45 house of Jehovah: the brass of all these articles was without  
46 weight. And of the pillars, the height of the one pillar was  
47 eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits measured it  
48 round; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: *it was*  
49 hollow. And the capital upon it was of brass; and the

height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these. And there were ninety and six pomegranates towards *each* 23 wind: all the pomegranates upon the network round about were a hundred.

And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, 24 and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door; he took also out of the city an officer who had the 25 charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, who were found in the city; and the chief secretary of the host, who enrolled the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, that were 26 found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote 27 them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away 28 captive: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews; in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried 29 away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons; in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, 30 Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the cap- 31 tivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, and spake kindly unto him, and set his throne 32 above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, and changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread 33 continually before him all the days of his life. And his 34 allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, a portion for every day until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

# THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—How doth the city sit solitary,  
That was full of people !  
*How* is she become as a widow,  
That was great among the nations !  
The princess among provinces,  
*How* is she become tributary !
- 2 She weepeth bitterly in the night,  
And her tears are on her cheeks ;  
Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her* ;  
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her,  
They are become her enemies.
- 3 Judah is taken captive because of affliction,  
And because of great servitude ;  
She dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest :  
All her pursuers have overtaken her amidst the straits.
- 4 The ways to Zion mourn,  
Because none come to the solemn feasts ;  
All her gates are desolate ;  
Her priests sigh, her maidens are afflicted,  
And she herself is in bitterness.
- 5 Her adversaries are the head, her enemies prosper ;  
For Jehovah hath afflicted her for the multitude of her trans-  
gressions :  
Her children are gone into captivity before the adversary.
- 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed :  
Her princes are become like harts which find no pasture,  
And they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

Jerusalem remembereth, 7  
In the days of her affliction and her wanderings,  
All her pleasant things which she had in the days of old,  
When her people fell into the hand of the enemy,  
And none did help her :  
The adversaries saw her,  
They mocked at her destruction.

Grievously hath Jerusalem sinned : 8  
Therefore hath she become *as* an unclean thing ;  
All that honoured her despise her,  
Because they have seen her nakedness :  
Yea, she herself sigheth, and turneth backward.

Her filthiness is in her skirts ; 9  
She remembereth not the end thereof ;  
Therefore she hath been wonderfully brought down :  
She hath no comforter.  
O Jehovah, behold my affliction ;  
For the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

The adversary hath spread out his hand  
Upon all her pleasant things : 10  
For she hath seen the nations enter into her sanctuary,  
Those whom thou didst forbid to enter into thy congregation.

All her people sigh, seeking bread ; 11  
They have given their pleasant things for food,  
To restore the soul :  
See, O Jehovah, and consider ; for I am become vile.

*Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by ? 12  
Look and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow,  
Which is brought upon me,  
Wherewith Jehovah hath afflicted *me*,  
In the day of his fierce anger.

From above hath he sent fire into my bones, 13  
And it prevaieth against them ;  
He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back ;  
He hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

The yoke of my transgressions is fastened *upon me* by his 14  
hand ;  
They are twisted together,

They are come up upon my neck ;  
It hath made my strength to fall :  
Jehovah hath delivered me into *their* hands,  
*From whom* I am not able to rise up.

- 15 The Lord hath made light of all my mighty men  
In the midst of me :  
He hath summoned an assembly against me  
To crush my young men :  
The Lord hath trodden the wine-press,  
For the virgin, the daughter of Judah.

- 16 For these things I weep ;  
Mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water,  
Because far from me is he that should comfort me,  
He that should restore my soul ;  
My children are desolate, because the enemy hath prevailed.

- 17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,  
There is none to comfort her :  
Jehovah hath given charge concerning Jacob,  
His adversaries are round about him :  
Jerusalem is become an unclean thing in the midst of them.

- 18 Righteous is Jehovah,  
For I have rebelled against the word of his mouth :  
Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow :  
My maidens and my young men are gone into captivity.

- 19 I called to my lovers, they have deceived me ;  
My priests and mine elders have expired in the city,  
While they sought food for themselves,  
To restore their souls.

- 20 Behold, O Jehovah ; for I am in distress :  
My bowels are troubled ;  
My heart is turned within me,  
For I have grievously rebelled :  
Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *it is* as death.

- 21 They have heard how I sigh ; *there is* none to comfort me :  
All mine enemies have heard of my calamity :  
They are glad that thou hast done *it* :  
Thou wilt bring on the day thou hast appointed,  
And they shall be like unto me.

- 22 Let all their wickedness come before thee ;





They have raised *their* voice in the house of Jehovah,  
As in the day of a solemn feast.

8 Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter  
of Zion ;

He hath stretched out the measuring-line,  
He hath not drawn back his hand from destroying :  
And he hath made the rampart and the wall to mourn ;  
They languish together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground ;  
He hath destroyed and broken her bars :  
Her king and her princes are among the nations ;  
The law *is* no *more* ;  
Her prophets also find no vision from Jehovah.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground ;  
They are silent ;  
They have cast up dust upon their heads ;  
They have girded themselves with sackcloth :  
The maidens of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the  
ground.

11 Mine eyes fail with tears, my bowels are troubled,  
My liver is poured upon the ground,  
For the destruction of the daughter of my people ;  
At the fainting of the child and the suckling in the streets  
of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine ?  
When they fainted like a wounded man,  
In the streets of the city,  
When their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What shall I urge upon thee ?  
What shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem ?  
What shall I compare to thee, that I may comfort thee,  
O virgin daughter of Zion ?  
For thy destruction is great as the sea ; who can heal thee ?

14 Thy prophets have announced to thee vanity and foolishness :  
And they have not disclosed thine iniquity,  
To turn back thy captivity ;  
But have announced to thee oracles of vanity and seduction.

15 All that pass by clap *their* hands at thee ;  
They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem,

*Saying*, Is this the city  
Which is called, The perfection of beauty,  
The joy of the whole earth ?

All thine enemies open their mouth against thee : 16  
They hiss and gnash the teeth :  
They say, We have swallowed *her* up :  
Truly this is the day that we looked for ;  
We have found, we have seen *it*.

Jehovah hath done that which he had devised ; 17  
He hath fulfilled his word  
Which he appointed in days of old :  
He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied :  
And he hath caused an enemy to rejoice over thee,  
He hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries.

Their heart cried unto the Lord : 18  
O wall of the daughter of Zion,  
Let tears run down like a river day and night :  
Give thyself no rest ; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

Arise, cry aloud in the night, 19  
At the beginning of the watches ;  
Pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord :  
Lift up thy hands unto him for the life of thy young children,  
That faint with hunger at the top of every street.

Behold, O Jehovah,  
And consider to whom thou hast done this : 20  
Shall women eat the fruit of their womb,  
Children carried in the arms ?  
Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of  
the Lord ?

The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets : 21  
My maidens and my young men are fallen by the sword ;  
Thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger ;  
Thou hast slaughtered *them*, and not pitied.

Thou hast called my terrors round about *me*, 22  
*A multitude*, as in the day of a solemn feast ;  
So that none hath escaped nor remained,  
In the day of the anger of Jehovah.  
Those whom I have carried in the arms and brought up  
Hath mine enemy consumed.

- 1 CHAP. III.—I am the man *that* hath seen affliction  
by the rod of His wrath :  
2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness,  
And not *into* light ;  
3 Surely against me hath he turned his hand,  
Again and again, all the day.  
4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old ;  
He hath broken my bones :  
5 He hath built against me,  
And encompassed *me* with bitterness and trouble :  
6 He hath set me in dark places, as those long dead.  
7 He hath inclosed me round about, that I cannot get out ;  
He hath made my chain heavy :  
8 Even when I cry and shout he shutteth out my prayer :  
9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone ;  
He hath made my paths crooked.  
10 *As* a bear lying in wait hath he been to me,  
*As* a lion in lurking-places :  
11 He hath turned aside my ways, and torn me in pieces :  
He hath made me desolate.  
12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.  
13 He hath caused the contents of his quiver to enter into my  
reins ;  
14 I have been a derision to all my people ;  
Their song all the day :  
15 He hath filled me with bitterness,  
He hath made me drunken with wormwood.  
16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel ;  
He hath covered me with ashes.  
17 And thou hast thrust away my soul from peace ;  
I have forgotten prosperity.  
18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from  
Jehovah.  
19 Remember mine affliction and my misery,  
The wormwood and the bitter draught !  
20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance,  
And is humbled within me.  
21 This I recall to my mind, therefore will I hope,—  
22 *Even* the mercies of Jehovah, that we are not consumed,  
That his compassions fail not ;

They are new every morning ; great is thy faithfulness.	23
Jehovah is my portion, saith my soul ;	24
Therefore will I hope in him.	
Jehovah is good unto them that wait for him,	25
To the soul <i>that</i> seeketh him.	
It is good that <i>a man</i> should hope and wait quietly	26
For the salvation of Jehovah :	
It is good for a man, that he bear the yoke in his youth.	27
He sitteth alone and keepeth silence,	28
Because He hath laid <i>it</i> upon him ;	
He putteth his mouth in the dust,	29
If so be there may be hope :	
He giveth <i>his</i> cheek to him that smiteth him ;	30
He is filled with reproach.	
For the Lord will not cast off for ever ;	31
But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion	32
According to the multitude of his mercies ;	
For he doth not willingly afflict and grieve the children of	33
men.	
To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,	34
To turn aside the right of a man	35
Before the face of the Most High,	
To subvert a man in his cause,—the Lord beholdeth not.	36
Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass,	37
<i>When</i> the Lord commandeth <i>it</i> not ?	
From the mouth of the Most High	38
Proceedeth not evil and good ?	
Wherefore doth a living man complain,	39
A man for the punishment of his sins ?	
Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah ;	40
Let us lift up our heart with <i>our</i> hands	41
Unto God in the heavens :	
We have transgressed and rebelled ; thou hast not pardoned !	42
Thou hast covered thyself with anger, and pursued us ;	43
Thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied :	
Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud,	44
That <i>our</i> prayer should not pass through :	
Thou hast made us <i>as</i> the offscouring and refuse,	45
In the midst of the peoples.	



- 46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us ;  
 47 Terror and the pit are come upon us,  
     Desolation and destruction :  
 48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water,  
     For the destruction of the daughter of my people.  
 49 Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not,  
     Without intermission,  
 50 Till Jehovah look down, and behold from heaven :  
 51 Mine eye grieveth for my soul,  
     Because of all the daughters of my city.  
 52 Mine enemies without cause have hunted me down,  
     like a bird :  
 53 They have destroyed my life in the dungeon,  
     And cast a stone upon me :  
 54 Waters have flowed over my head ; I have said, I am cut off.  
 55 I call upon thy name, O Jehovah, from the dungeon beneath ;  
 56 Thou hearest my voice :  
     Hide not thine ear at my sighing, at my cry :  
 57 Thou art near in the day *that* I call upon thee ;  
     Thou sayest, Fear not.  
 58 O Lord, thou pleadest the cause of my soul ;  
     Thou redeemest my life :  
 59 O Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong ; judge thou my cause :  
 60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance,  
     All their purposes against me.  
 61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah,  
     All their purposes against me ;  
 62 The lips of those that rise up against me,  
     And their muttering against me all the day.  
 63 Behold their sitting-down, and their rising-up ;  
     I am their music.  
 64 Render unto them a recompence, O Jehovah,  
     According to the work of their hands :  
 65 Give them stubbornness of heart,—thy curse unto them !  
 66 Pursue *them* in anger and destroy them  
     From under the heavens of Jehovah.

1   CHAP. IV.—How is the gold become dim !  
     The most fine gold changed !

The sacred stones are scattered about at the top of every street.

The precious sons of Zion, comparable to pure gold, 2  
How are they esteemed as earthen vessels,  
The work of the hands of the potter!

Even the jackals draw out the breast, 3  
They give suck to their young ones;  
*But* the daughter of my people *is become* cruel,  
Like the ostriches in the wilderness.

The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his 4  
mouth for thirst;  
The young children ask for bread,  
No man breaketh *it* for them.

They that fed on dainties are desolate in the streets; 5  
They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

For the punishment of the daughter of my people 6  
Is greater than the punishment of Sodom,  
Which was overthrown in a moment,  
Though no hands were laid upon her.

Her nobles were purer than snow, 7  
They were whiter than milk,  
They were more ruddy in body than corals,  
Their veining *was* the sapphire:

*Now*, darker than darkness is their form; 8  
They are not known in the streets;  
Their skin cleaveth to their bones;  
It is become dry like a stick.

*They that are* slain with the sword 9  
Are better than *they that are* slain with hunger;  
For these pine away,  
Stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

The hands of tender-hearted women have boiled their own 10  
children:  
They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of  
my people.

Jehovah hath accomplished his fury; 11  
He hath poured out the fierceness of his anger,

- And hath kindled a fire in Zion,  
And it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
- 12 The kings of the earth believed not,  
Nor all the inhabitants of the world,  
That the adversary would enter, and the enemy,  
Into the gates of Jerusalem,—
- 13 For the sins of her prophets, the iniquities of her priests,  
Who have shed the blood of the righteous  
In the midst of her.
- 14 They staggered *as* blind *men* in the streets ;  
They were polluted with blood,  
So that men could not touch their garments.
- 15 Depart ! Unclean ! they cried to them,  
Depart, Depart, touch not !  
When they fled away, they staggered ;  
Men said among the nations,  
They shall no more sojourn *there*.
- 16 The anger of Jehovah hath scattered them ;  
He will no more regard them :  
*The enemy* respected not the persons of the priests,  
They favoured not the elders.
- 17 As for us, still did our eyes fail,  
Looking for our help in vain ;  
On our watch-tower we have watched for a nation *that* could  
not save *us*.
- 18 They hunted our steps,  
So that we could not go in our streets :  
Our end is near, our days are fulfilled ;  
For our end is come.
- 19 Swifter than the eagles of the heaven were our pursuers ;  
They chased us upon the mountains,  
They laid wait for us in the wilderness.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah,  
Was taken in their pits,  
Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among  
the nations.
- 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,  
That dwellest in the land of Uz :

Unto thee also shall the cup pass over :  
Thou shalt be drunken, and shalt expose thy nakedness.

The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, 22  
O daughter of Zion !  
He will no more carry thee away into captivity :  
He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom !  
He will uncover thy sins.

CHAP. V.—Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us ; 1  
Look, and behold our reproach.  
Our inheritance is turned over to strangers, 2  
Our houses to foreigners.  
We are orphans and fatherless, 3  
Our mothers *are* as widows.  
Our water we have drunk for money ; 4  
Our wood is sold unto us.  
*With the yoke* upon our necks we are driven : 5  
We labour, *and* have no rest.  
*To Egypt and* to Assyria we have given the hand, 6  
To be satisfied with bread.  
Our fathers have sinned, *and* they are not ; 7  
And we have borne their iniquities.  
Servants rule over us : 8  
*There is* none to deliver *us* out of their hand.  
With *the peril* of our lives we get our bread, 9  
Because of the sword of the wilderness.  
Our skin is parched as with a furnace, 10  
Because of the terrible famine.  
They ravished the women in Zion, 11  
Maidens in the cities of Judah.  
Princes were hanged up by their hand : 12  
The faces of elders were not honoured.  
They took the young men to grind, 13  
And the children fell under *burdens of* wood.  
The elders have ceased from the gate, 14  
The young men from their music.  
The joy of our heart hath ceased ; 15  
Our dancing is turned into mourning.  
The crown is fallen *from* our head : 16  
Woe unto us, that we have sinned !  
For this our heart is faint ; 17  
For these things our eyes are dim :

- 18 Because of mount Zion, which is desolate ;  
Foxes walk upon it.
- 19 Thou, O Jehovah, remainest for ever ;  
Thy throne from generation to generation :
- 20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever ?  
*Why* wilt thou so long forsake us ?
- 21 Turn us again unto thee, O Jehovah, and we shall be turned ;  
Renew our days as of old :
- 22 For hast thou utterly rejected us ?  
Art thou wroth against us to the uttermost ?



## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# E Z E K I E L.

---

CHAP. I.—And it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in 1  
the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was  
among the captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens  
were opened, and I saw visions of God. On the fifth day of 2  
the month, (that was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's  
captivity,) the word of Jehovah came expressly unto *me*, 3  
Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chal-  
deans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was  
there upon me.

And I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of 4  
the north; a great cloud, and a self-infolding fire; and a  
brightness was round about it, and in the midst thereof, as it  
were, the colour of polished brass, in the midst of the fire.  
And in the midst thereof was the likeness of four living 5  
creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the  
likeness of a man; and every one had four faces, and every 6  
one had four wings. And their legs were straight; and the 7  
sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they  
sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. And they had 8  
the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides;  
and *all* the four had their faces and their wings. Their wings 9  
were joined one to another; they turned not about when  
they went; they went every one straight forwards. As for the 10  
likeness of their faces, *all* the four had the face of a man *in*  
*front*, and the face of a lion on the right side; and *all* the  
four had the face of an ox on the left side; *all* the four also had  
the face of an eagle. Thus were their faces. And their wings 11  
were stretched upwards; two wings of each one were joined  
one to another, and two covered their bodies. And they 12

went every one straight forwards : whither the spirit was to  
13 go, they went ; they turned not about when they went. As  
for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was  
like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps :  
*the fire* went up and down among the living creatures ; and  
the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.  
14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance  
of a flash of lightning.

15 And I beheld the living creatures, and behold a wheel  
*going* in four directions *rested* upon the earth close by *each*  
16 of the living creatures. The appearance of the wheels and  
their workmanship was like unto the colour of a chrysolite :  
and *all* the four had one likeness : and their appearance and  
their workmanship was, as it were, a wheel within a wheel.  
17 When they went, they went towards their four sides : they  
18 turned not about when they went. As for their rims,  
they were high and dreadful ; for their rims were full of  
19 eyes, round about the *whole* four. And when the living  
creatures went, the wheels went beside them : and when the  
living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels  
20 were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they  
went, whithersoever the spirit was to go ; and the wheels  
were lifted up along-side of them : for the spirit of the  
21 living creatures was in the wheels. When those went, these  
went ; and when those stood, these stood ; and when those  
were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up along-  
side of them : for the spirit of the living creatures was in the  
22 wheels. And over the heads of the living creatures was the  
likeness of a majestic firmament, in appearance like crystal,  
23 stretched forth over their heads above. And under the fir-  
mament were their wings directed the one towards the other :  
each one had two which covered his body on this side, and  
each one had two which covered his body on that side.  
24 And I heard the sound of their wings as the sound of many  
waters, as the voice of the Almighty, when they went. The  
sound of *their* speech was like the sound of a host. When  
25 they stood, they let down their wings : and there was a  
sound from the firmament that was over their heads, when  
they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was  
the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-  
stone : and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness  
27 as the appearance of a man upon it, above. And I saw as

the colour of polished brass, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upwards, and from the appearance of his loins even downwards, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and a brightness was round about him. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. CHAP. II.—And he said unto me, “Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.” And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, and I heard him that spake unto me. And he said unto me,

Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel,  
To a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me:  
They and their fathers have transgressed against me,  
even unto this very day.

Although they are impudent children and stiff-hearted,  
I send thee unto them;  
And thou shalt say unto them, ‘Thus saith the Lord  
Jehovah :’  
And whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear,  
(For they are a rebellious house,)  
Yet shall they know that there hath been a prophet  
among them.

And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them,  
Neither be afraid of their words,  
Though briers and thorns be with thee,  
And thou dost dwell among scorpions.  
Fear not their words, nor be dismayed at their looks,  
Though they are a rebellious house.  
And thou shalt speak my words unto them,  
Whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear :  
For they are a rebellious house.

But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee ;  
Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house :  
Open thy mouth, and eat that which I give thee.

And I looked, and behold, a hand was put forth unto me ;  
and, lo, a roll of a book was therein ; And he spread it before me ;  
and it was written within and without : and there were lamentations written therein, and mourning, and woe.

1 CHAP. III.—And he said unto me, “Son of man, eat  
 that which thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto  
 2 the house of Israel.” So I opened my mouth, and he caused  
 3 me to eat that roll. And he said unto me, “Son of man,  
 feast thy belly and fill thy bowels with this roll which I give  
 unto thee.” Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as  
 4 honey for sweetness. And he said unto me,

Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel,  
 And speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech  
 and of a hard language,

But to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of a hard  
 language,

Whose words thou canst not understand.

Surely, had I sent thee to them,

They would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee;

For they will not hearken unto me:

For all the house of Israel are impudent and stiff-  
 hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces,  
 And thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy  
 forehead:

Fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks,

Though they are a rebellious house.

10 And he said unto me, “Son of man, all my words that I  
 shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and hear with  
 11 thine ears. And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto  
 the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell  
 them, ‘Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;’ whether they will hear,  
 or whether they will forbear.”

12 Then the spirit lifted me up; and I heard behind me a  
 voice of a great rushing, *saying*, “Blessed be the glory of  
 13 Jehovah from his place!” *I heard* also the sound of the  
 wings of the living creatures which touched one another, and  
 the sound of the wheels along-side them, and the sound  
 14 of a great rushing. So the spirit lifted me up, and took me  
 away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit;  
 but the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, who



dwelt by the river Chebar; and I dwelt where they dwelt, and remained there astonished among them seven days. And 16 it came to pass, at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

Son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house 17 of Israel:

Therefore hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

When I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die;' 18

And thou givest him not warning, nor speakest,

To warn the wicked man from his wicked way, to save his life,

That wicked man shall die in his iniquity;

But his blood will I require at thy hand.

Yet if thou warn the wicked, 19

And he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way,

He shall die in his iniquity;

But thou hast delivered thy soul.

Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his 20 righteousness, and commit iniquity,

And I lay a stumbling-block before him,

And he dieth because thou hast not given him warning,

He shall die in his sin,

And his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered;

But his blood will I require at thy hand.

Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the 21 righteous sin not,

And he doth not sin,

He shall surely live, because he hath taken warning;

And thou hast delivered thy soul.

And the hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said 22 unto me, "Arise, go forth into the plain, and there I will speak with thee." Then I arose, and went forth into the 23 plain: and, behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell on my face. Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my 24 feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, "Go, shut thyself within thy house. But thou, O son of man, behold, 25 they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, that thou go not out among them: And I will make 26



thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth ; and thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprovér : for they are  
 27 a rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, ‘ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah.’ He that heareth, let him hear ; and he that forbearéth, let him forbear : for they are a rebellious house.

1 CHAP. IV.—“ And thou, son of man, take unto thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, *even*  
 2 Jerusalem : And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast up a mound against it ; set a camp also against it, and set battering-rams against it round about. More-  
 3 over take thou unto thee a plate of iron, and set it for an iron wall between thee and the city : and set thy face against  
 4 it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it : according to the number of the days that  
 5 thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days : so  
 6 shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah  
 7 forty days : I have appointed thee each day for a year. And towards the siege of Jerusalem thou shalt set thy face and  
 8 thine uncovered arm, and thou shalt prophesy against it. And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days  
 9 of thy siege. And take thou unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and spelt ; and put them in one vessel ; and make them into bread for thyself, for the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side ; three  
 10 hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels  
 11 a day : from time to time shalt thou eat it. Thou shalt also drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin : from time  
 12 to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat barley cakes ; and with dung that cometh out of a man, *for fuel*, thou shalt  
 13 bake it in their sight.” And Jehovah said, “ Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their bread polluted, among the Gen-  
 14 tiles, whither I will drive them.” Then said I, “ Ah, Lord Jehovah ! behold, my soul hath not been polluted : for from

my youth up even till now I have not eaten of that which died of itself, or was torn in pieces; neither hath putrid flesh come into my mouth." Then he said unto me, "Behold, I <sup>15</sup> give thee cow's dung instead of man's dung; and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith." Moreover he said unto me, <sup>16</sup> "Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment: For they shall want bread and water, and be astonished <sup>17</sup> one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.—"And thou, son of man, take unto thee a sharp <sup>1</sup> instrument, *yea* take unto thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: then take unto thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair. A third part <sup>2</sup> thou shalt burn with fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a sword: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and <sup>3</sup> bind them in thy skirts. And of them again thou shalt take, <sup>4</sup> and shalt cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From them shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; This is Jerusalem! <sup>5</sup>  
 I have set her in the midst of the nations,  
 And countries are round about her:  
 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness <sup>6</sup>  
 more than the nations,  
 And my statutes more than the countries that are round  
 about her:  
 For they have refused my judgments;  
 And as for my statutes, they have not walked in them.  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; <sup>7</sup>  
 Because ye rail *against me* more than the nations that  
 are round about you,  
 And have not walked in my statutes,  
 Neither have kept my judgments,  
 But have done according to the judgments of the nations  
 that are round about you;  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; <sup>8</sup>  
 Behold, I, even I, am against thee,

- And I will execute judgments in the midst of thee  
In the sight of the nations.
- 9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done,  
And the like whereunto I will not do any more,  
Because of all thine abominations.
- 10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of  
thee,  
And the sons shall eat their fathers ;  
And I will execute judgments in thee,  
And the whole remnant of thee I will scatter towards  
all the winds.
- 11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary  
With all thy detestable things, and with all thine  
abominations,  
Therefore will I also diminish *thee* ;  
And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any  
pity.
- 12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence,  
And with famine shall they be consumed in the midst  
of thee :  
And a third part shall fall by the sword round about  
thee ;  
And I will scatter a third part towards all the winds,  
And I will draw out a sword after them.
- 13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished,  
And I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will  
be comforted :  
And they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken it in  
my zeal,  
When I have accomplished my fury upon them.
- 14 Moreover I will make thee a waste and a reproach  
Among the nations that are round about thee,  
In the sight of all that pass by.
- 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt,  
A warning and an astonishment unto the nations that  
are round about thee,  
When I shall execute judgments in thee,  
In anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes.  
I Jehovah have spoken it.
- 16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine,  
Which shall be for destruction,  
And which I will send to destroy you.

And I will increase the famine upon you,  
 And will break your staff of bread :  
 And I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, 17  
 And they shall bereave thee ;  
 And pestilence and blood shall pass through thee ;  
 And I will bring the sword upon thee.  
 I Jehovah have spoken it.

CHAP. VI.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
 saying, “ Son of man, set thy face towards the mountains of 2  
 Israel, and prophesy against them ; and say, 3

Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord  
 Jehovah !  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains, and to  
 the hills,  
 To the rivers, and to the valleys :  
 Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you,  
 And I will destroy your high places ;  
 And your altars shall be desolate, 4  
 And your sun-pillars shall be broken ;  
 And I will cast down your slain before your idols ;  
 And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel 5  
 before their idols ;  
 And I will scatter your bones round about your altars.  
 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, 6  
 And the high places shall be desolate ;  
 That your altars may be laid waste and destroyed,  
 And your idols may be broken and cease,  
 And your sun-pillars may be cut down,  
 And your works may be abolished.  
 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, 7  
 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.  
 Yet will I leave a remnant, 8  
 That ye may have some that shall escape the sword among  
 the nations,  
 When ye shall be scattered through the countries.  
 And they that escape of you shall remember me 9  
 Among the nations whither they shall be carried cap-  
 tives,  
 Because I have broken their whorish heart, which hath  
 departed from me,  
 And their eyes, which go whoring after their idols :



And they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they  
have committed

In all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I Jehovah have not said in  
vain

That I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot,

And say, ‘ Alas for all the evil abominations of the house  
of Israel ! ’

For they shall fall by the sword,

By the famine, and by the pestilence ;

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence ;

And he that is near shall fall by the sword ;

And he that remaineth and is besieged

Shall die by the famine :

Thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am Jehovah,

When their slain shall be among their idols

Round about their altars,

Upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains,

And under every green tree, and under every thick oak,

The place where they did offer sweet savour to all their  
idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them,

And make the land desolate ;

Yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath,

In all their habitations :

And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

1 CHAP. VII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me,  
2 saying, “ Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah  
unto the land of Israel ;

An end cometh, *yea* the end,

Upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *cometh* the end upon thee ;

For I will send mine anger upon thee,

And will judge thee according to thy ways,

And will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee,

Neither will I have pity :

But I will recompense thy ways upon thee,



And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee :  
And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

5

An evil, an unexampled evil, behold it cometh !

An end cometh, the end cometh :

6

It awaketh up for thee ; behold, it cometh !

*Thy* fate cometh upon thee, O thou that dwellest in  
the land !

The time is come, the day is near ;

Tribulation and not the joyous shout upon the moun-  
tains.

Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee,

8

And accomplish mine anger against thee :

And I will judge thee according to thy ways,

And recompense thee for all thine abominations.

And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity :

9

I will recompense thee according to thy ways,

And thine abominations that are in the midst of thee ;

And ye shall know that it is I Jehovah that smiteth.

Behold the day ! behold, it cometh !

10

The fate is come forth !

The rod hath blossomed, pride hath flourished.

Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness.

11

None of them shall remain, none of their multitude,

Nor any of their tumultuous ones :

Neither shall there be wailing for them.

The time is come, the day draweth near :

12

Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn :

For wrath is upon all the multitude of the *land*.

For the seller shall not return to that which is sold,

13

Although *both parties* were yet alive :

For wrath is upon all the multitude thereof ;

It shall not return ineffectual,

Neither shall any strengthen himself that liveth in his  
iniquity.

They have blown the trumpet, and all is made ready,

14

But none goeth to the battle :

For my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

The sword is without, and the pestilence and the  
famine within :

He that is in the field shall die by the sword,

And he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall  
devour him.

- 16 But they that *are to* escape of them shall escape,  
And shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys,  
All of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.
- 17 All hands shall be feeble,  
And all knees shall be as weak as water.
- 18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth,  
And horror shall cover them ;  
And upon all faces shall be shame,  
And upon all their heads baldness.
- 19 They shall cast their silver into the streets,  
And their gold shall be as an unclean thing :  
Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver  
them  
In the day of the wrath of Jehovah.  
They shall not satisfy their souls *therewith*,  
Neither shall they fill their bowels :  
Because it was the stumbling-block of their iniquity.
- 20 As for the beauty of his ornament, each one turned it  
to pride :  
And images of their abominations *and* of their detest-  
able things they made therewith :  
Therefore have I put it far from them.
- 21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a  
prey,  
And to the wicked of the earth for a spoil ;  
And they shall pollute it.
- 22 My face will I turn also from them,  
And men shall pollute my secret place :  
For robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.
- 23 Make a chain :  
For the land is full of bloody crimes,  
And the city is full of violence.
- 24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen,  
And they shall possess their houses :  
I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease,  
And their holy places shall be defiled.
- 25 Destruction cometh ; and they shall seek peace,  
But there shall be none.
- 26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be  
upon rumour.  
Then shall they seek a vision of the prophet ;  
But the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel  
from the elders.

The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed 27  
with desolation,

And the hands of the people of the land shall be  
troubled.

I will do unto them after their way,  
And according to their deserts will I judge them ;  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

CHAP. VIII.—And it came to pass in the sixth year, in 1  
the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in  
my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the  
hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. And I be- 2  
held, and lo, a form having the appearance of fire : from the  
appearance of his loins even downwards, fire ; and from his  
loins even upwards, as the appearance of brightness, as the  
colour of polished brass. And he put forth the form of a 3  
hand, and took me by a lock of my head ; and the spirit  
lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in  
the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner  
gate which looketh towards the north ; where was the seat of  
the idol of jealousy, which provoketh *God* to jealousy. And, 4  
behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according  
to the vision which I had seen in the plain.

Then said he unto me, “ Son of man, lift up thine eyes now 5  
on the way towards the north.” So I lifted up mine eyes on  
the way towards the north ; and behold, northward of the  
altar-gate, this idol of jealousy in the entry. He said further- 6  
more unto me, “ Son of man, seest thou what they do, even  
the great abominations which the house of Israel commit-  
teth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary ? But  
turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abomina-  
tions.”

And he brought me to the door of the court ; and when I 7  
looked, behold, a hole in the wall. And he said unto me, 8  
“ Son of man, dig now through the wall.” And I digged  
through the wall ; and behold, a door. And he said unto 9  
me, “ Go in, and behold the wicked abominations which they  
do here.” So I went in and saw ; and behold, every form of 10  
creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of  
the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.  
And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of 11  
the house of Israel, (and in the midst of them stood Jaaza-  
niah the son of Shaphan,) every man with his censer in his

12 hand ; and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, " Son of man, seest thou what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery ? For they say, ' Jehovah seeth us not ; Jehovah hath forsaken the earth.' " And he said unto me, " Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations which they do."

14 Then he brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of Jehovah which was toward the north ; and, behold, there sat 15 women weeping for Tammuz. And he said unto me, " Seest thou this, O son of man ? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these."

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the house of Jehovah ; and, behold, at the door of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs towards the temple of Jehovah, and their faces towards the east ; and they were bowing themselves eastward towards the sun. Then he said unto me,

17 Seest thou this, O son of man ?  
Is it a light thing to the house of Judah  
That they commit the abominations which they commit  
here ?

That they have filled the land with violence,  
And repeatedly provoked me to anger :  
And, lo, they put the branch to their nostrils !  
18 Therefore will I also deal *with them* in fury :  
Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity :  
And though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice  
Yet will I not hear them.

1 CHAP. IX.—And one cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, " Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his 2 hand." And, behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth towards the north, every man with his slaughter-weapon in his hand ; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his side. 3 And they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was lifted up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's 4 ink-horn by his side ; And Jehovah said unto him, " Go



through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof." And to the others he said in my hearing, "Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: Slay utterly, old men, *and* youths, and maidens, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary." Then they began at the ancient men who were before the house. And he said unto them, *7* "Pollute the house, and fill the courts with the slain: *and then* go forth." And they went forth, and slew in the city. And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I *s* was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, "Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, whilst thou pourest out thy fury upon Jerusalem?" And he *9* said unto me,

The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great,  
 And the land is full of blood,  
 And the city full of perverseness:  
 For they say, 'Jehovah hath forsaken the earth,  
 And Jehovah seeth not.'  
 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, 10  
 Neither will I have pity,  
 I will recompense their way upon their head.

And, behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink- *11*  
 horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, "I have done  
 as thou hast commanded me."

CHAP. X.—Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament *1*  
 which was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared  
 over them as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of  
 the likeness of a throne. And he spake unto the man *2*  
 clothed with linen, and said, "Go in between the wheels,  
 even under the cherub, and fill thy hand with coals of fire  
 from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city."  
 And he went in before mine eyes. (Now the cherubim stood *3*  
 on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and  
 the cloud filled the inner court. Then the glory of Jehovah *4*  
 was lifted up from the cherub, *and* stood over the threshold of  
 the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the



court was full of the brightness of the glory of Jehovah.  
5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.) And it came to pass, when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, "Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim," that  
7 he went in, and stood beside the wheels. And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim, unto the fire which was between the cherubim, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen :  
8 and he took it, and went out. And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.  
9 And I looked, and, behold, four wheels were by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub : and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour  
10 of a chrysolite. And as for their appearance, the four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been within a wheel.  
11 When they went, they went towards their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head  
12 looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even  
13 the wheels that the four had. And unto the wheels was  
14 given in my hearing the name Whirl-wind. And every one had four faces. The first face was the face of an ox, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of  
15 a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubim were lifted up. These were the same living creatures  
16 that I saw by the river Chebar. And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them : and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same  
17 wheels also turned not from beside them. When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also : for the spirit of the living creatures was in them.  
18 Then the glory of Jehovah departed from off the threshold of  
19 the house, and stood over the cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the house of Jehovah; and the glory of the God of Israel  
20 was over them above. These are the same living creatures that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river Chebar;

and I knew that they were the cherubim. Each one had <sup>21</sup> four faces, and each one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. And as to the like- <sup>22</sup> ness of their faces, the faces were the same which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves. They went every one straight forwards.

CHAP. XI.—And the spirit lifted me up, and brought me <sup>1</sup> unto the east gate of the house of Jehovah which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate were five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. Then <sup>2</sup> he said unto me, “Son of man, these are the men who devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city: who say, ‘It <sup>3</sup> is not near; let us build houses: this *city* is the caldron, and we are the flesh.’ Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, <sup>4</sup> O son of man.” And the Spirit of Jehovah fell upon me, <sup>5</sup> and said unto me, Speak;

Thus saith Jehovah;

Thus have ye said, O house of Israel!

For I know the things that come into your mind.

Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, 6

And ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 7

Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it,

They are the flesh, and this city is the caldron:

But I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

Ye have feared the sword; 8

And I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, 9

And deliver you into the hands of strangers,

And will execute judgments among you.

Ye shall fall by the sword; 10

In the border of Israel I will judge you;

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

This city shall not be your caldron, 11

Neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof;

But on the border of Israel I will judge you.

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah: 12

For ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments,

But have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 And it came to pass, while I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, "Ah Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?" And the  
14 word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren,  
The men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly,  
Are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said,

'Get you far from Jehovah:

Unto us is this land given in possession.'

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Although I have cast them far off among the heathen,  
And although I have scattered them among the countries,  
Yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary  
In the countries whither they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
I will even gather you from the nations,  
And assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered,  
And I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither,  
And they shall take away all the detestable things thereof,  
And all the abominations thereof *shall depart* thence.

19 And I will give them another heart,  
And I will put a new spirit within them;  
And I will take the heart of stone out of their body,  
And will give them a heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes,  
And keep mine ordinances, and do them:  
And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh  
After the desire of their detestable things and their abominations,  
I will recompense their way upon their own heads  
Saith the Lord Jehovah.

22 Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels

beside them ; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. And the glory of Jehovah went up from the 23 midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

And the spirit took me up, and brought me in a 24 vision, by the spirit of God, into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision which I had seen went up from me. Then I told unto them of the captivity all the words of 25 Jehovah, which he had shewed unto me.

CHAP. XII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1 saying, “Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a 2 rebellious house, who have eyes to see, but see not ; and have ears to hear, but hear not : for they are a rebellious house. Therefore, thou son of man, prepare an equipment 3 for removing *from the land*, and remove by day in their sight ; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight : it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house. Then shalt thou bring forth thine equip- 4 ment by day in their sight, as an equipment for removing : and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into exile. Dig thou through the wall in 5 their sight, and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt 6 thou bear *it* upon thy shoulders, and carry *it* forth in the twilight : thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground : for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.” And I did as I was commanded : I brought forth 7 mine equipment by day, as an equipment for removing, and in the evening I digged through the wall with my hand ; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, and I bare *it* upon my shoulder in their sight.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, in the morning 8 saying,

Son of man, have they not said unto thee, 9  
The house of Israel, the rebellious house,  
‘What doest thou ?’  
Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 10  
This burden *foresheweth* the prince in Jerusalem,  
And all the house of Israel that are in the midst of it.  
Say, I am your sign : 11  
Like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them :  
They shall remove and go into captivity.



- 12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his  
shoulder in the twilight,  
And shall go forth :  
They shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby :  
He shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with  
his eyes.
- 13 My net also will I spread over him,  
And he shall be taken in my snare :  
And I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the  
Chaldeans ;  
Yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.
- 14 And all that are about him to help him,  
And all his bands, I will scatter towards every wind ;  
And I will draw out the sword after them.
- 15 And they shall know that I am Jehovah,  
When I shall have scattered them among the nations,  
And dispersed them in the countries.
- 16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword,  
From the famine, and from the pestilence ;  
That they may declare all their abominations  
Among the heathen whither they come ;  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 17 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
- 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking,  
And drink thy water with trembling and with careful-  
ness ;
- 19 And say unto the people of the land,  
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
Of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of  
Israel ;  
They shall eat their bread with carefulness,  
And drink their water with astonishment ;  
For the land shall be desolate from all that is therein,  
Because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.
- 20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste,  
And the land shall be desolate ;  
And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 21 And the word of Jehovah came unto me saying,
- 22 Son of man, what is that proverb which ye have in  
the land of Israel,



Saying, 'The days are postponed,  
 And every vision faileth ?'  
 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 23  
 I will make this proverb to cease,  
 And they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel ;  
 But say unto them, the days are at hand,  
 And the subject matter of every vision.  
 For there shall be no more any vain vision, 24  
 Nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.  
 For I Jehovah will speak, 25  
 And the word that I shall speak shall come to pass ;  
 It shall be no more postponed :  
 For in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the  
 word,  
 And will perform it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 26  
 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, 27  
 'The vision that this man seeth is for many days to come,  
 And he prophesieth of times that are afar off.'  
 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 28  
 There shall none of my words be postponed any more,  
 But the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith  
 the Lord Jehovah.

CHAP. XIII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
 saying, " Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel 2  
 who prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of  
 their own hearts,

Hear ye the word of Jehovah !  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 3  
 Woe unto the foolish prophets,  
 That follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing !  
 O Israel, thy prophets are like the jackals in the 4  
 deserts.  
 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, 5  
 Neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel  
 To stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah.  
 They have seen vanity and lying divination, 6  
 Saying, 'Jehovah saith : ' though Jehovah hath not sent  
 them :  
 And they have made *others* to hope that they would con-  
 firm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision,  
And have ye not spoken a lying divination,  
In that ye say, 'Jehovah saith it;' albeit I have not  
spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies,  
Therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord  
Jehovah.

9 And my hand shall be upon the prophets that see  
vanity,

And that divine lies.

They shall not be in the assembly of my people,  
Neither shall they be written in the catalogue of the  
house of Israel,

Neither shall they enter into the land of Israel;

And ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people,  
Saying 'Peace;' though there was no peace;

And one built up a wall,

And, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them who daubed it with untempered mortar,  
That it shall fall:

There shall be an overflowing shower;

And ye, O great hailstones, shall fall;

And a stormy wind shall rend it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you  
Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah;

I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury;

And there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger,

And great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

14 So will I break down the wall which ye have daubed  
with untempered mortar,

And bring it down to the ground,

So that the foundation thereof shall be discovered,

And it shall fall:

And ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof,

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall,  
And upon them that have daubed it with untempered  
mortar,

And will say unto you, The wall is no more,

Neither they that daubed it;

To-wit the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning 16  
Jerusalem,

And who see visions of peace for her, though there is  
no peace,

Saith the Lord Jehovah.

And as for thee, O son of man, 17

Set thy face against the daughters of thy people,

Who prophesy out of their own heart ;

And prophesy thou against them,

And say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 18

Woe to the women that sew cushions for all elbows,

And make pillows for heads of every size,

To ensnare souls !

Will ye ensnare the souls of my people,

And shall ye save your own souls alive ?

And will ye pollute me among my people, 19

For handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread,

By slaying the souls that should not die,

And by saving the souls alive that should not live,

By your lying to my people that hearken to your lies ?

Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 20

Behold, I am against your cushions,

Wherewith ye there ensnare souls,

So that they shall escape *from you* :

And I will tear them from your arms,

And will let the souls go, even the souls that ye en-  
snare,

So that they shall escape.

Your pillows also will I tear, 21

And deliver my people out of your hand,

And they shall be no more in your hand to be en-  
snared ;

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

Because with lies ye have made the heart of the right- 22  
eous sad,

Whom I have not made sad ;

And strengthened the hands of the wicked,

That he should not return from his wicked way,

By promising him life.

Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine 23  
divinations :

For I will deliver my people out of your hand :

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XIV.—Then came certain of the elders of Israel  
2 unto me, and sat before me. And the word of Jehovah came  
unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in  
their heart,  
And put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before  
their face :

Shall I be enquired of at all by them ?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his  
idols in his heart,

And putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before  
his face,

And cometh to the prophet ;

I Jehovah will answer him that cometh, according to  
the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may catch the house of Israel in their own  
devices ;

Because they are all estranged from me through their  
idols.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols,

And turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel,

Or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel,

Who separateth himself from me,

And setteth up his idols in his heart,

And putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before  
his face,

And cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me ;

I Jehovah will answer him by myself.

8 And I will set my face against that man,

And will make him a sign and a proverb ;

And I will cut him off from the midst of my people ;

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

9 And if the prophet be deceived,

And shall solemnly say that I Jehovah have deceived  
that prophet,

Then will I stretch out my hand upon him,

And will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

- And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: 10  
 The punishment of the prophet shall be even as the  
 punishment of him that enquireth *of him*.  
 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from 11  
 me,  
 Neither be polluted any more with all their transgres-  
 sions;  
 But that they may be my people,  
 And I may be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 12  
 Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by tres- 13  
 passing grievously,  
 And I stretch out my hand upon it,  
 And break the staff of the bread thereof,  
 And send famine upon it,  
 And cut off man and beast from it :  
 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were 14  
 in it,  
 They should deliver *only* their own souls by their right-  
 eousness,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.
- If I cause beasts of prey to pass through the land, 15  
 And they spoil it, and it be desolate,  
 So that no man may pass through, because of the  
 beasts :  
 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the 16  
 Lord Jehovah,  
 They should deliver neither sons nor daughters ;  
 They themselves only should be delivered,  
 But the land should be desolate.
- Or if I bring a sword upon that land, 17  
 And say, Sword, go through the land ;  
 Till I cut off from it man and beast :  
 Though these three men were in it, 18  
 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 They should deliver neither sons nor daughters,  
 But they themselves only should be delivered.
- Or if I send a pestilence upon that land, 19  
 And pour out my fury upon it in blood,  
 Cutting off from it man and beast :  
 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, 20  
 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,



They should deliver neither son nor daughter ;  
 They should deliver *only* their own souls by their righteousness.

- 21 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 How much more when I send my four grievous judgments upon Jerusalem,  
 The sword, and the famine,  
 And the beast of prey, and the pestilence,  
 To cut off from it man and beast ?
- 22 Yet behold, an escaped band shall be left therein,  
 They that shall be led forth, both sons and daughters :  
 Behold, they shall come forth unto you,  
 And ye shall see their way and their doings :  
 And ye shall be comforted concerning the evil which I  
 have brought upon Jerusalem,  
 Even concerning all that I have brought upon it.
- 23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and  
 their doings :  
 And ye shall know that I have not done, without cause,  
 All that I have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XV.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me,  
 saying,

- 2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more than any branching tree,  
 That is among the trees of the forest ?
- 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work ?  
 Or will men take of it a peg to hang any vessel thereon ?
- 4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel ;  
 The fire devoureth both the ends of it,  
 And the middle of it is burned.  
 Is it *then* fit for any work ?
- 5 Behold, when it was whole, it could not be wrought  
 into any work :  
 How much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it  
 is burned,  
 Shall it be wrought into any work ?
- 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest,  
 Which I have given to the fire for fuel,  
 So will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 7 And I will set my face against them ;

They shall go out from one fire,  
 And another fire shall devour them;  
 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah,  
 When I set my face against them.  
 And I will make the land desolate, 8  
 Because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord  
 Jehovah.

CHAP. XVI.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
 saying,

Son of man, remind Jerusalem of her abominations, 2  
 And say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem; 3  
 Thy birth and thy nativity are of the land of the  
 Canaanite;  
 Thy father was the Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite.  
 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy 4  
 navel was not cut,  
 Neither wast thou washed clean in water;  
 Thou wast neither sprinkled with salt,  
 Nor wrapped in swaddling clothes.  
 No eye pitied thee, to do any of these things unto thee, 5  
 To have compassion upon thee;  
 But thou wast cast out in the open field,  
 To the loathing of thine own soul,  
 In the day that thou wast born.  
 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee cast out 6  
 To be trampled upon in thine own blood,  
 I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live!  
 Yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live!  
 I caused thee to become tens of thousands, 7  
 Even as the herbage of the field:  
 And thou didst increase and grow up,  
 And thou didst come to excellence of beauty.  
 Thy breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew:  
 But thou wast naked and bare.  
 And when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, 8  
 Behold, thy time was the time of love;  
 And I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy  
 nakedness.  
 Yea, I sware unto thee,  
 And entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord  
 Jehovah,

- And thou becamest mine.  
9 Then washed I thee with water ;  
Yea, I rinsed away thy blood from thee,  
And I anointed thee with oil.  
10 I clothed thee also with embroidered work,  
And gave thee shoes of seal-skin,  
And I girded thee about with fine linen,  
And covered thee with silk.  
11 I decked thee also with ornaments,  
And I put bracelets upon thy hands,  
And a chain upon thy neck.  
12 And I put a jewel in thy nostril,  
And ear-rings in thy ears,  
And a beautiful crown upon thine head.  
13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver ;  
And thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work ;  
Thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil :  
And thou wast exceeding beautiful,  
And thou didst grow to royal estate.  
14 And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty :  
For it was perfect, through my comeliness,  
Which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
15 But thou didst trust in thine own beauty,  
And didst play the harlot because of thy renown,  
And lavish thy fornications on every one that passed by ;  
his it was.  
16 And of thy garments thou didst take,  
And make for thyself high places decked with divers colours,  
And thou didst play the harlot thereupon :  
*The like* never came to pass before,  
Neither shall it be *so hereafter*.  
17 Thou didst also take thy fair jewels,  
Of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee,  
And thou didst make to thyself images of men,  
And commit fornication with them ;  
18 And thou didst take thine embroidered garments, and cover them,  
And thou didst set mine oil and mine incense before them.  
19 My food also which I gave thee,

Fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee,  
 Thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour :  
 And thus it was, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Moreover thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, 20  
 Whom thou didst bear unto me,  
 And these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to be devoured.  
 Was it not enough for thee to commit fornication,  
 That thou didst slay my children, 21  
 And deliver them up, to cause them to pass through *the*  
*fire* for them ?

And, in all thine abominations and thy fornications, 22  
 Thou didst not remember the days of thy youth,  
 When thou wast naked and bare,  
 And was cast out to be trampled upon in thy blood.

And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, 23  
 (Woe, woe unto thee ! saith the Lord Jehovah ;)  
 That thou didst build unto thee an alcove, 24  
 And didst make unto thee a high place in every street.  
 At every head of the way thou didst build thy high 25  
 place,

And didst make thy beauty to be abhorred ;  
 And didst open thy feet to every one that passed by,  
 And didst multiply thy fornications.  
 Thou didst also commit fornication with the Egyptians, 26  
 Thy neighbours, great of flesh ;  
 And hast multiplied thy fornications to provoke me to  
 anger.

Behold therefore I have stretched out my hand over 27  
 thee,  
 And have diminished thine ordinary food ;  
 And delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee,  
 The daughters of the Philistines,  
 Who are disgusted at thy lewd way.

Thou hast played the harlot also with the Assyrians, 28  
 Because thou wast insatiable ;  
 Yea, thou hast played the harlot with them,  
 And yet couldest not be satisfied.  
 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication 29  
 In the land of Canaan *and even* unto Chaldea ;  
 And yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, 30  
 Seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an im-  
 perious lewd woman ;

- 31 In that thou buildest thine alcove in the head of every  
way,  
And makest thy high place in every street.  
Thou hast not even been as a harlot, in that thou  
scornest hire ;
- 32 But as a wife that committeth adultery,  
Who taketh strangers instead of her husband.
- 33 To all harlots, men are wont to give gifts :  
But thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers,  
And hirest them, that they may come unto thee, from  
every side,  
To commit fornication with thee.
- 34 And the contrary is in thee from other women, in thy  
fornications,  
In that none followeth thee to commit fornications :  
And in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is  
given unto thee :  
Therefore thou art contrary *to them*.
- 35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah !
- 36 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because thy money hath been poured out,  
And thy nakedness discovered through thy fornications  
with thy lovers,  
And with all the idols of thy abominations,  
And by the blood of thy children, which thou didst  
give unto them ;
- 37 Behold, therefore, I will gather all thy lovers,  
With whom thou hast taken pleasure,  
And all them that thou hast loved,  
With all them that thou hast hated ;  
I will even gather them round about against thee ;  
And will discover thy nakedness unto them,  
That they may see all thy nakedness.
- 38 And I will judge thee, as women are judged,  
That break wedlock, and that shed blood.  
And I will give thee the blood of fury and jealousy.
- 39 And I will also give thee into their hand ;  
And they shall throw down thine alcove,  
And break down thy high places :  
They shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and take thy  
fair jewels,  
And leave thee naked and bare.
- 40 They shall also bring up a company against thee,



And stone thee with stones,  
And thrust thee through with their swords.  
And they shall burn thy houses with fire, 41  
And execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many  
women.

And I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot,  
And thou also shalt give no hire any more.  
So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, 42  
And my jealousy shall depart from thee,  
And I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, 43  
But hast provoked me in all these things ;  
Behold, therefore, I also will recompense thy way  
Upon *thine own* head, saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
And thou shalt not commit this lewdness  
In addition to all thine abominations.

Behold, every one that useth proverbs 44  
Shall use this proverb against thee, saying,  
'As is the mother, so is her daughter.'

Thou art the daughter of thy mother, 45  
Who loathed her husband and her children ;  
And thou art the sister of thy sisters,  
Who loathed their husbands and their children.

Your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite ;  
And thine elder sister is Samaria, 46  
She that dwelleth, with her daughters, at thy left hand ;  
And thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand,  
Is Sodom and her daughters.

Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, 47  
Nor done after their abominations :  
But, as *if that were* a very little thing, thou hast been  
more corrupt than they,  
In all thy ways.

As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, 48  
Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters,  
As thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

Behold this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom :  
Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, 49  
Was in her and in her daughters ;  
Neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and  
needy.

And they were haughty, and committed abomination so  
before me ;

- Therefore I took them away as I saw good.  
51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins ;  
But thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than  
they,  
And hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations  
which thou hast done.  
52 Thou also, who hast sat in judgment upon thy sisters,  
Bear thine own shame for thy sins,  
In which thou hast done more abominably than they :  
They are more righteous than thou.  
Yea, be thou confounded, and bear thy shame,  
In that thou hast justified thy sisters.  
53 When I shall bring again their captivity,  
The captivity of Sodom and her daughters,  
And the captivity of Samaria and her daughters,  
Then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives,  
In the midst of them :  
54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame,  
And mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done,  
In that thou art a comfort unto them.  
55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters,  
Shall return to their former estate,  
And Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former  
estate,  
Then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former  
estate.  
56 And yet thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth,  
In the day of thy pride,  
57 Whilst as yet thy wickedness was not discovered,  
As it was at the time when the daughters of Syria reviled  
*thee*,  
And all that are round about her ;  
The daughters of the Philistines, who despised thee round  
about.  
58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness,  
And thine abominations, saith Jehovah.  
59 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
I will even deal with thee as thou hast done,  
In that thou hast despised the oath,  
And broken the covenant.  
60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in  
the days of thy youth,  
And I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, 61  
 When thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy  
     younger,  
 And I will give them unto thee for daughters,  
 But not for keeping thy covenant.  
 And I will establish my covenant with thee ; 62  
 And thou shalt know that I am Jehovah :  
 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, 63  
 And never open thy mouth any more,  
 Because of thy shame ;  
 When I am pacified towards thee for all that thou hast  
     done,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.

CHAP. XVII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
 saying, “ Son of man, put forth a dark saying, and speak a 2  
 parable unto the house of Israel ; and say,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 3  
 A great eagle, with great pinions, long-winged,  
 Full of feathers, and of divers colours,  
 Came unto Lebanon,  
 And took the highest branch of a cedar.  
 He cropped off the top of its young twigs, 4  
 And carried it into a land of traffic ;  
 He set it in a city of merchants.  
 He took also of the seed of the land, 5  
 And planted it in a fruitful field ;  
 He placed *it* by great waters,  
 And set it as a willow tree.  
 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, 6  
 Whose branches turned towards him,  
 And its roots were under him :  
 And it became a vine, and brought forth branches,  
 And shot forth boughs.

There was also another great eagle, with great pinions 7  
     and many feathers :  
 And, behold, this vine bent its roots towards him,  
 And shot forth its branches towards him,  
 From the beds in which it was planted,  
 That he might water it.

It had been planted in a good soil by great waters, 8  
 That it might bring forth branches,

And that it might bear fruit,  
That it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Shall it prosper? shall not the roots thereof be pulled up,  
And the fruit thereof be cut off, that it may wither?  
It shall wither in all the leaves which it sprouteth forth;  
Even without great power or many people to pluck it up  
by its roots.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper?  
Shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it?  
It shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

12 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, "Say  
now to the rebellious house,

Know ye not what these things mean?  
Tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem,  
And took the king thereof, and the princes thereof,  
And led them with him to Babylon:

13 And he took *a man* of the king's seed,  
And made a covenant with him,  
And took an oath of him:  
He took also the mighty of the land:  
14 That the kingdom might be kept low,  
That it might not lift itself up,  
But that his covenant might be kept and stand.  
15 But he hath rebelled against him, sending ambassadors  
into Egypt,  
That they might give him horses and much people.  
Shall he prosper? Shall he escape that doeth such  
things?

Or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
Surely in the place where the king dwelleth who made him  
king,  
Whose oath he hath despised, and whose covenant he hath  
broken,  
Even with him, in the midst of Babylon, he shall die.  
17 And Pharaoh, with his mighty army and great company,  
Shall not avail him in the war,  
When mounds are cast up and forts are built,  
To cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he hath despised the oath, by breaking the covenant,

(When, lo, he had given his hand,)  
 And hath done all these things, he shall not escape.  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 19  
 As I live, surely mine oath which he hath despised,  
 And my covenant which he hath broken,  
 Even it will I recompense upon his own head.  
 And I will spread my net over him, 20  
 And he shall be taken in my snare ;  
 And I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him  
 there,  
 For his trespass which he hath trespassed against me.  
 And all his fugitives, with all his bands, shall fall by the 21  
 sword ;  
 And they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds :  
 And ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it.  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 22  
 I will also take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar,  
 and will set it ;  
 From the top of its young twigs I will crop off a tender  
 one,  
 And will plant it upon a mountain high and eminent :  
 In the lofty mountain of Israel will I plant it : 23  
 And it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a  
 goodly cedar :  
 And under it shall dwell all birds of every wing ;  
 In the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.  
 And all the trees of the field shall know 24  
 That I, Jehovah, have brought down the high tree, *and* ex-  
 alted the low tree,  
 Have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree  
 to flourish :  
 I, Jehovah, have spoken and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.—And the word of Jehovah, came unto me, 1  
 saying,

What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning 2  
 the land of Israel,  
 Saying, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes,  
 And the children's teeth are set on edge ?'  
 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, 3  
 Ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb  
 in Israel.



- 4 Behold, all souls are mine ;  
As the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine :  
The soul that sinneth, it shall die.
- 5 But if a man be just,  
And do that which is lawful and right ;
- 6 And hath neither eaten upon the mountains,  
Nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel ;  
Hath neither defiled his neighbour's wife,  
Nor approached a woman during her impurity ;
- 7 And hath not oppressed any,  
*But* hath restored to the debtor his pledge ;  
Hath spoiled none by violence,  
*But* hath given his bread to the hungry,  
And covered the naked with a garment ;
- 8 Hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken increase ;  
Hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity ;  
Hath executed true judgment between man and man ;
- 9 Hath walked in my statutes, and kept my judgments,  
dealing truly ;  
He is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 10 If he beget a son that is a robber,  
A shedder of blood,  
And that doeth the like to any one of these things,
- 11 And that doeth not any of those *duties* ;  
But hath even eaten upon the mountains,  
And defiled his neighbour's wife ;
- 12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy ;  
Hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge,  
And hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, *and* committed  
abomination ;
- 13 Hath given forth upon usury, and taken increase ;  
Shall he then live ? he shall not live :  
He hath done all these abominations ; he shall surely die ;  
His blood shall be upon him.
- 14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins  
which he hath done,  
And considereth, and doeth not such like ;
- 15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains,  
Nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel ;  
Hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,  
Nor hath oppressed any ;
- 16 Hath not withholden the pledge, nor spoiled by violence ;  
But hath given his bread to the hungry,

And hath covered the naked with a garment ;  
 Hath taken off his hand from the poor ; 17  
 Hath not taken usury nor increase ;  
 Hath executed my judgments, *and* walked in my statutes ;  
 He shall not die for the iniquity of his father :  
 He shall surely live.

As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, 18  
 Spoiled his brother by violence,  
 And did that which is not good among his people,  
 Lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

Yet say ye, ' Why ? doth not the son bear the iniquity 19  
 of the father ? '

When the son hath done that which is lawful and right,  
 Hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them,  
 He shall surely live.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. 20  
 The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father,  
 Neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son ;  
 The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him,  
 And the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he 21  
 hath committed,  
 And keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and  
 right,

He shall surely live, he shall not die.  
 None of his transgressions that he hath committed 22  
 Shall be mentioned unto him :

By his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.  
 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die ? 23  
 saith the Lord Jehovah :

*And* not that he should return from his ways and live ?

But when the righteous turneth away from his right- 24  
 eousness, and committeth iniquity,

*And* doeth according to all the abominations that the  
 wicked man doeth,

Shall he live ?

All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be re-  
 membered :

For his trespass that he hath trespassed,

And for his sin that he hath sinned,

For them shall he die.

Yet ye say, ' The way of the Lord is not equal.'  
 Hear now, O house of Israel !

Is not my way equal ? are not your ways unequal ?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness,

And committeth iniquities, and dieth in them ;

For his iniquity that he hath done he shall die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed,

And doeth that which is lawful and right,

He shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed,

He shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.'

O house of Israel, are not my ways equal ?

Are not your ways unequal ?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel,

Every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions :

So iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed ;

And make you a new heart and a new spirit :

For why will ye die, O house of Israel ?

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah :

Wherefore turn ye yourselves, and live.

1 CHAP. XIX.—And as for thee, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say,

2 What was thy mother ? A lioness !

Among lions she lay down,

Among young lions she nourished her whelps.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps ;

He became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey :

He devoured men.

4 And the nations made a proclamation against him ;

He was taken in their pit ;

And brought with nose-rings unto the land of Egypt.

5 And when she saw that she waited *in vain*, and that her hope was lost,

Then she took another of her whelps,

And made him a young lion.  
 And he went up and down among the lions; 6  
 He became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey;  
 He devoured men.  
 And he ruined their stately palaces, 7  
 And laid waste their cities;  
 And the land was terror-struck, and all that was therein,  
 At the noise of his roaring.  
 Then the nations set themselves against him on every side 8  
 from the provinces,  
 And spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit:  
 And they put him into a cage, with nose-rings, 9  
 And brought him to the king of Babylon:  
 They brought him into strong-holds,  
 That his voice should no more be heard upon the moun-  
 tains of Israel.

Thy mother is like the vine of thy vineyard, 10  
 Planted by the waters:  
 She was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many  
 waters.  
 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of rulers, 11  
 And her stature was exalted among the thick branches,  
 And she was conspicuous in her height with the multitude  
 of her branches.  
 But she was plucked up in fury, 12  
 She was cast down to the ground,  
 And the east wind dried up her fruit:  
 Her strong rods were broken and withered;  
 The fire consumed them.  
 And now she is planted in the wilderness, 13  
 In a dry and thirsty ground.  
 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, 14  
 It hath devoured her fruit;  
 And there is not in her a strong rod,  
 Nor a sceptre of dominion.

This is a lamentation; and it shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.—And it came to pass in the seventh year, 1  
 in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of  
 the elders of Israel came to enquire of Jehovah, and sat before 2

3 me. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, "Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Are ye come to enquire of me ?

As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,

I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou plead for them, son of man ?

Wilt thou plead for them ?

Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers :

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

In the day when I chose Israel,

And lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob,

And made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt ;

When I lifted up my hand unto them, saying,

I, Jehovah, am your God :

In the day that I lifted up my hand unto them,

To bring them forth of the land of Egypt,

Into a land that I had searched out for them,

*A land* flowing with milk and honey,

Which is the glory of all lands :

7 Then I said unto them,

Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,

And defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt :

I, Jehovah, am your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me :

They did not, every man, cast away the abominations of their eyes,

Neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt.

Then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them,

To accomplish mine anger against them,

In the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I acted for my name's sake,

That it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were,

In whose sight I made myself known unto them,

By bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt :

10 And I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt,

And led them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes,

And shewed them my judgments,

Which if a man do, he shall even live by them.



Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, 12  
 To be a sign between me and them,  
 That they might know that I, Jehovah, had sanctified them.  
 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the 13  
 wilderness :  
 They walked not in my statutes, and they despised my  
 judgments,  
 Which if a man do, he shall even live by them ;  
 And my sabbaths they greatly polluted.  
 Then I said that I would pour out my fury upon them,  
 To consume them in the wilderness.  
 But I acted for my name's sake, 14  
 That it should not be polluted before the heathen,  
 In whose sight I brought them out.  
 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, 15  
 That I would not bring them into the land which I had  
 given them,  
 A land flowing with milk and honey,  
 Which is the glory of all lands ;  
 Because they despised my judgments, 16  
 And walked not in my statutes,  
 But polluted my sabbaths :  
 For their heart went after their idols.  
 Nevertheless mine eye spared them, so that I did not 17  
 destroy them,  
 Neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.  
 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, 18  
 Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers,  
 Neither observe their judgments,  
 Nor defile yourselves with their idols.  
 I am Jehovah your God ; walk in my statutes, 19  
 And keep my judgments, and do them ;  
 And hallow my sabbaths ; 20  
 And they shall be a sign between me and you,  
 That ye may know that I, Jehovah, am your God.  
 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against me : 21  
 They walked not in my statutes,  
 Neither kept my judgments to do them,  
 Which if a man do, he shall even live by them ;  
 They polluted my sabbaths.  
 Then I said that I would pour out my fury upon them,  
 To accomplish mine anger against them in the wilderness.  
 Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, 22

- And acted for my name's sake,  
That it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen,  
In whose sight I brought them forth.  
23 I lifted my hand unto them also in the wilderness,  
That I would scatter them among the heathen,  
And disperse them through the countries ;  
24 Because they had not executed my judgments,  
But had despised my statutes,  
And had polluted my sabbaths,  
And their eyes were after their fathers' idols.  
25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes which were not good,  
And judgments whereby they should not live ;  
26 And I polluted them by their offerings,  
In that they caused all their first-born to pass through *the*  
*fire,*  
That I might make them desolate,  
To the end that they might know that I am Jehovah.  
27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel,  
And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Moreover in this your fathers dishonoured me,  
And committed a grievous trespass against me.  
28 For when I had brought them into the land,  
Concerning which I had lifted up my hand to give it unto  
them,  
Then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees,  
And there they offered their sacrifices,  
And there they presented the provoking oblation :  
There also they presented their sweet savour,  
And there poured out their libations.  
29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place where-  
unto ye go ?  
And the name thereof is called Bamah, [THE HIGH PLACE,]  
unto this day.  
30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel,  
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers ?  
And do ye commit fornication after their abominations ?  
31 For when ye offer your gifts, and when ye make your sons  
to pass through the fire,  
Ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this  
day :  
And shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel ?  
As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,

I will not be enquired of by you.  
And that which cometh into your mind shall by no means 32  
come to pass,  
When ye say, ' We will be as the heathen,  
As the families of the countries, serving wood and stone.'  
As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, 33  
Surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm,  
And with fury poured out, will I rule over you :  
And I will bring you out from among the nations, 34  
And will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are  
scattered,  
With a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm,  
And with fury poured out.  
And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations, 35  
And there will I plead with you face to face.  
Even as I pleaded with your fathers 36  
In the wilderness of the land of Egypt,  
So will I plead with you, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
And I will cause you to pass under the rod, 37  
And I will bring you into the bond of the covenant :  
And I will purge out from among you the rebels, 38  
And them that transgress against me :  
I will bring them forth out of the country where they  
sojourn,  
And they shall not enter into the land of Israel :  
And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.  
As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord 39  
Jehovah ;  
Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, even from this time  
forth,  
If ye will not hearken unto me :  
But pollute ye my holy name no more  
With your gifts, and with your idols.  
For, upon my holy mountain, 40  
On the lofty mountain of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
There shall all the house of Israel serve me,  
All of them in the land ;  
There will I accept them, and there will I require your  
offerings,  
And the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy  
things.  
I will accept you with your sweet savour, 41  
When I bring you out from among the nations,

And gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered ;

And I will be sanctified by your means before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah,  
When I shall bring you into the land of Israel,  
Into the country for which I lifted up mine hand  
To give it unto your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways,  
And all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled ;  
And ye shall loathe yourselves, in your own sight,  
For all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am Jehovah,  
When I have acted with you for my name's sake,  
Not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your  
corrupt doings,  
O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

45 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, " Son  
46 of man, set thy face towards the south, and speak towards the  
south, and prophesy against the forest of the southern field :  
47 and say to the forest of the south,

Hear the word of Jehovah !

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Behold I will kindle a fire in thee,

And it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry  
tree :

The fierce flame shall not be quenched,

And all faces from the south to the north shall be burned  
thereby :

48 And all flesh shall see that I, Jehovah, have kindled it ;  
It shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, " Ah, Lord Jehovah ! they say of me ; ' Doth he  
not speak parables ? ' "

1 CHAP. XXI.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me,  
2 saying, " Son of man, set thy face towards Jerusalem, and  
speak towards the holy places, and prophesy against the land  
of Israel. And say unto the land of Israel,

3 Thus saith Jehovah ;

Behold, I am against thee,

And I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath,

And will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.  
 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and 4  
 the wicked,

Therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath,  
 Against all flesh, from the south to the north :

That all flesh may know that I, Jehovah, have drawn forth 5  
 my sword out of its sheath :

It shall not return any more.

Sigh therefore, thou son of man, 6

With the breaking of thy loins ;

And with bitterness, sigh before their eyes.

And it shall be, when they say unto thee, ' Wherefore 7  
 sighest thou ?'

That thou shalt answer, ' For the rumour ; because it  
 cometh !'

And every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble,

And every spirit shall faint,

And all knees shall be weak as water.

Behold, it cometh !

Yea, it shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, " Son of s  
 man, prophesy, and say,

Thus saith Jehovah ; 9

Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and polished :

It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter ; 10

It is polished that it may flash like lightning.

Shall we then make mirth ?

It contemneth the sceptre of my son, as any *other* wood ;

And it is given out to be polished, that it may be handled. 11

This sword is sharpened, and it is polished,

That it may be given into the hand of the slayer.

Cry and howl, son of man ! 12

For it shall be upon my people,

It shall be upon all the princes of Israel :

Terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people :

Smite therefore upon thy thigh,

Because *trial hath been made of it* ; 13

And what if even the haughty sceptre shall be no more ?

Saith the Lord Jehovah.

Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, 14

And smite thy hands together,



And let the sword be brought again the third time,  
The sword of slaughter!

It is the sword of the great slaughter,  
Which besetteth them on every side.

15 That *their* heart may faint, and *their* overthrown be multiplied,

I have set the point of the sword against all their gates.  
Ah! it is made to flash, it is whirled about for the slaughter!

16 Form close rank, turn to the right,  
Dress the line, wheel to the left,  
Whithersoever thine edge is set.

17 I will also smite my hands together,  
And will cause my fury to rest:  
I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

18 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, mark out for thyself two  
ways,

By which the sword of the king of Babylon may come.  
Out of one land shall both of them come forth.

And choose thou a place,  
Choose it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Mark out a way, that the sword may come towards Rab-  
bah of the Ammonites,

And *another* towards Judah, to Jerusalem the fortified city.

21 For the king of Babylon hath taken his stand at the  
parting of the way,

At the head of the two ways, to use divination:

He hath shaken together his arrows,

He hath consulted with teraphim,

He hath looked into the liver of *his sacrifice*.

22 In his right hand is the divination lot against Jerusalem,  
To place battering rams,  
To open the mouth with the war-cry, to lift up the voice  
with shouting;

To place battering rams against the gates,

To cast up a mound, and to build a tower.

23 And it shall seem unto them as a false divination,  
*Even* to them that have sworn oaths unto them.

But he will call to remembrance the iniquity,  
That *they* may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah;

Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered,  
 In that your transgressions are discovered,  
 So that in all your doings your sins do appear ;  
 Because ye have made yourselves to be remembered,  
 Ye shall be taken with the hand.

And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, 25  
 Whose day is come,  
 Even in the time of iniquity *that bringeth* destruction,  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 26  
 Remove the diadem, and take off the crown :  
 This *diadem* is no longer what it was.  
 Exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.  
 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, 27  
 And it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is ;  
 And *unto him* I will give it.

And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, 28  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 Concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their re-  
 proach :  
 Even say thou, Sword, sword drawn out for slaughter !  
 Polished to consume, so that *thou* flashest brightly !  
 (Whilst they divine falsehood against thee,  
 Whilst they see deceitful visions against thee,) 29  
 That I may smite with thee the necks of the corpses of  
 the wicked,

Whose day is come,  
 At the time when iniquity *bringeth* destruction.  
 Hath it been returned into its sheath ? 30  
 In the place where thou wast created,  
 In the land of thy nativity, I will judge thee ;  
 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, 31  
 I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath,  
 And deliver thee into the hand of brutal men, skilful to  
 destroy.  
 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire, 32  
 Thy blood shall be in the midst of the land ;  
 Thou shalt be no more remembered :  
 For I, Jehovah, have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
 saying,

Now, thou son of man, wilt thou plead, 2

- Wilt thou plead for the bloody city?  
 Nay, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.
- 3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
 The city sheddeth blood in the midst of her,  
 That her time may come;  
 And she maketh idols against herself, to defile herself.
- 4 Thou art become guilty, *O city*, by thy blood which thou  
 hast shed,  
 And hast defiled thyself by thine idols which thou hast  
 made;  
 And thou hast caused thy days to draw near,  
 And art come even unto *the end of thy years*:  
 Therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations,  
 And a mocking to all countries.
- 5 The countries that are near, and those that are far from  
 thee, shall mock thee,  
*O thou* that art infamous *and* much troubled.
- 6 Behold, the princes of Israel, each with his band,  
 Were in thee, *arrayed* to shed blood.
- 7 In thee have they despised father and mother:  
 In the midst of thee have they dealt oppressively with the  
 stranger:  
 In thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.
- 8 Thou hast despised my holy things,  
 And hast profaned my sabbaths.
- 9 In thee are men who carry tales to shed blood:  
 And in thee *are* they *that* have eaten upon the moun-  
 tains:  
 In the midst of thee they commit lewdness.
- 10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness:  
 In thee have they violated her that was set apart in her  
 impurity.
- 11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's  
 wife;  
 And another hath incestuously defiled his daughter-in-law;  
 And another in thee hath violated his sister, his father's  
 daughter.
- 12 In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood.  
 Thou hast taken usury and increase,  
 And thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by ex-  
 tortion,  
 And hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 13 Behold, therefore, I have smitten my hands together

At thy dishonest gain which thou hast made,  
And at thy blood which hath been *shed* in the midst of  
thee.

Can the heart endure, or can the hands be strong, 14  
In the days that I shall deal with thee?

I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and will do it.  
And I will scatter thee among the nations, 15  
And disperse thee in the countries,  
And will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

And thou shalt give away the possession of thyself in the 16  
sight of the heathen,  
And thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying; 17

Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become alloy: 18  
They are all brass, and tin, and iron, and lead,  
In the midst of the furnace;  
They are the alloy of silver.

Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Because ye are all become alloy, 19  
Behold, therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Je-  
rusalem.

As men gather silver, and brass, and iron, 20  
And lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace,  
To blow the fire upon it, to melt it,  
So will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury,  
And I will leave *you there*, and melt you.  
Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of 21  
my wrath,

And ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.  
As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, 22  
So shall ye be melted in the midst thereof;  
And ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have poured out my  
fury upon you.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying; 23

Son of man, say unto her, 24  
Thou art the land that is not cleansed,  
Nor rained upon in the day of indignation.  
There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof; 25  
Like a roaring lion, ravening the prey,  
They have devoured souls;

- They have taken *her* treasure and precious things ;  
 They have made her many widows in the midst of her.
- 26 Her priests have violated my law,  
 And have profaned my holy things :  
 They have made no difference between the holy and profane,  
 Neither have they distinguished between the unclean and  
 the clean ;  
 And have hidden their eyes from my sabbaths,  
 And I am profaned among them.
- 27 Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves,  
 Tearing the prey, shedding blood, and destroying souls,  
 To get dishonest gain.
- 28 And her prophets have daubed themselves with untempered  
 mortar,  
 Seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them,  
 Saying, ' Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,'  
 When Jehovah hath not spoken.
- 29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised  
 robbery,  
 And have vexed the poor and needy :  
 Yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.
- 30 And I sought for a man among them, who should make up  
 the hedge,  
 And stand in the gap before me, for the land,  
 That I should not destroy it : but I found none.
- 31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them ;  
 I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath :  
 Their own way have I recompensed upon their heads,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XXIII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto  
 me, saying ;

- 2 Son of man, there were two women,  
 Daughters of one mother :
- 3 And they committed fornication in Egypt ;  
 They committed fornication in their youth :  
 There were their breasts pressed,  
 And there men handled the paps of their virginity.
- 4 And as for their names, the elder was Aholah,  
 And her sister Aholibah ; and they became mine :  
 And they bare sons and daughters.  
 And as for their names, Aholah is Samaria,



And Aholibah is Jerusalem.

And Aholah committed fornication, though she was mine ;

And she doted on her paramours, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

*Who* were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, 6

All of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

And she lavished her fornications upon them, 7

Upon all the chosen men of Assyria, and all on whom she doted.

With all their idols she defiled herself.

Neither left she her fornications in Egypt : 8

For in her youth they lay with her,

And they handled the paps of her virginity,

And poured their fornication upon her.

Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her paramours, 9

Into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

These discovered her nakedness : 10

They took her sons and her daughters *captive*,

And they slew her with the sword :

And she became a name of *reproach* among women ;

For they executed judgment upon her.

And though her sister Aholibah saw this, 11

She was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she,

And in her fornications *exceeded* the fornications of her sister.

She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, 12

Captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously,

Horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

Then I saw that she was defiled, *that they took* both one 13 way.

And she added to her fornications : 14

For she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall,

Images of Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermillion,

Girded with girdles upon their loins, 15

Flaunting with tiaras upon their heads,

All of them in appearance, princes,

After the manner of the Babylonians *and* of Chaldea,

The land of their nativity :

And as soon as she cast her eyes upon them, 16

She doted upon them,

- And sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.  
17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love,  
And they defiled her with their fornication,  
And she was polluted with them, till her soul was estranged from them.  
18 And when she committed her fornications openly, and uncovered her nakedness,  
My mind was alienated from her,  
Even as my mind was alienated from her sister.  
19 Yet she multiplied her fornications,  
In calling to remembrance the days of her youth,  
Wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.  
20 For she doted upon their adulterers,  
Whose flesh was as the flesh of asses,  
And whose issue was like the issue of horses.  
21 Now, since thou hast called to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth,  
When thy paps were handled by the Egyptians,  
On account of the breasts of thy youth,  
22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Behold, I will raise up thy paramours against thee,  
From whom thy soul is alienated:  
And I will bring them against thee on every side;  
23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans,  
Chieftain, and rich man, and noble,  
And all the Assyrians with them:  
All of them desirable young men,  
Captains and rulers, leaders and renowned,  
All of them riding upon horses:  
24 And they shall come against thee with armour, *with*  
chariots, and wheels,  
And with an assembly of people:  
Buckler and shield and helmet,  
They shall set against thee round about:  
And I will permit them to judge *thee*,  
And they shall judge thee according to their own judgments.  
25 And I will set my jealousy against thee,  
And they shall deal furiously with thee:  
They shall cut off thy nose and thine ears;  
And thy posterity shall fall by the sword:  
They shall take thy sons and thy daughters;  
And thy posterity shall be devoured by the fire.

They shall also strip thee of thy raiment, 26  
 And take away thy fair jewels.  
 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, 27  
 And thy fornications, *brought* from the land of Egypt :  
 So that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them,  
 Nor remember Egypt any more.  
 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 28  
 Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of those whom  
 thou hatest,  
 Into the hand of those from whom thy soul is estranged :  
 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, 29  
 And shall take away all thy labour,  
 And shall leave thee naked and bare :  
 And the nakedness of thy fornications shall be discovered ;  
 And thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.  
 I will do these things unto thee,  
 Because thou hast played the harlot among the heathen, 30  
 And because thou hast been defiled with their idols.  
 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister ; 31  
 Therefore will I give her cup into thy hand.  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 32  
 Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and  
 large :  
 Thou shalt be a laughing-stock and a derision ;  
 For it containeth much.  
 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow. 33  
 A cup of astonishment and desolation,  
 Is the cup of thy sister Samaria :  
 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, 34  
 And thou shalt lick the sherds thereof, and mangle thine  
 own breasts :  
 For I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 35  
 Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy  
 back,  
 Therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy fornications.  
 Jehovah said moreover unto me ; 36  
 Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah ?  
 Yea, declare unto them their abominations ;  
 That they have committed adultery, 37  
 And blood is on their hands ;

- And with their idols have they committed adultery ;  
And have also caused their sons, whom they bore unto me,  
To pass unto them through the fire, to be devoured.
- 38 Moreover this they have done unto me :  
They have defiled my sanctuary in the same day,  
And have profaned my sabbaths.
- 39 For when they had slain their children to their idols,  
Then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane  
it ;  
And, behold, thus have they done in the midst of my  
house.
- 40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from  
far,  
Unto whom a messenger was sent ; and, lo, they came :  
For whom thou didst wash thyself, and paint thine eyes,  
And deck thyself with ornaments ;
- 41 And thou didst sit upon a stately bed,  
And a table was prepared before it,  
Whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil.
- 42 And a voice of a great company at ease was with her :  
And together with men of the common sort were brought  
Sabæans from the wilderness,  
Who put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns  
upon their heads.
- 43 Then said I concerning her that was old in adulteries,  
Will they now commit fornications with her, even *with*  
her ?
- 44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman  
that playeth the harlot :  
So went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd  
women.
- 45 Therefore righteous men shall judge them  
According to the judgment of adulteresses,  
And according to the judgment of women that shed  
blood ;  
Because they are adulteresses, and blood is on their  
hands.
- 46 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
I will bring up a company upon them,  
And will give them to be removed and spoiled.
- 47 And the company shall stone them with stones,  
And despatch them with their swords ;  
They shall slay their sons and their daughters,  
And burn up their houses with fire.

Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, 48  
 That all women may be taught not to do after your lewd-  
 ness.  
 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, 49  
 And ye shall bear the sins of your idols:  
 And ye shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

CHAP. XXIV.—And in the ninth year, in the tenth 1  
 month, on the tenth day of the month, the word of Jehovah  
 came unto me, saying, “Son of man, write thee the name of 2  
 the day, even of this very day: the king of Babylon hath  
 drawn near to Jerusalem this very day. And utter a para- 3  
 ble unto the rebellious house, and say unto them,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
 Set on a caldron, set it on,  
 And also pour water into it:  
 Gather the pieces thereof into it,  
 Even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder;  
 Fill it with the choice bones.  
 Take the choice of the flock, 5  
 And *make* a burning pile of bones beneath it,  
 And make it to boil well,  
 And let them seethe the bones of it therein.

Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 6  
 Woe to the bloody city!  
 To the rusty caldron, whose rust goeth not out of it!  
 Bring it out, piece by piece;  
 Let no lot be cast upon it.  
 For the blood which she hath shed is in the midst of her; 7  
 She hath set it upon the top of a rock;  
 She hath not poured it upon the ground, that it might  
 be covered with earth.

To excite my fury to take vengeance, 8  
 I have set her blood which she hath shed upon the top  
 of a rock,  
 That it should not be covered.

Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah; 9  
 Woe to the bloody city!  
 I will even make the pile for fire great.  
 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, 10  
 Boil down the flesh, and spice it well;  
 And let the bones be burned.  
 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, 11



- That its brass may be hot, and may burn,  
 And that its filthiness may be molten in it,  
 That its rust may be wasted away.
- 12 It hath wearied *me* with toil,  
 And its thick rust hath not gone forth out of it :  
 Its rust *remaineth* in the fire.
- 13 In thy filthiness is lewdness :  
 Because I would have cleansed thee,  
 And thou wouldst not be cleansed,  
 Thou shalt not be cleansed from thy filthiness any more,  
 Till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.
- 14 I, Jehovah, have spoken it :  
 It shall come to pass, for I will do it.  
 I will not go back, nor spare, nor repent ;  
 According to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shalt  
     thou be judged,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.

- 15 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying ;
- 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the delight  
     of thine eyes, with a stroke :  
 Yet thou shalt not mourn nor weep,  
 Neither shall thy tears run down.
- 17 Sigh thou in silence,  
 Make no mourning for the dead ;  
 Bind thy turban upon thee,  
 And put on thy shoes upon thy feet,  
 And cover not *thy* beard, nor eat the bread of *other* men.

- 18 So I spake unto the people in the morning : and at even  
 my wife died. And I did in the morning as I was commanded.
- 19 And the people said unto me, " Wilt thou not tell us what  
 these things *signify* to us, that thou doest ? " Then I an-
- 20 swered them, " The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
- 21 Speak unto the house of Israel,

- Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 Behold I will profane my sanctuary,  
 The pride of your strength, the delight of your eyes,  
 And the longing of your soul ;  
 And your sons and your daughters whom ye have forsaken  
     shall fall by the sword.
- 22 And ye shall do as I have done :

Ye shall not cover your beard, nor eat the bread of *other* men.

And your turbans shall be upon your head, and your shoes 23  
upon your feet :

Ye shall not mourn nor weep ;

But ye shall pine away for your iniquities,

And mourn one towards another.

Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign :

24

According to all that he hath done shall ye do :

And when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord  
Jehovah.

Also, thou son of man, shall it not be,

25

In the day when I take from them their strength,

The joy of their glory, the delight of their eyes,

And that whereupon they set their minds, *with* their sons  
and their daughters,

That he who escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, 26

To cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears ?

In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is 27  
escaped,

And thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb :

And thou shalt be a sign unto them ;

And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

CHAP. XXV.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
saying, “ Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, 2  
and prophesy against them ; and say unto the Ammonites ; 3

Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah !

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Because thou saidst, ‘ Aha ! ’ against my sanctuary, when  
it was profaned,

And against the land of Israel, when it was desolate,

And against the house of Judah, when they went into  
captivity ;

Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the sons of the east 4  
for a possession ;

And they shall set their huts in thee, and make their  
dwellings in thee :

They shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels,

5

And the *city of the* Ammonites a couching-place for flocks :

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

6 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because thou hast clapped thy hands,  
And stamped with thy feet, and rejoiced in heart,  
With all thy despite, against the land of Israel ;  
7 Behold, therefore, I will stretch out my hand upon thee,  
And will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations ;  
And I will cut thee off from the people,  
And I will cause thee to perish out of the countries :  
I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am  
Jehovah.

8 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because that Moab and Seir say,  
' Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the nations ;'  
9 Therefore, behold, I will strip the side of Moab of the  
cities ;  
Of his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the  
country,  
Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.  
10 Unto the sons of the east I will give it in possession, with  
the Ammonites :  
That the Ammonites may not be remembered among the  
nations.  
11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab ;  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

12 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by  
taking vengeance,  
And hath greatly offended, and avenged himself upon them ;  
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
I will also stretch out my hand upon Edom,  
And will cut off man and beast from it ;  
And I will make it desolate from Teman,  
And as far as Dedan they shall fall by the sword.  
14 And I will inflict my vengeance upon Edom  
By the hand of my people Israel :  
And they shall do in Edom according to my anger and  
according to my fury ;  
And they shall feel my vengeance, saith the Lord Je-  
hovah.

15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge,  
And have taken vengeance with a spiteful heart,

Destroying for the old hatred ;  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 16  
 Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines,  
 And I will cut off the Cherethites,  
 And destroy the remnant of the sea-coast.  
 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with 17  
     furious rebukes ;  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah,  
 When I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.—And it came to pass in the eleventh 1  
 year, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah  
 came unto me, saying ;

    Son of man, because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, 2  
     ‘Aha !  
 She is broken, that was the gateway of the nations ;  
 All is transferred to me ;  
 I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste !’  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 3  
 Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre,  
 And will cause many nations to come up against thee,  
 As the sea causeth its waves to come up.  
 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, 4  
 And break down her towers :  
 I will also scrape her earth from her,  
 And make her like the dry surface of a rock.  
 She shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets, in the midst 5  
     of the sea :  
 For I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 And she shall become a spoil to the nations ;  
 And her daughters who are in the field shall be slain by 6  
     the sword ;  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah.  
     For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 7  
 Behold, I will bring upon Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of  
     Babylon,  
 A king of kings, from the north,  
 With horses, and with chariots,  
 And with horsemen, and a great company of people.  
 Thy daughters in the field he shall slay with the sword : 8  
 And he shall set a tower against thee,  
 And cast up a mound against thee,  
 And lift up the buckler against thee.

- 9 And his battering-rams he shall set against thy walls,  
And with his crow-bars he shall break down thy towers.  
10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall  
cover thee :  
Thy walls shall shake down at the noise of the horsemen,  
And of the wheels, and of the chariots,  
When he shall enter into thy gates,  
As men enter into a city wherein a breach is made.  
11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy  
streets :  
He shall slay thy people with the sword,  
And the idol of thy strength shall fall to the ground.  
12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,  
And make a prey of thy merchandise :  
And they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy  
pleasant houses :  
And they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy soil,  
In the midst of the water.  
13 And I will cause the sound of thy songs to cease ;  
And the music of thy harps shall be no more heard ;  
14 And I will make thee like the dry surface of a rock.  
Thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon ;  
Thou shalt never be rebuilt :  
For I, Jehovah, have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre ;  
At the sound of thy fall, at the cry of the wounded,  
At the slaughter of the slain in the midst of thee,  
Shall not the isles shake *with* terror ?  
16 Yea, all the princes of the sea shall come down from their  
thrones,  
And cast aside their robes, and put off their embroidered  
garments :  
They shall clothe themselves with trembling,  
And sit upon the ground, and tremble every moment,  
And be astonished at thee.  
17 And they shall utter a lamentation for thee,  
And say to thee, How art thou destroyed,  
That wast more populous than the seas !  
The renowned city,  
Which was strong in the sea,  
She and her inhabitants,  
Who struck terror into all that dwelt near her !  
18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall ;



Yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 19  
 When I shall make thee a desolate city,  
 Like the cities that are not inhabited ;  
 When I shall bring up the deep upon thee,  
 And great waters shall cover thee ;  
 When I shall bring thee down to them that have descended 20  
     into the pit,  
 To the people of old time ;  
 And shall cause thee to dwell in the lower parts of the  
     earth,  
 In places desolate of old,  
 With them that have gone down to the pit,  
 That thou be not inhabited,  
 Nor be established in the land of the living ;  
 I will make thee a terrible warning, 21  
 And thou shalt be no more :  
 Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found  
     again,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.

CHAP. XXVII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto 1  
 me, saying, “Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation 2  
 for Tyre ; and say unto Tyre ; 3

O thou that didst sit at the entrance of the sea,  
 That didst traffic for the nations unto many isles,  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 O Tyre, thou hast said, ‘I am perfect in beauty.’  
 Thy borders are in the midst of the seas ; 4  
 Thy builders have perfected thy beauty ;  
 Of cypresses from Senir they have made all thy planks ; 5  
 Cedars from Lebanon they have taken to make masts for  
     thee ;  
 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars ; 6  
 They have made thy benches of ivory, inlaid in box-wood,  
 Brought out of the isles of the Chittæans.  
 Fine linen, with embroidered work from Egypt, 7  
 Thou didst spread forth to be thy sail ;  
 Blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine  
     awning.  
 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers : 8

- Thy wise men, O Tyre, that were in thee, were thy pilots.  
 9 The ancients of Gebal and wise men thereof were in thee  
     as thy calkers :  
 All the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee,  
 To traffic with thy merchandise.
- 10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were thy war-  
     riors in thine army :  
 They hung the shield and helmet in thee ;  
 They gave *thee* thy splendour.
- 11 The men of Arvad were in thine army upon thy walls  
     round about,  
 And the valiant warriors were in thy towers.  
 They hung their shields upon thy walls round about ;  
 They made thy beauty perfect.
- 12 Tarshish trafficked with thee,  
 By reason of the multitude of all kind of wares ;  
 Silver, iron, tin, and lead, they brought to thy fairs.
- 13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, dealt with thee :  
 They brought the persons of men, and vessels of brass, to  
     thy market.
- 14 They of the house of Togarmah brought to thy fairs  
 Horses, and fleet steeds, and mules.
- 15 The men of Dedan dealt with thee ;  
 Many isles were the marts of thy handy-work :  
 They gave thee as thy payment, horns, ivory, and  
     ebony.
- 16 Syria trafficked with thee,  
 By reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making :  
 Carbuncles, purple, and embroidered work,  
 And fine linen, and coral, and rubies,  
 They brought to thy fairs.
- 17 Judah, and the land of Israel, dealt with thee :  
 Wheat of Minnith, and sweet-meats, and syrup,  
 And oil, and balm, they brought to thy markets.
- 18 Damascus trafficked with thee,  
 On account of the multitude of the wares of thy making,  
 For the multitude of all riches ;  
 In the wine of Helbon, and in white wool.
- 19 Vedan and Javan brought thread into thy fairs :  
 Bright iron, cassia, and sweet cane, were in thy market.
- 20 Dedan trafficked with thee in precious cloths for chariots.
- 21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they traded with  
     thee,

In lambs, and rams, and goats ;  
 In these they trafficked with thee.  
 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, dealt with thee : 22  
 They brought to thy fairs the chief of all spices,  
 And all precious stones, and gold.  
 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, 23  
 The merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, dealt with  
 thee :  
 These dealt with thee in gorgeous raiment, 24  
 In vestments of blue, and embroidered work,  
 And in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords,  
 And made of cedar, in thy markets.  
 The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for traffic : 25  
 And thou wast replenished, and made very glorious  
 In the midst of the seas.  
 The rowers have brought thee into deep waters : 26  
 The east wind hath shattered thee in the midst of the seas.  
 Thy wares, and thy fairs, thy markets, 27  
 Thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers,  
 And the traders in thy markets, and all thy warriors, that  
 are in thee,  
 And in all thy company which is in the midst of thee,  
 Shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy  
 downfall.  
 At the sound of the cry of thy pilots, 28  
 Thy suburbs shall shake.  
 And all that handle the oar shall disembark from their 29  
 ships ;  
 The mariners and all the pilots of the sea shall stand upon  
 the land,  
 And shall cause their voice to be heard on account of 30  
 thee,  
 And shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their  
 heads ;  
 They shall wallow in ashes :  
 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, 31  
 And shall gird themselves with sackcloth ;  
 And they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and  
 bitter wailing ;  
 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for 32  
 thee,  
 And lament over thee, saying,  
 ' What *city* is like Tyre,

- Like her that is destroyed in the midst of the sea?'
- 33 When thy wares came forth from the seas,  
 Thou suppliedst many nations with the multitude of thy  
 riches ;  
 And out of thy merchandise, thou didst enrich the kings  
 of the earth.
- 34 Now art thou shattered by the seas ;  
 Thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of  
 thee,  
 Have fallen into the depths of the waters.
- 35 All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee,  
 And their kings are sore afraid ;  
 They are troubled in their countenance.
- 36 The merchants among the nations shall hiss at thee ;  
 Thou shalt be a terrible warning,  
 And never shalt thou be any more.

1 CHAP. XXVIII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto  
 2 me, saying, “ Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre ;

- Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said,  
 ‘ I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of  
 the seas ;’  
 And though thou art a man, and not God,  
 Yet thou settest thy heart as the heart of God.
- 3 Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel !    ¶  
 There is no secret that can be hidden from thee !
- 4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast  
 gotten thee riches,  
 And hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures !
- 5 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffic thou hast in-  
 creased thy riches !  
 And thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches.
- 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God,
- 7 Behold, therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee,  
 The terrible of the nations :  
 And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of  
 thy wisdom,  
 And they shall defile thy brightness.
- 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit,

And thou shalt die the death of them that are slain in  
the midst of the seas.

Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, 'I am a  
God?'

But thou shalt be a man, and no God,

In the hand of him that slayeth thee.

Thou shalt die the death of the uncircumcised, 19

By the hand of strangers :

For I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me saying, "Son of man, lift up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say it unto him ;

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Thou art a signet curiously engraved,

Full of skilful work, and perfect in beauty.

In Eden, the garden of God, thou wast ; 13

Every precious stone was thy covering ;

The ruby, the topaz, and the diamond,

The chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper,

The sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle :

And of gold was the workmanship of thy bezel,

And of thy jewel-holes within thee ;

They were set in order the day that thou wast formed.

Thou wast an outspread covering cherub ; 14

And I placed thee upon the holy mountain of God :

Thou didst walk up and down, in the midst of the sparkling  
gems.

Thou wast prosperous in thy ways, 15

From the day that thou wast formed,

Till iniquity was found in thee.

By the multitude of thy merchandise thou art filled with  
violence,

And thou hast sinned :

Therefore I will cast thee as profane, out of the mountain of  
God :

And I will destroy thee, covering cherub, from the midst of  
the sparkling gems.

Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, 17

Thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy bright-  
ness.



I will cast thee to the ground ;  
 I will lay thee before kings, that they may look upon thee.  
 18 By the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy  
     traffic,  
 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries :  
 Therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee,  
     which shall devour thee,  
 And I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth,  
 In the sight of all them that look upon thee.  
 19 All that know thee among the nations shall be astonished  
     at thee :  
 Thou shalt be a terrible warning,  
 And never shalt thou be any more.

20 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, " Son of  
 21 man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,  
 22 and say ;

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon ;  
 And I will be glorified in the midst of thee.  
 And men shall know that I am Jehovah,  
 When I shall have executed judgments upon her,  
 And shall be sanctified in her.  
 23 For I will send pestilence into her,  
     And blood into her streets ;  
 And the wounded shall fall in the midst of her,  
 By the sword which is against her on every side ;  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah.  
 24 And there shall be no more, unto the house of Israel,  
     A pricking brier nor any grieving thorn,  
     Of all their contemners round about them ;  
 And they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.  
 25 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 When I shall have gathered the house of Israel  
 From the nations among whom they are scattered,  
 And shall be sanctified in them, in the sight of the  
     heathen,  
 Then shall they dwell in their land,  
     Which I have given unto my servant Jacob.  
 26 And they shall dwell safely therein,  
     And shall build houses, and plant vineyards ;  
     Yea, they shall dwell securely,

When I have executed judgments upon all those that  
despise them round about them ;  
And they shall know that I, Jehovah, am their God.

CHAP. XXIX. In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on <sup>1</sup>  
the twelfth day of the month, the word of Jehovah came  
unto me, saying, " Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh <sup>2</sup>  
king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all  
Egypt : Speak and say ; <sup>3</sup>

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt,  
The great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers,  
Which hath said, ' My river is mine own, and I have made  
it for myself.'

But I will put hooks in thy jaws, <sup>4</sup>  
And I will cause the fish of thy rivers to cleave unto thy  
scales ;

And I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers,  
And all the fish of thy rivers shall cleave unto thy scales.  
And I will fling thee into the wilderness, <sup>5</sup>  
Thee, and all the fish of thy rivers.

Thou shalt fall upon the open fields ;  
Thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered :  
To the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven,  
I have given thee for food.  
And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am <sup>6</sup>  
Jehovah :

Because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.  
When they took hold of thee by thy hand, <sup>7</sup>  
Thou didst break, and tear all their shoulder :  
And when they leaned upon thee, thou wast crushed,  
And didst strain all their loins.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; <sup>8</sup>  
Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee,  
And cut off man and beast out of thee.  
And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste ; <sup>9</sup>  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah :  
Because he hath said, ' The river is mine, and I have  
made it.'

Behold, therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, <sup>10</sup>  
And I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and  
desolate.

From Migdol to Syene, even unto the border of Cush.

- 11 No foot of man shall pass through it,  
Nor shall foot of beast pass through it,  
Neither shall it be inhabited, for forty years.

- 12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate,  
In the midst of the countries that are desolate :  
And her cities, among the cities that are laid waste,  
Shall be desolate forty years :

And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations,  
And will disperse them through the countries.

- 13 Yet thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians  
From the nations whither they were scattered :

- 14 And I will bring back the captivity of Egypt,  
And will cause them to return into the land of Pathros,  
Into the land of their origin ;

And they shall be there a mean kingdom.

- 15 It shall be the meanest of the kingdoms ;

Neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations :

For I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over  
the nations.

- 16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel,  
Which bringeth to *my* remembrance their iniquity  
In looking for *help* to them :

But they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

- 17 And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first  
month, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jeho-  
vah came unto me, saying ;

- 18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused  
his army

To perform a great service against Tyre :

Every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled :

Yet had he no wages, *he* nor his army, for Tyre,

For the service that he had performed against it.

- 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar  
king of Babylon ;

And he shall take its multitude, and take its spoil, and  
take its prey ;

And it shall be the wages for his army.

- 20 I have given him the land of Egypt

For his labour wherewith he served against it,  
 Because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to 21  
     sprout ;  
 And I will give thee freedom of speech in the midst of  
     them ;  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

CHAP. XXX.—And the word of Jehovah came unto me, 1  
 saying, “ Son of man, prophesy and say ;

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 2  
 Howl ye, ‘ Woe worth the day ! ’  
 For the day is near, yea, the day of Jehovah is near ; 3  
 A day of clouds shall the time of the nations be.  
 For the sword shall come upon Egypt, 4  
 And great pain shall be in Cush,  
 When the slain shall fall in Egypt,  
 And they shall take away her multitude,  
 And her foundations shall be broken down.  
 Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all Arabia, † 5  
 And Chub, and the men of the allied countries,  
 Shall fall with them by the sword.

Thus saith Jehovah ; 6  
 They also that uphold Egypt shall fall ;  
 And the pride of her power shall come down :  
 From Migdol to Syene shall they fall in it by the sword,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 And they shall be desolate among the countries that are 7  
     desolate,  
 And her cities shall be among the cities that are wasted.  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah, 8  
 When I have brought a fire upon Egypt,  
 And when all her helpers shall be destroyed.  
 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships 9  
 To make careless Cush afraid ;  
 And great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of  
     Egypt :

For, lo, it cometh.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 10  
 I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease,  
 By the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.  
 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, 11

- Shall be brought to destroy the land :  
And they shall draw their swords against Egypt,  
And fill the land with the slain.
- 12 And I will make the rivers dry,  
And sell the land into the hand of cruel men :  
And I will make the land waste, and all that is therein,  
By the hand of strangers :  
I, Jehovah, have spoken it.
- 13 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
I will also destroy the idols,  
And I will cause the images to cease out of Noph ;  
And there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt :  
And I will bring fear upon the land of Egypt.
- 14 And I will make Pathros desolate,  
And will bring a fire upon Zoan,  
And will execute judgments upon No.
- 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt ;  
And I will cut off the multitude of No.
- 16 And I will bring a fire upon Egypt :  
Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be broken up,  
And Noph shall be blockaded in the day-time.
- 17 The young men of On and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword :  
And their women shall go into captivity.
- 18 At Tahpanes also the day shall be darkened,  
When I shall break there the yokes of Egypt :  
And the pomp of her strength shall cease in her :  
As for her, a cloud shall cover her,  
And her daughters shall go into captivity.
- 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt :  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah.
- 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying ;
- 21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt ;  
And, lo, it shall not be bound up so as to apply medications ;  
Nor shall it be swathed with a bandage,  
To make it strong to hold the sword.
- 22 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;



Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt ;  
 And I will break his arms,  
 The strong one, and that which was broken ;  
 And I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.  
 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, 23  
 And will disperse them through the countries.  
 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, 24  
 And put my sword into his hand :  
 But I will break the arms of Pharaoh,  
 And he shall groan before him with the groanings of a  
 man wounded unto death,  
 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, 25  
 And the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down ;  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah,  
 When I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of  
 Babylon,  
 And he shall stretch it out over the land of Egypt.  
 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, 26  
 And disperse them among the countries ;  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

CHAP. XXXI.—And it came to pass in the eleventh 1  
 year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, that  
 the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, “Son of man, 2  
 speak concerning Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his mul-  
 titude ;

Unto whom art thou like, in thy greatness ?  
 Behold there was a stately cedar in Lebanon, with fair 3  
 branches,  
 A shady thicket of lofty stature ;  
 And its top was among the thick boughs.  
 The waters made it great, the deep made it high, 4  
 Their streams ran around its plantation,  
 And sent out their little rills unto all the trees of the field.  
 Therefore its height was exalted above all the trees of the 5  
 field,  
 And its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became  
 long,  
 Because of the abundance of waters, when it shot forth.  
 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in its boughs, 6  
 And under its branches did all the beasts of the field bring  
 forth their young,

And under its shadow dwelt all great nations.

- 7 Thus was it fair in its greatness, in the length of its branches :

For its root was by great waters.

- 8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it :

The cypresses were not like its boughs,

Nor were the chestnut trees like its branches ;

Neither was any tree in the garden of God like unto it in its beauty.

- 9 I made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches :

So that all the trees of Eden envied it,

Which were in the garden of God.

- 10 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

Because it was lofty in stature,

And shot up its top among the thick boughs,

And its heart was lifted up on account of its loftiness,

- 11 Therefore I have delivered it into the hands of the mighty one of the nations ;

He shall deal hardly with him :

For its wickedness I have uprooted it.

- 12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations,

Have cut it off, and have cast it away :

Upon the mountains and in all the valleys its branches are fallen,

And its boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land ;

And all the people of the earth are gone away from its shadow,

And have left it.

- 13 Upon its ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven alight,

And all the beasts of the field shall be upon its branches :

- 14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters may exalt themselves for their stature,

Neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs ;

So that none of the trees that drink water

May stand beside them in respect of their height.

For they are all delivered unto death,

To the lower parts of the earth,

In the midst of the children of men,

Unto them that have gone down to the pit.

- 15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

In the day when he went down to the grave

I caused the deep to mourn : I covered it for him,

And I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters  
 were stayed :  
 And I clothed Lebanon in black for him,  
 And all the trees of the field fainted for him.  
 At the sound of his fall I made the nations to quake, 16  
 When I brought him down to the grave,  
 To them that are gone down into the pit :  
 And all the trees of Eden,  
 The choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water,  
 Were comforted in the lower parts of the earth.  
 They also went down into the grave with him, 17  
 Unto them that were slain with the sword ;  
 Even they that were his arm ;  
 That dwelt under his shadow among the nations.  
 To whom art thou thus like, 18  
 In glory and in greatness, among the trees of Eden ?  
 Yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden  
 Unto the lower parts of the earth :  
 Thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised,  
 With them that are slain by the sword.  
 Thus shall it be with Pharaoh, and all his multitude,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.

CHAP. XXXII.—And it came to pass in the twelfth  
 year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, that  
 the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, “ Son of man,  
 lift up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say 2  
 unto him ;

Thou art like a young lion of the nations,  
 Yea thou art as a dragon in the seas :  
 And thou camest forth into thy rivers,  
 And troubledst the waters with thy feet,  
 And didst disturb their rivers.  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 3  
 I will therefore spread out my net over thee,  
 Amidst an assembly of many nations ;  
 And they shall draw thee up in my net.  
 Then will I leave thee upon the land, 4  
 I will cast thee forth upon the open field,  
 And will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon  
 thee :  
 And I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

- 5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains,  
And fill the valleys with thy heaps.
- 6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou  
swimmest, even to the mountains;  
And the streams shall be full of thee.
- 7 And I will cover the heavens when I quench thee,  
And make the stars thereof dark;  
I will cover the sun with a cloud,  
And the moon shall not give her light.
- 8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dim over thee,  
And set darkness upon thy land,  
Saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 9 I will also vex the hearts of many people,  
When I shall bring thy captives among the nations,  
Into the countries which thou hast not known.
- 10 Yea, because of thee will I make many people amazed,  
And their kings shall be horribly afraid because of thee,  
When I shall brandish my sword before them;  
And they shall tremble at every moment,  
Each for his own life, in the day of thy fall.
- 11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.
- 12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude  
to fall,  
The terrible of the nations, all of them:  
And they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt,  
And all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
- 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof, from beside the  
great waters;  
Neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more,  
Nor shall the hoofs of beasts trouble them.
- 14 Then will I make their waters clear,  
And cause their rivers to run like oil,  
Saith the Lord Jehovah.
- 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate,  
And the country shall be destitute of that whereof it  
was full;  
When I shall smite all them that dwell therein,  
Then shall they know that I am Jehovah.
- 16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her:  
The daughters of the nations shall lament her:  
They shall lament for her, even for Egypt,  
And for all her multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

It came to pass also in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth 17  
day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me,  
saying ;

Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast 18  
it down,  
Herself, and the daughters of the famous nations,  
Unto the lower regions of the earth,  
To them that go down into the pit.

Whom dost thou excel in beauty ? 19  
Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised,  
In the midst of them that fall slain by the sword.  
The sword hath been permitted *to slay* : 20  
Drag her away and all her multitudes.

The strongest among the mighty shall speak to him, 21  
Out of the midst of the pit, with them that help him :  
*For* they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain  
by the sword.

There is Assyria and all her company : 22  
Her graves are round about her :  
All of them slain, fallen by the sword,  
Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit ; 23  
And her company is round about her grave,  
All of them are slain, fallen by the sword,  
They that caused terror in the land of the living.

There is Elam and all her multitude round about her 24  
grave,  
All of them slain, fallen by the sword ;  
For they are gone down, uncircumcised, into the nether  
parts of the earth ;  
They that caused their terror in the land of the living ;  
Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down  
to the pit.  
In the midst of the slain they have set her a bed, with all 25  
her multitude :

Her graves are round about her :  
All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword :  
Though they caused terror in the land of the living,  
Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down  
to the pit :

They are laid in the midst of the slain.

There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude : 26  
Their graves are round about them :



- All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword,  
 Though they caused terror in the land of the living.  
 27 Shall they not lie with the mighty of the uncircumcised  
     that are fallen,  
 Who are gone down to the pit with their weapons of war,  
 And have laid their swords under their heads?  
 But their iniquities shall be upon their bones,  
 Though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of  
     the living.  
 28 Yea thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised,  
 And shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.  
 29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes,  
 Who with their might are laid by them that were slain by  
     the sword:  
 They shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that  
     go down to the pit.  
 30 There are the princes of the north, all of them,  
 And all the Zidonians, who are gone down with the slain.  
 Notwithstanding the terror of their might, they are put to  
     shame;  
 And they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the  
     sword,  
 And bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.  
 31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all  
     his multitude;  
 Even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 32 Though I spread the terror of him in the land of the living:  
 Yet he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised,  
 With them that are slain with the sword;  
 Even Pharaoh and all his multitude,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XXXIII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto  
 2 me, saying, “Son of man speak to the children of thy people,  
 and say unto them;

- When I bring the sword upon a land,  
 If the people of the land take a man of their borders,  
 And set him for their watchman:  
 3 If, when he seeth the sword come upon the land,  
 He blow the trumpet, and warn the people;  
 4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and  
     taketh not warning,

If the sword come, and take him away,  
 His blood shall be upon his own head.  
 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning ; 5  
 His blood shall be upon him ;  
 But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.  
 But if the watchman see the sword come, 6  
 And blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned ;  
 If the sword come, and take any person from among them,  
 He is taken away in his iniquity ;  
 But his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

So thou, O son of man ! 7  
 I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel ;  
 Therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth,  
 And warn them from me.  
 When I say unto the wicked, 'O wicked man, thou shalt surely die ;'  
 If thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way,  
 That wicked man shall die in his iniquity ;  
 But his blood will I require at thy hand.  
 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way, to 9  
 turn from it ;  
 If he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his  
 iniquity ;  
 But thou hast delivered thy soul.

And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel ; 10

Thus have ye spoken, saying,  
 'Our transgressions and our sins are upon us,  
 And through them we pine away ;  
 How shall we then live ?'

Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, 11  
 I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked ;  
 But that the wicked turn from his way and live :  
 Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways ;  
 For why will ye die, O house of Israel ?

Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy 12  
 people ;

The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him  
 in the day of his transgression :  
 As for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall there-  
 by in the day that he turneth from his wickedness ;

Neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness, in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live,

If he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity,

All his righteousnesses shall not be remembered ;

But for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die ;'

If he turn from his sin

And do that which is lawful and right ;

15 If the wicked restore the pledge,

Give again that he had robbed,

Walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity ;

He shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him :

He hath done that which is lawful and right ;

He shall surely live.

17 Yet the children of thy people say,

'The way of the Lord is not equal :'

But as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness,

And committeth iniquity,

He shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness,

And do that which is lawful and right,

He shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.'

O ye house of Israel,

I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month, that one that

had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, "The  
22 city is smitten." Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening before he that was escaped came ; and he had

opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning ; so

23 my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. Then the

24 word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, "Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying,

‘Abraham was one, and he inherited the land : but we are many ; the land is given us for inheritance.’ Wherefore say unto them,

25

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Ye eat with the blood,  
And lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood :  
And shall ye possess the land ?  
Ye rely upon your sword, 26  
Ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour’s wife :  
And shall ye possess the land ?  
Say thou thus unto them, 27  
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword,  
And him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured,  
And they that are in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.  
For I will lay the land utterly desolate, 28  
And the pomp of her strength shall cease ;  
And the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.  
Then shall they know that I am Jehovah, 29  
When I have laid the land utterly desolate,  
Because of all their abominations which they have committed.  
Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still 30  
are talking against thee,  
By the walls, and in the doors of the houses ;  
And they speak one to another, every one to his brother,  
Saying, ‘Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah.’  
And they come unto thee as the people cometh, 31  
And they sit before thee as my people,  
And they hear thy words, but they will not do them :  
For with their mouth they show much love,  
But their heart goeth after their covetousness.  
And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song 32  
Of one that hath a pleasant voice,  
And can play well on an instrument :  
For they hear thy words but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) Then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

1 CHAP. XXXIV.—And the word of Jehovah came unto  
2 me, saying, “Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel; prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the shepherds;

Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves!  
Should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool;  
Ye kill the stall-fed, *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The weak ye have not strengthened,  
Neither have ye healed that which was sick,  
And that which was wounded ye have not bound up,  
And that which was driven away ye have not brought back,  
And that which was lost ye have not sought;  
But with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because there was no shepherd:  
And they became food for all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill:

Yea, my flock was scattered over all the face of the land,  
And none did search or seek *after* them.

7 Therefore ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah!

8 As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
Surely because my flock became a prey,  
And my flock became food for every beast of the field,  
Because there was no shepherd,  
Neither did my shepherds search for my flock,  
But the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah!

10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Behold, I am against the shepherds,  
And I will require my flock at their hand,  
And cause them to cease from feeding the flock;  
Neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more;  
For I will deliver my flock from their mouth,  
That they may not be food for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah;  
Behold, I, even I, will both search for my sheep,



And diligently look after them.

As a shepherd looketh diligently after his flock, 12

In the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered ;

So will I look diligently after my sheep,

And will deliver them out of all places where they have  
been scattered,

In the day of clouds and of thick darkness.

And I will bring them out from the people, and gather 13  
them from the countries,

And will bring them to their own land, and feed them  
upon the mountains of Israel,

In the valleys and in all the dwelling-places of the land.

I will feed them in a good pasture, 14

And upon the lofty mountains of Israel shall be their fold:

There shall they lie in a good fold,

And in a fat pasture shall they feed, upon the mountains  
of Israel.

I will feed my flock, 15

And I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord  
Jehovah.

I will seek that which was lost, 16

And bring back that which was driven away ;

And I will bind up that which was wounded,

And will strengthen that which was sick :

And I will preserve the fat and the strong ;

I will feed them with justice.

And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 17

Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle,

Between the rams and the he-goats.

Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the is  
good pasture,

But ye must tread down with your feet the residue of  
your pastures ?

And to have drunk of the clear waters,

But ye must foul the residue with your feet ?

And that my flock eat that which ye have trodden with 19  
your feet,

And drink that which ye have fouled with your feet ?

Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them ; 20

Behold I, even I, will judge between the fat and the lean  
of the flock.

Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, 21

And have pushed all the diseased with your horns,

- Till ye have scattered them abroad ;  
 Therefore will I save my flock,  
 22 And they shall no more be a prey ;  
 And I will judge between cattle and cattle.  
 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall  
     feed them,  
 Even my servant David ;  
 He shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.  
 24 And I, Jehovah, will be their God,  
 And my servant David a prince among them ;  
 I, Jehovah, have spoken it.  
 25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace,  
 And will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land :  
 And they shall dwell safely in the wilderness,  
 And sleep in the forests.  
 26 And I will make them and the places round about my  
     hill a blessing ;  
 And I will cause the shower to come down in its season ;  
 Showers of blessings shall there be.  
 27 And the trees of the field shall yield their fruit,  
 And the earth shall yield her increase ;  
 And they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that  
     I am Jehovah,  
 When I have broken the bands of their yoke,  
 And delivered them out of the hand of those who had  
     enslaved them.  
 28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen,  
 Neither shall the wild beast devour them ;  
 But they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them  
     afraid.  
 29 And I will raise up for them a plantation of renown,  
 And they shall be no more consumed with hunger in  
     the land,  
 Neither shall they bear the reproach of the heathen any  
     more.  
 30 Then shall they know that I, Jehovah their God, am with  
     them,  
 And that they, even the house of Israel, are my people,  
     saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 31 For ye, my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men ;  
 And I, Jehovah, am your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

saying, "Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and 2  
prophesy against it, and say unto it;

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 3  
Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee,  
And I will stretch out my hand against thee,  
And I will make thee utterly desolate.  
I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate ; 4  
And thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.  
Because thou hast borne a perpetual hatred, 5  
And hast shed *the blood of* the sons of Israel by the  
sword,  
In the time of their calamity, in the time that iniquity  
brought destruction :  
Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, 6  
I will bring thee to blood, and blood shall pursue thee :  
Since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue  
thee.  
Thus will I make mount Seir utterly desolate, 7  
And will cut off from it him that passeth out and him  
that returneth.  
And I will fill its mountains with its own slain : 8  
In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers,  
Shall they fall, slain with the sword.  
I will make thee a perpetual desolation, 9  
And thy cities shall not be rebuilt,  
And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.  
Because thou hast said, 10  
'These two nations and these two countries shall be  
mine,  
And we will possess it ; though Jehovah be there :'  
Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, 11  
I will even do according to thine anger,  
And according to thine envy which thou hast used out of  
thy hatred against them ;  
And I will make myself known among them, when I  
have judged thee.  
And thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, have heard all thy 12  
blasphemies,  
Which thou hast spoken against the mountains of  
Israel,  
Saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given us to  
consume.'

- 13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me,  
And have multiplied your words against me :  
I have heard them.
- 14 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.
- 15 As thou didst rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel,  
Because it was desolate,  
So will I do unto thee :  
Thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir,  
And all Idumea, even all of it :  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

CHAP. XXXVI.—“Also, thou son of man, prophesy  
1 unto the mountains of Israel, and say ;

- Ye mountains of Israel, hear the words of Jehovah !
- 2 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because the enemy hath said against you,  
‘Aha, even the ancient high places have become our possession :’
- 3 Therefore prophesy and say,  
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed  
you up on every side,  
That ye might be a possession unto the residue of the  
heathen,  
And ye are become a proverb in the lips of talkers,  
And a scoff among the people :
- 4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of  
the Lord Jehovah !  
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains, and to the  
hills,  
To the rivers, and to the valleys,  
To the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are for-  
saken,  
Which became a prey and derision to the residue of the  
heathen that are round about ;
- 5 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against  
the residue of the heathen,  
And against all them of Idumea,

Who have allotted my land unto themselves for a possession,

With the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds,  
To cast it out for a prey.

Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, 6  
And say unto the mountains, and to the hills,  
To the rivers, and to the valleys,  
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Behold I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury,  
Because ye have borne the reproach of the heathen :

Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 7  
I have lifted up my hand ;  
Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear  
their own reproach.

But as for you, O ye mountains of Israel, 8  
Ye shall shoot forth your branches,  
And yield your fruit to my people of Israel ;  
For their arrival draweth nigh.

For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, 9  
And ye shall be tilled and sown :

And I will multiply men upon you, 10  
All the house of Israel, even all of it :

And the cities shall be inhabited,  
And the wastes shall be builded :  
And I will multiply upon you man and beast ; 11

And they shall increase and be fruitful :  
And I will cause you to be inhabited as in your olden  
time,

And will do better *unto you* than in your former days :  
And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, 12  
Even my people Israel ;

And they shall possess thee, *O land !* and thou shalt be  
their inheritance,

And thou shalt no more henceforth leave them childless.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 13  
Because they say unto thee, 'Thou devourest up men,  
And leavest thy nations childless,'

Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, 14  
Neither leave thy nations childless any more, saith the  
Lord Jehovah.

Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the reproach of 15  
the heathen any more,



Neither shalt thou bear the scoffing of the people any more,  
Neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more,  
saith the Lord Jehovah.

16 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land,  
They defiled it by their own way and by their doings :  
Their way was before me as the defilement of a woman in her uncleanness.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them,  
For the blood which they had shed upon the land,  
And *because* they had polluted it with their idols.  
19 And I scattered them among the nations,  
And they were dispersed through the countries :  
According to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they came among the nations whither they went,  
They profaned my holy name ;  
When men said of them,  
'These are the people of Jehovah,  
And they are gone forth out of his land.'

21 But I have taken pity, for the sake of my name,  
Which the house of Israel have profaned,  
Among the nations whither they are gone.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
Not for your sakes, do I this, O house of Israel,  
But for the sake of my holy name,  
Which ye have profaned among the nations whither ye are gone.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the nations,  
Which ye have profaned in the midst of them ;  
And the nations shall know that I am Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
When I shall be sanctified by means of you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the nations,  
And gather you out of all countries,  
And I will bring you into your own land.

Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall 25  
be clean :

From all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I  
cleanse you.

A new heart also will I give unto you, 26

And a new spirit will I put within you :

And I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh,

And I will give you a heart of flesh.

And I will put my spirit within you, 27

And cause you to walk in my statutes,

And ye shall keep my precepts, and do them.

And ye shall dwell in the land which I gave to your 28  
fathers ;

And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

I will also save you from all your defilements : 29

And I will call for the corn, and will increase it,

And I will bring no famine upon you.

And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the in- 30  
crease of the field ;

That ye may receive no more the reproach of famine  
among the nations.

Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, 31

And your doings which were not good ;

And ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight,

For your iniquities and for your abominations.

Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord Jehovah, 32

Be it known unto you.

Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house 33  
of Israel !

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;

In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your  
iniquities,

I will also cause you to dwell in the cities,

And the wastes shall be builded.

And the desolate land shall be tilled, 34

Whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

And they shall say, 35

‘ This land which was desolate is become like the garden  
of Eden ;

And the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fenced,  
and inhabited.’

Then the nations that are left round about you 36

Shall know that I, Jehovah, have built up that which  
was ruined.

And planted that which was desolate :  
I, Jehovah, have spoken it, and I will do it.

- 37 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel,  
To do it for them ;  
I will increase them with men like a flock.  
38 As the holy flock, as the flock at Jerusalem in her solemn  
feasts,  
So shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men :  
And they shall know that I am Jehovah.

- 1 CHAP. XXXVII.—The hand of Jehovah was upon me,  
and Jehovah carried me out in the spirit, and set me down in  
2 the midst of a valley which was full of bones, and caused  
me to pass by them round about : and, behold, there were  
very many on the surface of the valley ; and, behold, they  
3 were very dry. And he said unto me, “ Son of man, can  
these bones live ? ” And I answered, “ O Lord Jehovah, thou  
4 knowest.” And he said unto me, “ Prophecy over these bones  
and say unto them ;

O ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah !

- 5 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones ;  
Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall  
live :  
6 And I will put sinews upon you,  
And will cause flesh to come upon you ;  
And I will cover you with skin,  
And put breath into you, and ye shall live ;  
And ye shall know that I am Jehovah.  
7 So I prophesied as I was commanded : and as I prophesied,  
there was a noise, and, behold, a shaking, and the bones came  
8 together, bone to its *fellow*-bone. And when I looked, behold  
the sinews and the flesh had come upon them, and the skin  
9 covered them above : but there was no breath in them. Then  
said he unto me, “ Prophecy unto the breath ; prophecy, son  
of man, and say unto the breath ;

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah :  
Come from the four winds, O breath,  
And breathe upon these slain, that they may live !

- 10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came

into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great host. Then he said unto me ; 11

Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel : Behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost :

As for us, we are cut off.'

Therefore prophesy and say unto them,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 12

Behold, O my people, I will open your graves,

And cause you to come up out of your graves,

And bring you into the land of Israel.

And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, 13

When I have opened your graves, O my people,

And brought you up out of your graves,

And I will put my spirit within you and ye shall live, 14

And I will place you in your own land :

Then shall ye know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it,

And have performed it, saith Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, "Thou 15 son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, 'For Judah, and for the children of Israel, his companions : ' then take another stick, and write upon it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel, his companions : ' And join them one to another into one stick ; and they shall 17 become one in thy hand. And when the children of thy 18 people shall speak unto thee, saying, 'Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these ? ' Say unto them, 'Thus saith 19 the Lord Jehovah ; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand.' And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy 20 hand before their eyes. And say unto them ;

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 21

Behold, I will take the children of Israel, from among the nations whither they are gone,

And I will gather them on every side,

And will bring them into their own land :

And I will make them one nation in the land, upon the 22 mountains of Israel ;

- And one king shall be king to them all :  
 And they shall no more be two nations,  
 Neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any  
 more :  
 23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their  
 idols,  
 Nor with their detestable things,  
 Nor with any of their transgressions :  
 But I will save them out of all their dwelling-places,  
 wherein they have sinned,  
 And I will cleanse them :  
 So shall they be my people, and I will be their God.  
 24 And David my servant shall be king over them ;  
 And they all shall have one shepherd :  
 They shall also walk in my judgments,  
 25 And observe my statutes, and do them.  
 And they shall dwell in the land which I gave unto Jacob my  
 servant,  
 Wherein your fathers dwelt ;  
 And they shall dwell therein, they and their children,  
 And their children's children for ever :  
 And my servant David shall be their prince for ever.  
 26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them ;  
 It shall be an everlasting covenant with them :  
 And I will establish them, and multiply them,  
 And I will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for  
 evermore.  
 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them :  
 Yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.  
 28 And the nations shall know that I, Jehovah, do sanctify  
 Israel,  
 When my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for  
 evermore.

1 CHAP. XXXVIII.—And the word of Jehovah came unto  
 2 me, saying, “ Son of man, set thy face against Gog, of the  
 land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, of Meshech, and of Tubal ;  
 3 and prophesy against him. And say ;

- Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 Behold, I am against thee, O Gog,  
 The prince of Rosh, of Meshech, and of Tubal :  
 4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws,



And I will bring thee forth, thee and all thine army,  
 Horses and horsemen, all of them clothed gorgeously,  
 Even a great company with bucklers and shields,  
 All of them handling swords :  
 Persia, Cush, and Phut with them; 5  
 All of them with shield and helmet :  
 Gomer, and all his bands ; 6  
 The house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his  
 bands :  
 And many tribes of people with thee.  
 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, 7  
 Thou, and all thy company that are gathered unto thee,  
 And be thou a guard unto them.  
 After many days thou shalt be invested with command ; 8  
 In the latter years thou shalt come into a land that is  
 rescued from the sword,  
 And is gathered out of many nations,  
 Upon the mountains of Israel, which have long been  
 desolate :  
 But it is brought forth out of the nations,  
 And they shall dwell safely, all of them.  
 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, 9  
 Thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land,  
 Thou, and all thy bands,  
 And many people with thee.  
 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 10  
 It shall also come to pass, at the same time that things  
 shall come into thy mind,  
 And thou shalt think an evil thought :  
 And thou shalt say, 'I will go up to the land of open 11  
 villages ;  
 I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely,  
 All of them dwelling without walls, and having neither  
 bars nor gates,  
 To take a spoil, and to seize a prey ; 12  
 To turn my hand upon the desolate places that are now  
 inhabited,  
 And upon the people that are gathered out of the nations,  
 Possessing cattle and goods,  
 Dwelling on the heights of the land.'  
 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, 13  
 With all the towns thereof, shall say unto thee,  
 'Art thou come to take a spoil?

Hast thou gathered thy company to seize a prey ?  
 To carry away silver and gold,  
 To carry off cattle and goods,  
 To take a great spoil ?'

14 Therefore, prophesy, son of man, and say unto Gog,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth securely,  
 Shalt thou not observe it ?  
 15 Yea, thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts,  
 Thou, and many tribes of people with thee,  
 All of them riding upon horses,  
 A great company, and a mighty host.  
 16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel,  
 As a cloud to cover the land ;  
 It shall be in the latter days that I will bring thee against  
 my land,  
 That the heathen may know me,  
 When I shall be sanctified by means of thee, before their  
 eyes, O Gog.

17 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time,  
 By my servants the prophets of Israel,  
 Who prophesied in those days *and* years,  
 That I would bring thee against them ?  
 18 And it shall come to pass, at the same time,  
 When Gog shall come against the land of Israel,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 That my fury shall come up in my face :  
 19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I  
 spoken.  
 Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the  
 land of Israel ;  
 20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the  
 heaven,  
 And the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that  
 creep upon the earth,  
 And all the men that are upon the face of the earth,  
 Shall shake at my presence ;  
 And the mountains shall be thrown down,  
 And the steep places shall fall,  
 And every wall shall fall to the ground.

And I will call for a sword against him, 21  
 Throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah :  
 Every man's sword shall be against his brother.  
 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with 22  
 blood ;  
 And I will rain upon him, and upon his bands,  
 And upon the many people that are with him, an over-  
 flowing rain,  
 And great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.  
 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself, 23  
 And I will be known in the eyes of many nations ;  
 And they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

CHAP. XXXIX.—“Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say,

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ;  
 Behold, I am against thee, O Gog,  
 Prince of Rosh, of Meshech, and of Tubal :  
 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of 2  
 thee ;  
 And I will cause thee to come up from the north parts,  
 And will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel :  
 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, 3  
 And will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.  
 Thou shalt fall, upon the mountains of Israel, 4  
 Thou, and all thy bands,  
 And the people that is with thee.  
 I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every kind,  
 And to the beasts of the field to be devoured.  
 Thou shalt fall upon the open field : 5  
 For I have spoken it, saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 And I will send a fire on Magog, 6  
 And among them that dwell carelessly in the isles :  
 And they shall know that I am Jehovah.  
 So will I make my holy name known 7  
 In the midst of my people Israel ;  
 And I will not let them pollute my holy name any  
 more :  
 And the nations shall know that I am Jehovah,  
 The Holy One in Israel.  
 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord s  
 Jehovah ;

This is the day whereof I have spoken.

- 9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth,  
And shall set on fire and burn the weapons,  
Both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the  
arrows,

And the hand-staves and the spears ;

And they shall burn them with fire seven years.

- 10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field,  
Neither cut down any out of the forest ;  
For they shall burn the weapons with fire :  
And they shall spoil those that spoiled them,  
And rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- 11 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
That I will give unto Gog a place there,  
A burying-place in Israel,  
The valley of the passengers on the east of the sea :  
And it shall stop the *way* of the passengers :  
And there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude :  
And they shall call it The valley of Hamon-gog, [THE  
MULTITUDE OF GOG.]

- 12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of  
them,

That they may cleanse the land.

- 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them ;  
And it shall be to them a renown,  
In the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord  
Jehovah.

- 14 And they shall set apart men to be continually employed,  
Passing through the land,  
To bury with the *help of the* passengers, those that re-  
main

Upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it.

After the end of seven months shall they search ;

- 15 And *of* the passengers that pass through the land,  
When any seeth a man's bone,  
Then shall he set up a sign by it,  
Till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-  
gog.

- 16 And also the name of a city shall be Hamonah, [MUL-  
TITUDE.]

Thus shall they cleanse the land.

- 17 And as for thee, son of man, thus saith the Lord  
Jehovah ;

Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field,  
Assemble yourselves, and come !  
Gather yourselves on every side, to my sacrifice,  
Which I am about to sacrifice for you ;  
A great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel,  
That ye may eat flesh and drink blood.  
Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, 18  
And drink the blood of the princes of the earth ;  
Of rams, of lambs, and of goats,  
Of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.  
And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, 19  
And drink blood till ye be drunken,  
Of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.  
Thus shall ye be filled at my table, 20  
With steeds and chariot-horses,  
With mighty men and with all men of war, saith the Lord  
Jehovah.  
And I will set my glory among the nations, 21  
And all the nations shall see my judgments which I have  
executed,  
And my hand which I have laid upon them. 22  
So the house of Israel shall know that I am Jehovah their  
God,  
From that day and forwards.  
And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went 23  
into captivity for their iniquity,  
Because they trespassed against me :  
Therefore hid I my face from them,  
And gave them into the hand of their enemies :  
So fell they all by the sword.  
According to their uncleanness and according to their 24  
transgressions have I done unto them,  
And hidden my face from them.  
Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 25  
Now will I bring back the captivity of Jacob,  
And have mercy upon the whole house of Israel,  
And will be jealous for my holy name ;  
And they shall forget their reproach, 26  
And all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed  
against me,  
When they shall dwell securely in their land,  
And none shall make them afraid :



- 27 When I shall have brought them again from the people,  
 And gathered them out of their enemies' lands,  
 And shall be sanctified by means of them,  
 In the sight of many nations ;  
 28 Then shall they know that I, Jehovah, am their God,  
 In that I caused them to be led into captivity among the  
 nations,  
 And in that I have gathered them unto their own land,  
 And have left none of them any more there.  
 29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them :  
 For I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel,  
 saith the Lord Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XL.—In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in  
 the first month of the year, on the tenth day of the month,  
 in the fourteenth year after that in which the city was  
 sacked, in the self-same day the hand of Jehovah was upon  
 2 me, and he brought me thither. In the visions of God he  
 brought me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very  
 high mountain, on the southern part of which was, as it were,  
 3 the fabric of a city. And he brought me thither, and, be-  
 hold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appear-  
 ance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measur-  
 4 ing reed ; and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto  
 me, “ Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with  
 thine ears, and attend carefully to all that I shall shew thee :  
 for, to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, art thou  
 brought hither : *and* declare all that thou seest to the house  
 of Israel.”

5 And, behold, a wall was on the outside of the house round  
 about : and in the man's hand, a measuring reed of six cubits,  
*each cubit* of the length of a cubit and a hand-breadth : and  
 he measured the breadth of the wall, one reed ; and the height,  
 6 one reed. Then came he unto the gate which looketh towards  
 the east, and went up the steps thereof, and measured the  
*upper* threshold of the gate, one reed broad ; and the other  
 7 threshold one reed broad. And each chamber was one reed  
 long, and one reed broad ; and between the chambers were  
 five cubits ; but the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the  
 8 gate within, was one reed. He measured also the porch  
 9 of the gate within, one reed. Then he measured the porch  
 of the gate, eight cubits ; and the projections thereof, two cu-  
 10 bits : now the porch of the gate was inward. And the cham-

bers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; all the three had one measure: and the projections had one measure on this side and on that side. And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. The space also before the chambers was one cubit *on this side*, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. Then he measured the gate, from the roof of one chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door. He made also the *range of* projections, to be three-score cubits, *in length*: and close by the projections of the gate was the court round about. And from the front of the gate of the entrance unto the front of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits. And there were latticed windows to the chambers, and to their projections within the gate round about; and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each projection were palm trees.

And he brought me into the outer court: and, behold, there were rooms, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty rooms were upon the pavement. And the pavement towards the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, was the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth, from the front of the lower gate unto the front of the inner court without, a hundred cubits towards the east and towards the north.

And the gate of the outer court which looked towards the north, he measured in the length thereof, and in the breadth thereof. And the chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the projections thereof and the friezes thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And their windows, and their friezes, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the friezes thereof were before them. And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate towards the north, and towards the east; and he measured from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.

Then he brought me towards the south, and, behold, a gate towards the south: and he measured the columns thereof, and the friezes thereof, according to these measures. And there were windows in it, and in the friezes thereof round about,

like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the  
26 breadth five and twenty cubits. And there were seven steps  
to go up to it, and the friezes thereof were before them: and  
it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side,  
27 upon the projections thereof. And there was a gate in the  
inner court towards the south: and he measured from gate  
to gate, towards the south, a hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate:  
and he measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the chambers thereof, and the projections thereof, and  
the friezes thereof, were according to these measures: and  
there were windows in it, and in the friezes thereof round  
about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the friezes round about were five and twenty cubits long,  
31 and five cubits broad. And the friezes thereof were towards  
the outer court; and palm trees were upon the projections  
thereof: and the ascent to it was by eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court towards the east:  
33 and he measured the gate according to these measures. And  
the chambers thereof, and the projections thereof, and the  
friezes thereof, were according to these measures: and there  
were windows therein, and in the friezes thereof round about:  
it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the friezes thereof were towards the outward court; and  
palm trees were upon the projections thereof, on this side and  
on that side: and the ascent to it was by eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it  
36 according to these measures. The chambers thereof, the pro-  
jections thereof, and the friezes thereof, and the windows to  
it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth  
37 five and twenty cubits. And the projections thereof were to-  
wards the outer court; and palm trees were upon the projec-  
tions thereof, on this side and on that side: and the ascent  
38 to it was by eight steps.

And there was a room with the door thereof by the projec-  
tions of the gates; there they washed the burnt-offering.  
39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side,  
and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt-offer-  
40 ing, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering. And at  
the side without, as one goeth up to the entrance of the  
north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which  
41 was at the porch of the gate, were two tables. Four tables  
were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of

the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*. And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. And hooks, of a hand breadth, were fastened in the house round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

And he brought me to the inner gate; and, behold, there were two rooms in the inner court; one on the side of the north gate, and its prospect was towards the south: one on the side of the south gate having the prospect towards the north. And he said unto me, "This room, whose prospect is towards the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house. And the room whose prospect is towards the north, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok, who, among the sons of Levi, come near to Jehovah to minister unto him." So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, square-shaped; and the altar was before the house.

And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured the projections of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and by ten steps they went up to it: and there were columns by the projections, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLII.—And he brought me to the temple, and measured the projections, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle. And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then he went inwards, and measured the projection at the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits. And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, as the front of the temple: and he said unto me, "This is the most holy place." And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the



chambers, chamber over chamber *in three stories*, and thirty in *each of* the rows; and they entered into the wall which was by the house, *built* for the chambers round about, that they might be fastened; but they were not fastened in the wall  
7 of the house. And there was an enlargement, and a winding *ascent*, still upwards, to the chambers: for the winding ascent of the house went still upwards, round about the house: therefore the breadth of the apartments was still upwards; and thus they ascended from the lowest *chambers* to the  
8 highest, by the middle story. I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the chambers were a  
9 full reed of six cubits to the knuckles. The thickness of the wall, which was for the chambers without, was five cubits: and *the space* which was left was the place of  
10 the chambers which *adjoined* the house. And between the rooms was the width of twenty cubits round about the house  
11 on every side. And the doors of the chambers were towards the vacant space, one door towards the north, and another door towards the south: and the breadth of the place that  
12 was left vacant was five cubits round about. And the building which was before the separate place at the end towards the west, was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length  
13 thereof was ninety cubits. And he measured the length of the house, a hundred cubits; and the length of the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred  
14 cubits; also the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits. And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the side-buildings thereof, on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits: and the inner temple, and the porches of the court,  
15 the door posts, and the latticed windows, and the side-buildings round about, in their three stories, over against the door, were pannelled with wood round about, even *from* the ground  
16 up to the windows, (and the windows were covered;) as far as the top of the door, both upon the inner and the outer apartment, and by all the wall round about, within and without, were  
17 cloth hangings. And it was made with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub;  
18 and every cherub had two faces; so that the human face was towards the palm tree on the one side, and the young lion's face towards the palm tree on the other side: *so it was*



made through all the house round about. From the ground 20 as far as the top of the door were cherubim and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple. The posts of the 21 temple were squared, and the front of the sanctuary; the appearance of *the one* was as the appearance of *the other*.

The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length 22 thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the base thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, "This is the table that standeth before Jehovah." And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. And the 23 doors had two leaves apiece, two folding leaves; two *leaves* 24 for the one door, and two leaves for the other door. And 25 there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, such as were made upon the walls; and there was a flight of steps in front of the porch without. And the windows were closed; and there were palm trees on 26 the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and the chambers of the house, and the flight of steps.

CHAP. XLII.—Then he brought me forth into the outer 1 court, towards the north: and he brought me into the rooms which were over against the separate place, and which were before the building towards the north. The length was a 2 hundred cubits towards the north gate, and the breadth was fifty cubits. Over against the twenty *cubits* of the inner 3 court, and over against the pavement of the outer court, was side-building against side-building, in three stories. And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits in breadth inward, and of one hundred cubits in length; and their doors were towards the north. Now the upper chambers were narrower 5 than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building; for the *lower* side-chambers exceeded them in *width*. For 6 they were in three *stories*, but *the upper chambers* had not columns as the columns of the courts: therefore *the upper building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. And the boundary wall that was 7 without over against the chambers, towards the outer court in front of the chambers, was in length fifty cubits. For 8 the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and of those before the temple, a hundred cubits. And under these chambers was the entrance on the east side, 9 as one came to them from the outer court.

In the thickness of the boundary wall of the court towards 10

the south, over against the separate place, and over against  
 11 the building, were chambers. And there was a way before  
 them like that which was *before* the chambers which were  
 towards the north. They were as long as they, and as broad  
 as they : and they were alike in all their goings out, and in their  
 12 fashions, and in their doors. And according to the doors of  
 the chambers that were towards the *north*, were the *doors of*  
*the chambers that were towards the south* : there was a door at  
 the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall  
 towards the east, as one entered into them.

13 And he said unto me, "The north chambers and the  
 south chambers, which are before the separate place, are holy  
 chambers, where the priests who approach unto Jchovah  
 shall eat the most holy things : there shall they lay the most  
 holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the  
 14 trespass-offering ; for the place is holy. When the priests  
 enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place  
 into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments  
 wherein they minister ; for they are holy ; and shall put on  
 other garments, and shall approach to the place which is for  
 the people."

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner  
 house, he brought me forth towards the gate whose prospect  
 16 is towards the east, and measured it round about. He measured  
 the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with  
 17 the measuring reed round about. He measured the north side,  
 five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.  
 18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the  
 19 measuring reed. He turned about to the west side, and  
 measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. He  
 20 measured it by the four sides : it had a wall round about,  
 five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a  
 separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

1 CHAP. XLIII.—And he brought me to the gate, even  
 2 the gate that looketh towards the east : and, behold, the glory  
 of the God of Israel came from the way of the east : and it  
 was like the sound of many waters : and the earth shone with  
 3 his glory. And it was according to the appearance of the  
 vision which I saw, even according to the vision which I saw  
 when I came to destroy the city : and it was a vision like the  
 vision that I saw by the river Chebar ; and I fell upon my face.

And the glory of Jehovah came into the house, by the way 4  
of the gate whose prospect is towards the east. And the spirit 5  
took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, be-  
hold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house. And I heard one 6  
speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by  
me. And he said unto me;

“Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne,  
And the place of the soles of my feet, 7  
Where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel  
for ever.

The house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name;  
Neither they, nor their kings,  
By their fornication, and by the dead bodies of their kings,  
*And* by their high places:  
By setting their thresholds close to my thresholds, 8  
And their door-posts by my door-posts,  
So that there was only a wall between me and them.  
They even defiled my holy name  
By their abominations which they committed:  
Wherefore I consumed them in mine anger.  
Now let them put away their fornication, 9  
And the dead bodies of their kings, far from me,  
And I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

As for thee, O son of man, shew the house to the house 10  
of Israel,  
That they may be ashamed of their iniquities:  
And let them measure the pattern.  
And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, 11  
Shew unto them the form of the house, and the fashion  
thereof,  
And the outward passages thereof, and the entrances  
thereof,  
And all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof,  
And all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight,  
That they may keep the whole form thereof,  
And all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

“This is the law of the house. Upon the top of the 12  
mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most  
holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

“And these are the measures of the altar by cubits; the 13

- cubit being a cubit and a hand breadth. The cavity shall be a cubit *deep* and a cubit broad ; and the border thereof round about shall be a span : and the upper surface of the altar shall be the same. And from the cavity upon the ground even to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit ; and from the lesser ledge even to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit. So the altar shall be four cubits ; and from the altar upwards *shall rise* four horns. And the altar shall be twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof. And the ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four sides thereof ; and the border about it shall be half a cubit ; and the cavity thereof shall be a cubit about ; and its steps shall look towards the east."
- And he said unto me, " Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; These are the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. And thou shalt give to the priests, the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ledge, and upon the border round about : thus shalt thou cleanse and purify it. Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish, for a sin-offering ; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bullock. When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram of the flock without blemish. And thou shalt offer them before Jehovah, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. Seven days shalt thou sacrifice every day a goat for a sin-offering : they shall also sacrifice a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. Seven days shall they purify the altar and cleanse it ; and they shall consecrate themselves. And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forwards, the priests shall sacrifice your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings ; and I will accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah."



CHAP. XLIV.—And he brought me back towards the 1 gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh towards the east; and it was shut. Then said Jehovah unto me; “This 2 gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. It is for the prince. 3 The prince shall sit in it to eat bread before Jehovah; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.”

Then he brought me towards the north gate before the 4 house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah’s house: and I fell upon my face. And Jehovah said 5 unto me, “Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entrances to the house, with all the passages from the sanctuary outwards. And thou 6 shalt say to the rebellious *house*, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, in that ye have 7 brought into my sanctuary strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of my holy 8 things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

“Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; No stranger uncircumcised 9 in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. And the Levites who departed far from me, when Israel went 10 astray, who went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers 11 in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. Because they ministered 12 unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity, therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto me, to do 13 the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their



shame, and their abominations which they have committed.  
14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 “ But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me, to minister unto me; and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat  
16 and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah. They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to  
17 minister unto me; and they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the  
18 gates of the inner court, and farther in. They shall have linen tiaras upon their heads, and they shall have linen drawers upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with  
19 any thing that causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments; that they may not sanctify the people with their garments.  
20 They shall neither shave their heads, nor suffer their  
21 locks to grow long; they shall only clip their heads. Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner  
22 court. Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor a woman that hath been divorced: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that  
23 had a priest before. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to  
24 discern between the unclean and the clean. And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my  
25 sabbaths. And they shall approach no dead person, to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath no husband, they  
26 may defile themselves. And after *a priest* is cleansed, they  
27 shall reckon unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord  
28 Jehovah. And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession

in Israel: I am their possession. They shall eat the meal-<sup>29</sup> offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first<sup>30</sup> of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all *kinds* of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priests': ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house. The<sup>31</sup> priests shall not eat of any thing that hath died of itself, or hath been torn; whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.—“And when ye shall divide by lot the land<sup>1</sup> for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand *cubits*, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five<sup>2</sup> hundred *in length*, by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the surrounding space thereof. And of this measure shalt thou measure the length<sup>3</sup> of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, the most holy place. The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests, the<sup>4</sup> ministers of the sanctuary, who shall come near to minister unto Jehovah: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

“And the five and twenty thousand in length, and the ten<sup>5</sup> thousand in breadth, shall be for the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto them of cities to dwell in.

“And ye shall appoint the possession of the city, five thou-<sup>6</sup> sand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

“And *portions shall be* for the prince on the one side and on<sup>7</sup> the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against *each* one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border. As for the land it shall be his posses-<sup>8</sup> sion in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes. Thus saith the Lord<sup>9</sup> Jehovah; let it suffice you, O princes of Israel! Remove

violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah.

10 "Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just  
11 bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that  
the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the  
ephah the tenth part of a homer; the measure thereof shall  
12 be after the homer. And the shekel shall be twenty beans:  
twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall  
be your maneh.

13 "This is the heave-offering that ye shall offer; the sixth  
part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and the sixth  
14 part of an ephah out of a homer of barley. As for the ordi-  
nance concerning oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth  
part of a bath out of the cor, which is a homer of ten baths;  
15 for ten baths are a homer. And of the flock, *ye shall offer*  
one lamb out of two hundred, out of the watered pastures of  
Israel, for the meal-offering, and for the burnt-offering, and for  
peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord  
16 Jehovah. All the people of the land shall give this oblation  
17 for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part to  
*give* burnt-offerings, and meal-offerings, and drink-offerings,  
in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in  
all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the  
sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt-offering, and  
the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of  
Israel.

18 "Thus saith the Lord Jehovah; In the first *month*, on the  
first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock with-  
19 out blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary: and the priest shall  
take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts  
of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the  
altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. And  
20 so thou shalt do on the seventh *day* of the month for every  
one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye re-  
21 concile the house. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day  
of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven  
22 days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day  
shall the prince sacrifice, for himself and for all the people of  
23 the land, a bullock for a sin-offering. And seven days of the  
feast he shall sacrifice a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bul-  
locks and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days;  
24 and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering. And he shall  
sacrifice a meal-offering of an ephah with a bullock, and an

ephah with a ram, and a hin of oil with *each* ephah. In the 25 seventh *month*, on the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

CHAP. XLVI.—“Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; The gate 1 of the inner court that looketh towards the east shall be shut on the six working days ; but on the sabbath<sup>1</sup> it shall be opened ; and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that 2 gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate ; and the priest shall sacrifice his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings ; and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate : then he shall go forth ; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. Likewise the people of the land shall worship 3 at the door of this gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and the new moons. And the burnt-offering that the prince shall 4 offer unto Jehovah on the sabbath-day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. And the meal- 5 offering shall be an ephah with a ram, and the meal-offering with the lambs as he shall be inclined to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. And in the day of the new moon it shall 6 be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram : they shall be without blemish. And he shall sacrifice 7 a meal-offering, an ephah with a bullock, and an ephah with a ram ; and with the lambs according as he shall have at hand ; and a hin of oil to an ephah. And when the prince shall 8 enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

“But when the people of the land shall come before Jeho- 9 vah in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south gate ; and he that entereth by way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate : he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it. And the prince shall go in, in the midst of 10 them, when they go in, and shall go forth, when they go forth. And in the feasts and in the solemnities, the meal-offering 11 shall be an ephah with a bullock, and an ephah with a ram, and with the lambs as he is inclined to give ; and a hin of oil to an ephah. Now when the prince shall sacrifice a vo- 12 luntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily, unto



Jehovah, the gate that looketh towards the east shall be opened for him ; and he shall sacrifice his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day : then he shall go forth ;  
 13 and after his departure the gate shall be shut. Thou shalt daily offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah of a lamb of the first year without blemish : thou shalt sacrifice it every morn-  
 14 ing. And thou shalt sacrifice a meal-offering with it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and a third part of a hin of oil, to mingle with the fine flour ; a meal-offering, con-  
 15 tinually, by a perpetual ordinance unto Jehovah. Thus shall they sacrifice the lamb and the meal-offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering.

16 “ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; If the prince give a gift to any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall belong to his  
 17 sons ; it shall be their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his till the year of liberty ; afterwards it shall return to the prince : but his inheritance given unto his sons shall  
 18 be theirs. Moreover the prince shall not take of the people’s inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession ; but he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession : that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.”

19 And he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked towards the north : and, behold, there was a place in  
 20 the hinder part westward. Then said he unto me, “ This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meal-offering ; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.”

21 And he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court ; and, behold, in  
 22 every corner of the court there was a court. In the four corners of the court there were courts joined, of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad : these four corners were of one mea-  
 23 sure. And there was a row of *building* round about in them, round about the four, and it was made with boiling places  
 24 under the rows round about. And said he unto me, “ These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.”

1 CHAP. XLVII.—And he brought me again unto the door



of the house, and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward ; for the front of the house stood towards the east : and the waters came down from beneath, from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar. Then he brought me out by the way of the gate 2 northward, and led me about by the outer way, unto the outer gate of the way that looketh eastward ; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. And when the man who 3 had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters ; the waters were to the ancles. Again he measured a thou- 4 sand, and brought me through the waters ; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through ; the waters were to the loins. Afterwards he 5 measured a thousand ; and it was a river that I could not pass over : for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over. And he said unto me 6 “ Son of man, hast thou seen this ? ” Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river. Now 7 when I had returned, behold, by the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. Then 8 said he unto me, “ These waters issue out towards the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the *Dead Sea* : *and when they are* brought forth into the sea, the waters *thereof* shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that every thing 9 that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live : and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither : for they shall be healed ; and everything shall live whither the river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand beside it 10 from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim ; there shall be a spreading forth of nets ; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the Great Sea, exceeding many. But the miry 11 places thereof and the pits thereof shall not be healed ; they shall be appointed for salt. And by the river, upon the bank 12 thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed : they shall bring forth new fruit every month, because their waters issue out of the sanctuary : and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

“ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; This shall be the border, 13

whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve  
 14 tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions. And ye  
 shall inherit it, every man alike; concerning which I lifted  
 15 up my hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land  
 shall fall unto you for inheritance. And this shall be the  
 border of the land towards the north side, from the Great  
 16 Sea, nigh unto Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; Hamath,  
 Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Da-  
 mascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which  
 17 is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea  
 shall be Hazer-enon, *on* the border of Damascus, and the  
 18 northern Zaphon, and the border of Hamath. And this  
 is the north side. And the east side ye shall measure  
 from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and  
 from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the  
 19 Eastern Sea. And this is the east side. And the south side  
 southward, from Tamar even to the Waters of Meribah in  
 Kadesh, to the river *which runneth* into the Great Sea. And  
 20 this is the south side southward. The west side also shall be  
 the Great Sea from the border, till a man come over against  
 21 the way to Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye  
 divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.  
 22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for  
 an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn  
 among you, who shall beget children among you: and they  
 shall be unto you as born in the country among the children  
 of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the  
 23 tribes of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that in whatso-  
 ever tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him  
 his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

1 CHAP. XLVIII.—And these are the names of the tribes.  
 From the north end in the direction towards Hethlon as  
 one goeth to Hamath, Hazer-enon, *on* the border of Damascus  
 northward, to the border of Hamath; from the eastern side  
 2 even to the western, shall be his; Dan, one *tribe*. And by  
 the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side,  
 3 Asher, one *tribe*. And by the border of Asher, from the east  
 4 side even unto the west side, Naphtali, one *tribe*. And by  
 the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west  
 5 side, Manasseh, one *tribe*. And by the border of Manasseh,  
 from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim, one *tribe*.  
 6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto

the west side, Reuben, one *tribe*. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah, one *tribe*.

And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall offer, of five and twenty thousand *cubits* in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. The oblation that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. And unto them, even unto the priests, shall this holy oblation belong; towards the north five and twenty thousand in length, and towards the west ten thousand in breadth, and towards the east ten thousand in breadth, and towards the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst thereof. It shall be for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, who have kept my charge; who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites. And over against the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell any of it, neither shall they exchange, or alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto Jehovah.

And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be common land, for the city, for habitations, and for pasture lands: and the city shall be in the midst thereof. And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. And the pasture-lands of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards the west two hundred and fifty.

And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the produce thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city. And they that serve the city

20 shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation towards the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand towards the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the  
22 midst thereof. Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the  
24 west side, Benjamin one *tribe*. And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one  
25 *tribe*. And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto  
26 the west side, Issachar one *tribe*. And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one  
27 *tribe*. And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side  
28 unto the west side, Gad one *tribe*. And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the Waters of Meribah in Kadesh, and to  
29 the river towards the Great Sea. This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.

30 And these are the roads leading from the city on the north  
31 side; four thousand and five hundred measures. And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate  
32 of Judah, one gate of Levi. And on the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. And on the  
33 south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one  
34 gate of Zebulun. On the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate  
35 of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. Its whole circuit shall be eighteen thousand *measures*; and the name of the city from that day shall be, Jehovah-shammah [JEHOVAH IS THERE].



# THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

---

CHAP. I.—In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim, <sup>1</sup> king of Judah, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim, <sup>2</sup> king of Judah, into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: and he carried them into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

And the king commanded Ashpenaz the master of his <sup>3</sup> eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; youths in <sup>4</sup> whom was no blemish, and who were well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and learned in knowledge, and understanding science, and endowed with ability to stand in the king's palace, and to learn the writing and the language of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed that they *should* <sup>5</sup> receive a daily provision of the king's viands and of the wine which he drank: and that they should be nourished for three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. And among these were of the children of Judah, <sup>6</sup> Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. And the prince of <sup>7</sup> the eunuchs gave them names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile <sup>8</sup> himself with the portion of the king's viands, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. And God gave <sup>9</sup> unto Daniel grace and favour with the chief of the eunuchs. And the chief of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, "I fear my <sup>10</sup> lord the king, who hath appointed your food and your drink: why then should he see your faces more sad than *those* of the



youths of your own age? and why should ye endanger my  
 11 head to the king?" Then said Daniel to the steward whom  
 the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah,  
 12 Mishael, and Azariah, "Try thy servants, I beseech thee, ten  
 days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.  
 13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the  
 countenances of the youths who eat of the portion of the king's  
 14 viands: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants." So he  
 consented to them in this matter, and tried them ten days.  
 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer  
 and fatter in flesh than *those* of all the youths who did eat  
 16 the portion of the king's viands. Then the steward took  
 away their portion of the viands, and the wine they should  
 have drunk; and gave them pulse.

17 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and  
 skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had under-  
 18 standing in all visions and dreams. And at the end of the  
 days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the  
 chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.  
 19 And the king conversed with them; and among them all was  
 found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:  
 20 therefore they stood before the king. And in all matters of  
 wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them,  
 he found them ten times better than all the magicians and  
 21 soothsayers that were in all his realm. And Daniel con-  
 tinued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

1 CHAP. II.—And in the second year of the reign of Nebu-  
 chadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit  
 2 was troubled, and his sleep departed from him. And the king  
 commanded to call the magicians, and the soothsayers, and the  
 enchanters, and the Chaldeans, to shew unto the king his  
 3 dreams. And they came and stood before the king. And  
 the king said unto them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my  
 4 spirit is troubled to know the dream." Then spake the Chal-  
 deans to the king in Aramean, "O king, live for ever! tell the  
 5 dream unto thy servants, and we will shew the interpretation."  
 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "The thing is  
 gone from me. If ye will not make known unto me the dream,  
 and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces,  
 6 and your houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew  
 the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of  
 me gifts and rewards and great honour. Therefore shew me

the dream, and the interpretation thereof." They answered 7 again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it." The king answered 8 and said, "I know of a certainty that ye seek to gain time, because ye see that the thing is gone from me. If ye will not 9 make known to me the dream, this is your only purpose: and ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream; and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof." The Chaldeans answered before the king, and 10 said, "There is not a man upon earth that can shew that which the king demandeth: therefore no king, *however* great or powerful, hath asked such a thing of any magician, or soothsayer, or Chaldean. And the thing that the king re- 11 quireth is hard; and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and 12 commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. And the 13 decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions that they might be slain.

Then Daniel answered, with prudence and wisdom, to Arioch 14 the captain of the king's guard, who had been sent forth to slay the wise men of Babylon, he answered and said to Arioch 15 the king's captain, "Why is the decree so hasty from the king?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. And Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would 16 give him time, and he would shew the king the interpretation. Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known 17 to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: that they 18 might implore the mercies of the God of Heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. 19 Then Daniel blessed the God of Heaven. Daniel answered 20 and said, "Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: and he changeth the times 21 and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: he revealeth the deep and secret things: 22 he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my 23

fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee : for thou hast made known unto us that which the king demandeth."

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon : he went and said thus unto him ; " Destroy not the wise men of Babylon : bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king  
25 the interpretation." Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, " I have found a man of the captives of Judah, who will make known unto  
26 the king the interpretation." The king answered and said unto Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, " Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and  
27 the interpretation thereof?" Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, " The wise men, the soothsayers, the magicians, the astrologers, have not been able to shew unto the king the secret which the king hath demanded :  
28 but there is a God in heaven who revealeth secrets ; and he maketh known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon  
29 thy bed, were these. As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, *concerning* what should come to pass hereafter : and he that revealeth secrets maketh  
30 known to thee what shall come to pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for the sake of them who shall make known the interpretation to the king, that thou mightest know the thoughts of thine heart.

31 " Thou, O king, sawest, and behold, a great image. This great image, whose brightness was extraordinary, stood be-  
32 fore thee ; and the appearance thereof was terrible. The head of this image was of fine gold, its breast and its arms  
33 of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass, its legs of iron,  
34 its feet, part of iron and part of clay. Thou sawest till a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet *which were* of iron and clay, and broke them to  
35 pieces. Then were the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors ; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them : and the stone which smote the image became a great mountain, and filled  
36 the whole earth. This is the dream ; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

“Thou, O king, art a king of kings : for the God of Heaven 37 hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. And wheresoever dwell the children of men, the beasts of the 38 field, and the fowls of the heaven, he hath given all into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom 39 inferior to thee ; and a third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. And a fourth kingdom shall be 40 strong as iron : even as iron *which* breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things : and as iron that breaketh all things, it shall break in pieces, and bruise. And whereas thou sawest 41 the feet and toes, part of potters’ clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided ; but there shall be in it some of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. And *as* the toes of the feet were part 42 of iron and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. And whereas thou sawest iron 43 mixed with miry clay, they shall be united by intermarriage : but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in the days of these kings 44 shall the God of Heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed : and *that* kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou 45 sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold ; the Great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter : and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.”

Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and 46 worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The king an- 47 swered unto Daniel and said, “Of a truth your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets ; seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret.” Then the 48 king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon. Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set 49 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon ; but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.—Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image 1



of gold: the height thereof was threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura,  
2 in the province of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the lieutenants, and the prefects, the chief-judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the doctors of the law, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar  
3 the king had set up. Then the satraps, the lieutenants, and prefects, the chief-judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the doctors of the law, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before  
4 the image which Nebuchadnezzar had set up. And the herald cried aloud, "To you it is commanded, O people,  
5 nations, and languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, the double bag-pipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar the king  
6 hath set up: and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall, that very hour, be cast into the midst of a burning  
7 fiery furnace." Therefore at the time when all the people heard the sound of the horn, the pipe, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.  
8 Whereupon, at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and  
9 accused the Jews. They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever! Thou, O king, didst make  
10 a decree, that every man that should hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, and the double bag-pipe, and all kinds of music, should fall down  
11 and worship the golden image: and whoso should not fall down and worship, should be cast into the midst of a  
12 burning fiery furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."  
13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought  
14 these men before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said unto them, "Is it on purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye do not serve my gods, nor worship



the golden image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready 15  
at the time when ye hear the sound of the horn, the pipe,  
the harp, the sackbut, the psaltery, and double bag-pipe, and  
all kinds of music, to fall down and worship the image  
which I have made, *it is well*: but if ye do not worship, ye  
shall be cast that very hour into the midst of a burning fiery  
furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of  
my hands?" Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered 16  
and said to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need  
to answer thee in this matter. If our God, whom we serve, 17  
is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, he also  
will deliver us out of thy hand, O king. But if not, be it 18  
known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods,  
nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of 19  
his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and  
Abed-nego: he spoke, and commanded that they should  
heat the furnace seven times hotter than it was wont to be  
heated. And he commanded the mightiest men that were in 20  
his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to  
cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were 21  
bound in their trousers, their tunics, and their cloaks, and  
their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the  
burning fiery furnace. Whereupon because the king's com- 22  
mandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the  
flame of the fire slew those men who had taken up Shadrach,  
Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, 23  
Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of  
the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king 24  
was astonished, and rose up in haste, and said unto his  
counsellors, "Did not we cast three men bound into the  
midst of the fire?" They answered and said unto the king,  
"True, O king." He answered and said, "Lo, I see four 25  
men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no  
hurt; and the form of the fourth is like a son of God."

Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the 26  
burning fiery furnace, and spoke, and said, "Shadrach,  
Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God,  
come forth, and come hither." Then Shadrach, Meshach,  
and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And 27  
the satraps, the lieutenants, and the prefects, and the king's  
counsellors, being assembled, saw these men, that the fire  
had had no power upon their bodies, nor was a hair of their

head singed, neither were their trousers changed, nor had  
 28 the smell of fire passed upon them. Then Nebuchadnezzar  
 spoke, and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Me-  
 shach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered  
 his servants who trusted in him, and who infringed the  
 king's command, and yielded their bodies, that they might  
 not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.  
 29 Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and  
 language, that shall speak any thing amiss against the God  
 of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces,  
 and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is  
 no other God that can deliver after this sort." Then the  
 30 king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the  
 province of Babylon.

1 CHAP. IV.—"Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people,  
 nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace  
 2 be multiplied unto you. I thought it good to show the signs  
 and wonders which the Most High God hath wrought to-  
 3 wards me. How great are his signs! and how mighty are  
 his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and  
 his dominion is from generation to generation.  
 4 "I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my house, and flourish-  
 5 ing in my palace: I saw a dream which made me afraid,  
 and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head  
 6 troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring all the  
 wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known  
 7 unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the  
 magicians, the soothsayers, the Chaldeans, and the astrolo-  
 gers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not  
 8 make known unto me the interpretation thereof. But at the  
 last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar,  
 according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit  
 of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,  
 9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know  
 that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret  
 troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream which I have  
 10 seen, and the interpretation thereof. Thus were the visions  
 of my head upon my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the  
 midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. The  
 11 tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached  
 unto heaven, and it might be seen to the end of all the earth:  
 12 the leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof abundant,

and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field found shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed from it. I saw in the 13 visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher, even a holy one, came down from heaven. He cried 14 aloud, and said thus, 'Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the beasts depart from under it, and the birds from its branches: nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even 15 with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field. And let him be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: let his 16 heart be changed from that of a man, and let the heart of a beast be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the sen- 17 tence by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may acknowledge that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.' This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, de- 18 clare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee."

Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished 19 for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke, and said, "Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Belteshazzar answered and said, "My lord, the dream be unto them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof unto thine enemies. The tree 20 which thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and which could be seen by all the earth; whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof abun- 21 dant, and in which was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the birds of the heaven had their habitation: it is thou, O king, who art 22 grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher, even a 23 holy one, coming down from heaven and saying, 'Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let him be wet with the



dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of  
24 the field, till seven times pass over him;’ this is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High,  
25 which is come upon my lord the king: that they shall drive thee from *among* men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven; and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whom-  
26 soever he will. And whereas the command was to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after thou shalt have acknowledged that the heavens do rule. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be *the means* of lengthening thy tranquillity.”

29 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he was walking in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. The king spake, and said, “Is not this  
30 the great Babylon, which I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?” While the word was in the king’s mouth,  
31 there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, “O king Nebuchadnezzar! to thee it is spoken; the kingdom is departed from thee. And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling  
32 shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou acknowledge that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.”  
33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from *among* men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles’ *feathers*, and his nails  
34 like birds’ *claws*. “And at the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him who liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and whose kingdom is  
35 from generation to generation: and *before whom* all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and who doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say  
36 unto him, What doest thou? At the same time my reason

returned unto me ; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me ; and my counselors and my lords resorted unto me ; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honour the 37 King of Heaven, all whose works are truth, and whose ways are judgment : and who is able to abase them that walk in pride."

CHAP. V.—Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a 1 thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whilst they tasted the wine, commanded to bring 2 the golden and silver vessels which his father, Nebuchadnezzar, had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem ; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels which 3 were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem ; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised 4 the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, 5 and wrote over against the lamp-stand, upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace : and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's countenance was 6 changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. The king cried aloud to bring in the soothsayers, the 7 Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king spoke, and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom." Then 8 came in all the king's wise men : but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and 9 his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

The queen, on account of the words of the king and 10 his lords, came into the banquet house : the queen spoke and said, "O king, live for ever ! let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed : there is a 11 man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods ;



and in the days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him ; and king Nebuchadnezzar, thy father, made him master of the  
12 soothsayers, magicians, Chaldeans, and astrologers, forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, *the power of* interpreting dreams, and shewing hard sentences, and resolving doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar : now, let Daniel be called, and  
13 he will shew the interpretation." Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, " Art thou that Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judea ?  
14 For I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom  
15 is found in thee. And now the wise men, the soothsayers, have been brought in before me, that they might read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof : but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing :  
16 and I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations and resolve doubts. Now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed in scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom."  
17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, " Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another ; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him  
18 the interpretation. O thou king ! the Most High God gave unto Nebuchadnezzar, thy father, a kingdom, and majesty,  
19 and glory, and honour : and for the majesty which he gave unto him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him : whom he would he slew ; and whom he would he kept alive ; and whom he would he set up ; and whom he  
20 would he put down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly  
21 throne, and his glory was taken from him : and he was driven from among the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses : he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven ; till he acknowledged that the Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over  
22 it whomsoever he will. And thou, his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this ;  
23 but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of Heaven ; and

they have brought the vessels of his house before thee ; and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them ; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone ; which see not, nor hear, nor know : and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, thou hast not glorified : there- 24 fore hath the hand been sent from him, and this writing hath been written. And this is the writing that hath been written ; *Mene, Tekel, Peres* [NUMBERED, WEIGHED, 25 DIVIDED.] This is the interpretation of the thing : NUM- 26 BERED ; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. WEIGHED ; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found 27 wanting. DIVIDED ; thy kingdom is divided, and given to 28 the Medes and Persians." Then Belshazzar commanded, and 29 they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans 30 slain. And Darius the Mede took the kingdom, being about 31 three-score and two years old.

CHAP. VI.—It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a 1 hundred and twenty satraps who should be over the whole kingdom ; and over these three presidents ; of whom Daniel 2 was the first : that the satraps might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage. Now this Daniel was 3 preferred above the presidents and satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him ; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

Then the presidents and satraps sought to find occasion 4 against Daniel concerning the kingdom ; but they could find no occasion nor fault ; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said these 5 men, " We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God." Then these presidents and satraps assembled together to the 6 king, and said thus unto him, " King Darius, live for ever ! All the presidents of the kingdom, the lieutenants and the 7 satraps, the counsellors and the prefects, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign s

the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not." Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; (and he had opened windows in his chamber towards Jerusalem;) and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, 11 as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled, and found 12 Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree; "Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any god or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth 13 not." Then answered they and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree which thou hast 14 signed, but maketh his petition three times a day." Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver 15 him. Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, "Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king 16 hath established may be changed." Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. The king spake and said unto Daniel, "Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee." 17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed with regard to Daniel.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: and suffered not any concubines to be brought to 19 him: and his sleep went from him. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of 20 lions. And when he came to the den, he cried with a sorrowful voice unto Daniel. The king spake and said unto Daniel, "O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou 21 servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?" Then 22 said Daniel unto the king, "O king, live for ever! My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the mouths of the lions,

that they have not hurt me : forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me ; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.” Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him ; because he had trusted in his God.

And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives ; and before they reached the ground at the bottom of the den, the lions prevailed against them, and broke all their bones in pieces.

Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ; “ Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every government of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel : for he is the living God, and endureth for ever, and his kingdom *is a kingdom* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall endure* even unto the end. He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.”

So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.—In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel beheld a dream and *saw* visions of his head upon his bed : then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters.

Daniel answered and said, “ I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven burst forth upon the Great Sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, different one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings : I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon its feet as a man, and a man’s heart was given to it. And behold, another beast, the second, like unto a bear ; and it raised itself up on one side, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth : and thus it was said unto it, ‘ Arise, devour much flesh !’ After this I beheld, and lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon its back four wings of a bird ; the beast had also four heads ; and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth



beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceeding strong ; and it had great iron teeth : it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet : and it was different from all the  
 8 beasts that were before it ; and it had ten horns. I was considering the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, and three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots before it : and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man ; and a mouth speaking great things.  
 9 I beheld till thrones were set, and the Ancient of Days took his seat ; his garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the undyed wool : his throne was flames of fire ;  
 10 his wheels were burning fire. A stream of fire issued and came forth from before him : a thousand times a thousand ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him : the tribunal was established, and the books were  
 11 opened. I beheld then after the voice of the great words which the horn spake ; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his  
 12 body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. And from the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away : but a prolongation of their lives, for a season and a time, was granted  
 13 unto them. I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him near be-  
 14 fore him. And there was given unto him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom ; that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him : his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom one which shall not be destroyed.

15 “ I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body,  
 16 and the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and let me know the interpretation of  
 17 the things. ‘ These great beasts, of which there are four, are  
 18 four kings, who shall rise out of the earth. And *then* the holy ones of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and shall  
 19 possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.’ Then I desired to *know* the truth concerning the fourth beast, which  
 20 was different from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and nails of brass ; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet ; and of the ten horns which were in its head, and of the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell ; even of that horn which had eyes, and a mouth that spoke very great things ; whose



appearance was larger than that of its fellows. I beheld, and 2.  
the same horn made war against the holy ones, and prevailed  
over them ; until the Ancient of Days came, and justice was 22  
done to the holy ones of the Most High ; and the time came  
that the holy ones should possess the kingdom. Thus he said, 23  
‘ The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth,  
which shall be different from all the *other* kingdoms, and  
shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and  
break it in pieces. And the ten horns of this kingdom 24  
are ten kings who shall rise ; and another shall rise after  
them ; and he shall be different from the first, and he shall  
subdue three kings. And he shall speak *great* words against 25  
the Most High, and shall vex the holy ones of the Most High,  
and shall think to change times and laws : and they shall be  
given into his hand for a time, and times, and the half of  
a time. But the tribunal shall be established, and they shall 26  
take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the  
end. And the kingdom, and dominion, and authority over 27  
the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the  
people of the holy ones of the Most High, whose kingdom is  
an everlasting kingdom ; and all dominions shall serve and  
obey it.’ Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, 28  
my thoughts troubled me much, and my countenance changed  
in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.”

CHAP. VIII.—In the third year of the reign of king 1  
Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto me*, Daniel,  
after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw 2  
in a vision ; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at  
Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam ;  
and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai. Then 3  
I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood be-  
fore the river a ram which had two horns : and the two horns  
were high ; but one was higher than the other, and the  
higher came up last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and 4  
northward, and southward ; so that no beasts might stand  
before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of  
his hand ; but he did according to his will, and became  
great. And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came 5  
from the west over the face of the whole earth, and touched  
not the ground : and the goat had a remarkable horn between  
his eyes. And he came to the ram which had two horns, 6  
which I had seen standing before the river, and rushed

7 against him in the fury of his might. And I saw him come  
close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against  
him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns : and there  
was no strength in the ram to stand before him, but he cast  
him down to the ground, and stamped upon him : and there  
8 was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. There-  
fore the he-goat waxed very great. And while he was strong,  
the great horn was broken ; and in its stead, came up four  
9 remarkable ones towards the four winds of heaven. And out  
of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceed-  
ing great, towards the south, and towards the east, and towards  
10 the beautiful *land*. And he waxed great, even to the host of  
heaven ; and he cast down some of the host and of the stars  
11 to the ground, and stamped upon them : yea, he magnified  
himself even to the prince of the host. And by him the daily  
*sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was  
12 cast down. And an army was sent forth against the daily  
sacrifice for transgression, and it cast down the truth to the  
ground, and went on and prospered.

13 And I heard a Holy One speaking, and another Holy One  
said unto that one who spoke, " How long extends the vision  
concerning the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of the  
desolator, permitting both the sanctuary and the host to be  
14 trodden under foot ? " And he said unto me, " To two thou-  
sand and three hundred days ; then shall the sanctuary be  
cleansed. "

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I, Daniel, had seen the  
vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood  
16 one before me, as the appearance of a man. And I heard a  
man's voice between *the banks of Ulai*, who called, and said,  
17 " Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. " So he  
came near where I stood : and when he came, I was afraid, and  
fell upon my face : but he said unto me, " Understand, O son  
of man : for the vision *belongeth* unto the time of the end. "  
18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep  
with my face towards the ground : but he touched me and set  
19 me upright. And he said, " Behold, I will make thee to  
know what shall be at the latter end of the indignation : for  
20 *the vision belongeth* to the appointed time of the end. The  
ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of  
21 Media and Persia. And the rough goat is the king of Greece :  
and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.  
22 Now whereas, when that was broken, four stood up in its

stead, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have filled up *their sins*, a king of fierce countenance, and skilful in devices, shall stand up. And his might shall be strong, but not by his own might: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and go forwards, and shall destroy mighty ones and the holy people. And through his policy also fraud shall be made to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and shall destroy many whilst at peace with him; he shall also stand up against the Prince of Princes; but he shall be broken without hand. And the vision concerning the evening and the morning *sacrifice* which was told *thee* is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for *it relates* to a distant time." And I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick certain days; afterwards I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.—In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood, by computations, the number of the years, whereof the word of Jehovah had come to Jeremiah the prophet, *saying* that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to inquire *by* prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: and I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made my confession, and said, "O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; we have sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass which they have trespassed against thee. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

- 9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses,  
 10 though we have rebelled against him; neither have we  
 obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws,  
 11 which he set before us by his servants the prophets. Yea,  
 all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, so  
 as not to obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured  
 upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses  
 the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.  
 12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spoke against  
 us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon  
 us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath no *such*  
*evil* been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As it is  
 13 written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us:  
 yet we made not our prayer before Jehovah our God, that  
 we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.  
 14 Therefore hath Jehovah been upon the watch for the evil, and  
 brought it upon us: for Jehovah our God is righteous in all  
 15 his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. And  
 now, O Lord our God, who hast brought thy people forth  
 out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast  
 gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have  
 16 done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy righteousness,  
 I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away  
 from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our  
 sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy  
 17 people are become a reproach to all that are about us. Now  
 therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his  
 supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary  
 18 which is desolate, for the Lord's sake. O my God, incline  
 thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our deso-  
 lations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do  
 not present our supplications before thee for our righteous-  
 19 ness, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear; O Lord,  
 forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own  
 sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by  
 thy name."  
 20 And whilst I was speaking and praying, and confessing my  
 sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my sup-  
 plication before Jehovah my God, for the holy mountain of my  
 21 God; yea, whilst I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel,  
 whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused  
 to fly swiftly, touched me, about the time of the evening obla-  
 22 tion. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said,



“O Daniel, I am now come forth to teach thee understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment <sup>23</sup> came forth, and I am come to shew *thee* ; for thou art greatly beloved : therefore understand the message, and consider the vision. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and <sup>24</sup> upon thy holy city, to complete the transgression, and to fill up *the number* of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy place. Know <sup>25</sup> therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the word that Jerusalem should be rebuilt, until a prince shall be anointed, shall be seven weeks ; and *within* threescore and two weeks it shall be rebuilt, both street and ditch, though in troublous times. And after the threescore and two weeks shall <sup>26</sup> an anointed one be cut off, and none *shall be left* unto him : and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary ; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are appointed. <sup>27</sup> And he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week : but in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease ; and on the pinnacle of *the temple polluted with* abominations *shall stand* one that bringeth desolation, even until the appointed destruction shall be poured out upon the desolator.”

CHAP. X.—In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a <sup>1</sup> revelation was made unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar ; and the revelation was true, but the time appointed was long : and he understood the revelation, and had understanding of the vision. In those days I, Daniel, was mourn- <sup>2</sup> ing three full weeks. I ate no pleasant food, neither did flesh <sup>3</sup> nor wine enter my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. And on the four and <sup>4</sup> twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel, then I lifted up mine eyes, <sup>5</sup> and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz : his body also was <sup>6</sup> like a chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the sound of his words like the sound of a multitude. And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision : <sup>7</sup> and the men who were with me saw not the vision ; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide them-



selves. And I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into *the colour of* decay, and I retained no strength. And I heard the sound of his words: and when I heard the sound of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face towards the ground.

10 And behold, a hand touched me, and it set me upon my  
 11 knees and upon the palms of my hands. And he said unto me, "O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent." And when he had spoken this word unto me,  
 12 I stood up trembling. Then said he unto me, "Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy  
 13 words were heard, and I am come for thy words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I gained there the victory over the kings of  
 14 Persia. Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for  
 15 *many* days." And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face towards the ground, and I became dumb.  
 16 And, behold, one like in form to the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, "O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are returned upon me, and I have retained no  
 17 strength. For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no  
 18 strength in me, neither is there breath left in me." Then there came again and touched me one in appearance as a man,  
 19 and he strengthened me. And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong." And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak; for thou hast strength-  
 20 ened me." Then said he, "Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? And now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and I go forth; but behold, the prince of  
 21 Greece shall come. But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. CHAP. XI.—  
 1 And in the first year of Darius the Mede, I, even I, stood  
 2 to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I shew unto thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three

kings in Persia ; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all : and by his confidence in his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. And a mighty king shall stand <sup>3</sup> up, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be <sup>4</sup> broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven ; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled : for his kingdom shall be plucked up, and *given* to others besides them. And the king of the south shall be <sup>5</sup> strong ; and one of his princes ; and he shall be stronger than he ; and he shall have dominion ; his dominion shall be a great dominion. And after some years they shall join themselves <sup>6</sup> together ; for the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement : but she shall not retain the power of the host ; neither shall he stand, nor his seed : and she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and her young child, and whosoever lent her aid <sup>7</sup> in *these* times. But one of the off-shoots of her roots shall stand up in his place, and he shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortresses of the king of the north, and shall take means against them, and shall prevail : and he <sup>8</sup> shall also carry captive into Egypt, their gods, with their molten images, and their precious vessels of silver and of gold ; and he shall for years withstand the king of the north. And he shall invade the kingdom of the king of the south, <sup>9</sup> but shall return into his own land. But his sons shall stir <sup>10</sup> themselves up to war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces ; and *one* of them shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through : and he shall stir himself up to war again ; yea, even unto his fortress. And the king of the south shall <sup>11</sup> be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north : and he shall set forth a great multitude ; and the multitude shall be given into his hand. And when he hath taken away the multitude, his <sup>12</sup> heart shall be lifted up ; and he shall cast down many myriads : but he shall not be strengthened *by it*. For the king <sup>13</sup> of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall come against him after certain years with a great army and with much riches. And <sup>14</sup> in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south : also unruly men of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision ; but they shall fall. And <sup>15</sup> the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and

take the fortified cities : and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be  
16 any strength to withstand. And he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him : and he shall stand in the glorious land, and  
17 destruction shall be in his hand. He shall also set his face to come into the might of his whole kingdom, and upright men shall be with him ; thus shall he do : and he shall give him  
*his daughter to wife*, in order to destroy the *kingdom* : but it  
18 shall not stand on his side, neither be for him. After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many ; but a commander shall cause his insolence to cease ; with-  
19 out his own reproach he shall requite him. Then he shall turn his face towards the fortresses of his own land : but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.  
20 Then shall stand up in his place one who shall cause a raiser of taxes to pass over the glory of the kingdom : but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in  
21 battle. And in his place shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom, but he shall come in under the guise of friendship, and shall obtain the  
22 kingdom by flatteries. And overwhelming forces shall be overwhelmed before him, and shall be broken ; yea, also an  
23 allied prince. For after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully : for he shall come up, and shall become  
24 strong with a small people. Under the guise of friendship he shall enter even upon the richest places of the province ; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his  
fathers' fathers ; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches : yea, and he shall plot his devices against  
25 the strong-holds even for a time. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army ; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to  
battle with a very great and mighty army ; but he shall not  
26 stand : for they shall plot devices against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his viands shall destroy him, and though his army shall be abundant, yet many shall fall down  
27 slain. And the hearts of both these kings shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table ; but it shall not prosper : for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.  
28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches ; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant ; and he shall do  
29 *exploits*, and return to his own land. At the time appointed

he shall return, and come towards the south; but the latter time shall not be as the former. For the ships of Chittim 30 shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: and he shall take his measures; he shall even return, and have understanding with them that forsake the holy covenant. And 31 auxiliaries shall be arrayed on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary, the strong-hold, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall set up the abomination that bringeth desolation. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall 32 he pervert by flatteries: but the people that know their God shall be strong and do *exploits*. And they that understand 33 among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with 34 a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, 35 and to purify *them*, and to make *them* white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed. And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall 36 exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods; and shall prosper till the *measure of* indignation be filled up: for that which is determined shall be done. He shall neither 37 regard the god of his fathers, nor *the deity* in whom women delight; nor shall he regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in place of him he shall honour the god 38 of strong-holds: yea a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and with silver, and with precious stones, and with costly things. And he shall act against the mightiest 39 strong-holds with a strange god: whosoever shall acknowledge *him*, he shall increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land *among them* for reward.

“ But at the time of the end the king of the south shall push 40 at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow *them*, and pass over. He shall enter also into the 41 glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. And he shall stretch forth 42 his hand upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall



43 not escape. And he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the costly things of Egypt : and the Lubbites and the Cushites shall follow in his steps.  
 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him. And he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and  
 45 utterly to make away many. And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas and the glorious holy mountain ; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

1 CHAP. XII.—“ And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth up for the children of thy people : and *though* there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time : yet at that time thy people shall be delivered ; every one that shall  
 2 be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt. And they that  
 3 are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament : and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

4 “ But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even till the time of the end. Many shall peruse *it then*, and knowledge shall be increased.”

5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on  
 6 that side of the bank of the river. And *one of them* said to the man clothed in linen, who was upon the waters of the river, “ How long shall it be till the end of these wonders ? ”  
 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever, that after a time, times, and a half, even when the dispersion of a portion of the holy people shall have come to an end, all  
 8 these things shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not. Then said I, “ O my Lord, what shall be the end  
 9 of these things ? ” And he said, “ Go thy way, Daniel : for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.  
 10 Many shall be cleansed, and made white, and purified ; but the wicked will *still* do wickedly : and none of the wicked  
 11 shall understand ; but the wise shall understand. And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate shall be set up, there shall



be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Blessed is he <sup>12</sup> that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. But go thou thy way till the end be : for <sup>13</sup> thou shalt go to rest ; but thou shalt rise up for thy portion at the end of the days."

## H O S E A.

---

1 CHAP. I.—The word of Jehovah which came to Hosea,  
son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Heze-  
kiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, son of  
Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of Jehovah by Hosea. Now  
Jehovah said to Hosea, Go, take to thyself a wife of fornications,  
and children of fornications. For the land hath com-  
3 mitted great fornication in departing from Jehovah. So he  
went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim; and she  
4 conceived and bore to him a son. And Jehovah said to him,

Call his name Jezreel;

For yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jez-  
reel

Upon the house of Jehu,

And cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease.

5 And it shall come to pass in that day,

That I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jez-  
reel.

6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And

Jehovah said to him,

Call her name Lo-ruhamah; [NOT-PITIED]

For I will no more have pity on the house of Israel;

But I will utterly take them away.

7 Yet I will have pity on the house of Judah,

And I will save them by Jehovah their God;

And I will not save them by bow, nor by sword,

Nor by battle, nor by horses, nor by horsemen.

And she weaped Lo-ruhamah, and conceived and bore a son. And Jehovah said, 8  
 Call his name Lo-Ammi; [NOT-MY-PEOPLE] 9  
 For ye are not my people,  
 And I will not be your *God*.  
 Yet shall the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand 10  
 of the sea,  
 Which cannot be measured, neither can it be numbered;  
 And it shall be *that* in the place where it was said to them,  
 ‘Ye are not my people,’  
 It shall be said to them,  
 ‘Sons of the living God.’  
 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel shall be 11  
 gathered together,  
 And shall appoint to themselves one head,  
 And shall come up out of the land:  
 For great shall be the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.—Say to your brethren, Ammi, [MY-PEOPLE] 1  
 And to your sisters, Ruhamah, [PITIED]  
 Chide ye with your mother, chide; 2  
 For she is not my wife,  
 Neither am I her husband;  
 And let her put away her fornications from before her,  
 And her many adulteries from between her breasts;  
 Lest I strip her naked, 3  
 And set her as in the day when she was born;  
 And make her as a desert,  
 And set her as a dry land,  
 And kill her with thirst,  
 And have not pity on her sons, 4  
 Because they are sons of fornications.  
 For their mother hath committed fornication; 5  
 She who conceived them hath done shamefully:  
 For she hath said, I will go after my lovers,  
 Who give me my bread and my water,  
 My wool and my flax,  
 My oil and my strong drink.  
 Therefore, lo, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, 6  
 And close up her fence,  
 That she may not find her ways.  
 And she shall follow after her lovers, but shall not over- 7  
 take them;

- And she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*.  
 Then she shall say,  
 I will go again to my first husband ;  
 For then it was better with me than now.
- 8 Then she knew not that I gave to her  
 The corn, and the new wine and the oil,  
 And multiplied to her the silver and the gold,  
*Which* they wrought for Baal.
- 9 Therefore I will again take away  
 My corn in its proper time, and my new wine in its  
 season,  
 And I will take back my wool and my flax *which were* to  
 cover her nakedness.
- 10 And now I will expose her vileness in the sight of her  
 lovers,  
 And no one shall deliver her out of my hand.
- 11 And I will cause all her joy to cease,  
 Her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths,  
 And all her solemn assemblies.
- 12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig-trees,  
 Of which she said, These are my hire,  
 Which my lovers have given to me :  
 And I will make them a forest,  
 And the beasts of the field shall devour them.
- 13 And I will visit-upon her the days of the Baalim,  
 In which she burnt incense to them,  
 And adorned herself with her rings and her jewels,  
 And went after her lovers,  
 And forgot me, saith Jehovah.
- 14 Yet, lo, I will allure her,  
 And I will lead her into the desert,  
 And I will speak kindly to her ;
- 15 And thence I will give her her vineyards,  
 And the valley of Achor for a door of hope.  
 And she shall sing there responsively as in the days of  
 her youth,  
 And as in the day of her coming up from the land of  
 Egypt.
- 16 And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah,  
*That* thou shalt call me Ishi, [MY HUSBAND]  
 And thou shalt no more call me Baali. [MY LORD]
- 17 For I will take away the names of the Baalim from her  
 mouth,

And they shall no more be called to remembrance by their names.

And I will make a covenant for them in that day 18  
 With the beasts of the field,  
 And with the fowls of the heavens,  
 And with the creeping things of the ground;  
 And the bow, and the sword, and the battle  
 I will break from off the land;  
 And I will make them to lie down in safety,  
 And I will betroth thee to me for ever; 19  
 Yea, I will betroth thee to me in righteousness and justice,  
 And in loving-kindness and compassion.  
 Yea, I will betroth thee to me in truth, 20  
 And thou shalt know Jehovah.  
 And in that day I will give an answer, saith Jehovah, 21  
 I will give an answer to the heavens,  
 And they shall give an answer to the earth;  
 And the earth shall give an answer to the corn, 22  
 And the new wine and the oil;  
 And they shall give an answer to Jezreel, [THE SOWN OF  
 God]  
 And I will sow her for myself in the land, 23  
 And I will have pity on Lo-ruhamah,  
 And I will say to Lo-Ammi, Thou art my people;  
 And she shall say, My God!

CHAP. III. — And Jehovah said unto me again, Go <sup>1</sup> love a woman beloved by a lover, yet an adulteress, as Jehovah loveth the children of Israel, although they turn away to other gods, and are lovers of cakes of raisins. So I bought her for myself, for fifteen *pieces* of silver, <sup>2</sup> a homer of barley, and a half-homer of barley. And I said <sup>3</sup> unto her, 'Thou shalt abide with me for many days, thou shalt not commit fornication, nor be for any *other* man. So <sup>4</sup> will I also be for thee.' For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim. Afterwards the children of Israel shall <sup>5</sup> again seek Jehovah their God, and David their king; and shall revere Jehovah and his goodness, in the latter days.

CHAP. IV.—Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of <sup>1</sup> Israel:



For Jehovah hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land,

Because there is no truth, and no kindness,  
Nor any knowledge of God in the land.

2 Swearing, and lying, and murder,  
And stealing, and adultery break forth,  
And bloodshed followeth close upon bloodshed.

3 Therefore the land shall mourn,  
And every one who dwelleth in it shall languish,  
With the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven ;  
And even the fishes of the sea shall be taken away together.

4 Yet let no one contend, neither let any one reprove ;  
For thy people are as those who contend with a priest.

5 Therefore thou shalt fall in the day,  
And the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night,  
And I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.  
Because thou hast rejected knowledge,  
I will also reject thee from being a priest to me :  
Since thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,  
I, even I, will forget thy sons.

7 As they increased, so they sinned against me :  
Their glory I will change into shame.

8 They eat the sin *offerings* of my people,  
And on their iniquity they set their heart.

9 And it shall be as with the people, so with the priest,  
And I will visit their ways upon them,  
And their doings I will recompense unto them.

10 And they shall eat and not be satisfied ;  
They shall commit fornication and not increase ;  
Because they have ceased to regard Jehovah.

11 Fornication and wine and new wine  
Take away the heart of my people.

12 Of their *idols* of wood they ask counsel,  
And their staff declareth to them :

For the spirit of fornications hath caused them to err,  
And they commit fornication,

*Withdrawing* from submission to their God.

13 On the tops of the mountains they sacrifice,  
And upon the hills they burn incense,  
Under the oak, and the poplar, and the terebinth,  
Because its shade is good :

Therefore your daughters commit fornication,  
 And your daughters-in-law commit adultery.  
 Shall I not visit your daughters when they commit forni- 14  
 cation,  
 And your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery ?  
 When with fornicators they set themselves apart,  
 And with harlots offer sacrifice ?  
 Therefore the people that will not understand shall fall.  
 Though thou commit fornication, O Israel, 15  
 Let not Judah offend.  
 Go not to Gilgal,  
 Neither go up to Beth-aven ;  
 And swear not, "*As Jehovah liveth.*"  
 For as a restive heifer, Israel is restive : 16  
 Now will Jehovah feed them, as a lamb in a wide place.  
 Ephraim is joined to idols : let him alone. 17  
 Their drink being removed, they commit fornication con- 18  
 tinually :  
 Her chiefs love disgrace.  
 A wind shall bind her up in its wings, 19  
 And they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.—Hear ye this, O priests ; 1  
 And hearken, O house of Israel ;  
 And, O house of the king, listen ;  
 For against you is judgment.  
 Because ye have been a snare at Mizpah,  
 And an out-spread net upon Tabor,  
 And the revolvers have made a deep slaughter, 2  
 Therefore I chastise them all.  
 I know Ephraim,  
 And Israel is not hidden from me : 3  
 For now, O Ephraim, thou hast committed fornication ;  
 Israel is defiled.  
 Their deeds suffer them not to turn unto their God ; 4  
 For a spirit of fornication is in the midst of them,  
 And they know not Jehovah.  
 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face ; 5  
 Therefore Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their ini-  
 quity ;  
 Judah also shall fall with them.  
 With their flocks and with their herds they shall go to seek 6  
 Jehovah ;

- But they shall not find him ;  
 He hath withdrawn himself from them.  
 7 Against Jehovah they have acted treacherously ;  
 For they have begotten strange children ;  
 Now shall a month consume them with their possessions.  
 8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah :  
 Cry aloud in Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.  
 9 Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke :  
 Among the tribes of Israel I have made known what shall  
 surely be.  
 10 The princes of Judah are like those who remove a land-  
 mark,  
 I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.  
 11 Ephraim is oppressed, is broken in judgment,  
 Because he willingly walked after defilement.  
 12 Therefore will I be as a moth to Ephraim,  
 And as a worm to the house of Judah.  
 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness,  
 And Judah his wound,  
 Then went Ephraim to the Assyrian,  
 And sent to king Jareb,  
 But he was not able to heal you,  
 Neither could he remove from you the wound.  
 14 Surely *I will be* as a lion to Ephraim,  
 And as a young lion to the house of Judah :  
 I, *even I*, will tear, and I will go and bear away,  
 And no one shall rescue.  
 15 I will go away, I will return to my place,  
 Till they acknowledge their guilt and seek my face ;  
 In their affliction they will seek me early, *saying*,  
 1 CHAP. VI.—“ Come, and let us return to Jehovah ;  
 For he hath torn, and he will heal us,  
 He hath smitten, and he will bind us up.  
 2 He will revive us after two days,  
 On the third day he will raise us up,  
 And we shall live in his presence.  
 3 We shall know Jehovah,  
 We shall follow after the knowledge of him :  
 His going forth is certain as that of the morning,  
 And he will come to us as the rain,  
 As the latter rain which watereth the earth.”  
 4 What shall I do to thee, O Ephraim !

What shall I do to thee, O Judah ?  
 For your goodness is as a morning cloud,  
 And as early dew it passeth away.  
 Therefore have I hewn them by the prophets ; 5  
 I have slain them by the words of my mouth,  
 And my judgment hath gone forth as the light.  
 For I desired kindness and not sacrifice, 6  
 And knowledge of God more than whole burnt-offerings.  
 But they, like Adam, have transgressed the covenant : 7  
 There have they dealt treacherously with me.  
 Gilead is a city of those who are workers of iniquity, 8  
 Marked by footsteps of blood.  
 And like bands of robbers lying in wait for a man, 9  
 Is the company of priests on the high way ;  
 They murder unto Shechem :  
 Truly they commit a shameful deed.  
 In the house of Israel I have seen a horrible thing : 10  
 There is the fornication of Ephraim,  
 Israel is defiled ;  
 Judah also ! a harvest is appointed for thee. 11  
 When I would have reversed the captivity of my people,  
 CHAP. VII. When I would have healed Israel, 1  
 Then the iniquity of Ephraim was revealed,  
 And the wickedness of Samaria :  
 For they practise deceit and the thief entereth in,  
 And a band of robbers spoileth in the street.  
 And they say not in their heart 2  
*That* I remember all their wickedness :  
 Now their doings encompass them ;  
 They are before my face.  
 By their wickedness they make glad the king, 3  
 And by their falsehoods the princes.  
 All of them are adulterers, 4  
 Like an oven heated by the baker,  
 Who ceaseth from stirring it  
 After kneading the dough till it is leavened.  
 On the birthday of our king the rulers were inflamed with 5  
 wine ;  
 He stretched out his hand to scorners.  
 For they have made ready their heart as an oven, while  
 they lie in wait :  
 All night their baker sleepeth ;

- In the morning it burneth as a blazing fire.  
 7 All of them are heated as an oven,  
 And they have devoured their judges :  
 All their kings are fallen ;  
 Not one amongst them hath called to me.  
 8 Ephraim hath mixed himself with the peoples ;  
 Ephraim is a cake not turned.  
 9 Strangers have devoured his strength,  
 Yet he knoweth it not ;  
 Grey hairs also are sprinkled upon him,  
 Yet he knoweth it not ;  
 10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face ;  
 But they return not to Jehovah their God ;  
 And they seek him not, for all this.  
 11 And Ephraim is like a silly dove, without sense :  
 They call on Egypt, they go to Assyria :  
 12 Wheresoever they go, I will spread over them my net ;  
 As the fowls of the heavens I will bring them down,  
 I will chastise them, as hath been heard in their assembly.  
 13 Woe to them ! because they have fled from me ;  
 Destruction to them ! because they have transgressed  
 against me :  
 Though I redeemed them, they have spoken lies against  
 me.  
 14 And they have not cried to me in their heart,  
 When they howled upon their beds :  
 For corn and new wine they estrange themselves ;  
 They depart from me.  
 15 Though I have instructed them, though I have strength-  
 ened their arms,  
 Yet they have devised evil against me.  
 16 They turn not to the Most High ;  
 They are like a deceitful bow :  
 Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their  
 tongue.  
 This shall be a derision to them in the land of Egypt.

- 1 CHAP. VIII.—The trumpet to thy mouth !  
 As a vulture *he cometh* against the house of Jehovah,  
 Because they have transgressed my covenant,  
 And trespassed against my law.  
 2 They shall cry to me,  
 My God, we, Israel, know thee !



Israel hath rejected good : 3  
 The enemy shall pursue him.  
 They have made kings, but not from me ; 4  
 They have made princes, but I have not known :  
 Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves  
     idols,  
 That they might be cut off.  
 He hath rejected thy calf, O Samaria, 5  
 (Mine anger is kindled against them.  
 How long ere they attain to innocency ?)  
 For of Israel is even this : 6  
 The artificer made it,  
 And it is not God.  
 Surely the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.  
 For they have sown the wind, 7  
 And they shall reap the whirlwind :  
 He (*Israel*) shall have no standing corn ;  
 The grain shall yield no meal :  
 If perchance it yield, strangers shall swallow it up.  
 Israel shall be swallowed up : 8  
 Now shall they be among the nations  
 Like a vessel in which there is no pleasure.  
 For they are gone up to Assyria. 9  
     Ephraim is a wild ass alone by himself,  
 They have hired lovers ;  
 Yet although they have hired among the nations, 10  
 Now will I gather them together,  
 And they shall rest for a little while  
 From the burdensome tribute of the king and princes.  
 Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars for sin, 11  
 They shall be altars to him for the punishment of sin.  
 I have prescribed to him many things of my law ; 12  
 They have been accounted as something strange.  
 As to the sacrifices of gifts to me, they sacrifice flesh, they 13  
     eat it :  
 Jehovah accepteth them not.  
 Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their  
     sins :  
 They shall return to Egypt.  
 And Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and built temples ; 14  
 Judah also hath multiplied fenced cities ;  
 But I will send a fire upon his cities,  
 And it shall devour their palaces.

- 1 CHAP. IX.—Rejoice not with exultation, O Israel, as  
do the peoples,  
For thou hast committed fornication, *departing* from thy  
God ;  
Thou hast loved hire at every corn-floor.
- 2 The floor and the wine-vat shall not feed them,  
And the new wine shall fail them.
- 3 They shall not dwell in the land of Jehovah ;  
But Ephraim shall return to Egypt,  
And in Assyria they shall eat unclean things.
- 4 They shall not pour out to Jehovah *offerings* of wine,  
Neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing to him.  
As bread of mourners *shall it be* to them :  
All who eat of it shall be polluted.  
Truly their bread shall be for themselves ;  
Let it not come into the house of Jehovah.
- 5 What will ye do on the day of the assembly,  
And on the day of the feast of Jehovah ?
- 6 For lo ! they are gone away from before the destroyer ;  
Egypt shall gather them : Memphis shall bury them.  
The pleasant places purchased by their silver, nettles shall  
possess them :  
The thorn shall be in their tabernacles.
- 7 The days of visitation are come,  
The days of retribution are come ;  
Israel shall know that the prophet was a fool,  
That the man of the spirit was mad,  
On account of the abundance of thine iniquity,  
And thy great hatred.
- 8 Ephraim looketh *to others* besides his God :  
The prophet is the snare of a fowler on all his paths :  
Hatred is in the house of his God.
- 9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of  
Gibeah :  
He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.
- 10 I found Israel as grapes in the desert ;  
As the early fruit on the fig-tree in her prime,  
I saw your fathers :  
They went to Baal-Peor, and devoted themselves to shame,  
And they were abominable as the things which they loved.
- 11 Ephraim ! as a bird shall their glory fly away,  
No birth, no bearing in the womb, no conception !
- 12 If perchance they rear their sons,

Yet I will bereave them, till not a man is left ;  
 Yea, woe shall be to them, when I depart from them.  
 Ephraim, as I have seen, was like a rock, 13  
 Planted in a pleasant place :  
 Yet Ephraim shall bring forth his children for the murderer.  
 Give them, O Jehovah,—what wilt thou give? 14  
 Give them a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.  
 All their wickedness in Gilgal ! 15  
 For there I hated them.  
 Because of the evil of their doings I will drive them from  
     my house ;  
 I will love them no more ;  
 All their princes are revolvers.  
 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, 16  
 They shall not bear fruit ;  
 Even should they bring forth,  
 Yet will I cause the desired fruit of their womb to die.  
 My God will cast them off, because they have not heark- 17  
     ened unto him ;  
 And they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.—Israel is a flourishing vine, 1  
 Which bringeth forth fruit for itself.  
 According to the abundance of his fruit  
 He hath multiplied his altars ;  
 According to the goodness of his land  
 He hath made goodly images.  
 Their heart is slippery ; now shall they be found guilty : 2  
 He will break down their altars, he will spoil their images.  
 For now they shall say, “ We have no king, 3  
 Because we have not feared Jehovah.  
 But a king, what could he do for us ? ”  
 They have spoken *vain* words, 4  
 With false oaths, in making a covenant :  
 Therefore judgment springeth up, as darnel in the furrows  
     of the field.

On account of the calves of Beth-aven 5  
 The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in dread :  
 For its people shall mourn for it,  
 And its sacrificers who exulted in it,  
 For its glory, because it is departed from it.  
 Even it shall be carried to Assyria, 6  
 A present to king Jareb :

Ephraim shall receive shame,  
And Israel shall be put to shame on account of his  
counsel.

- 7 Samaria shall be cut off ;  
Her king *shall be* as foam on the surface of the waters.  
8 And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be  
destroyed.

The thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars ;  
And they shall say to the mountains, "Cover us ;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."

- 9 From the days of Gibeah hast thou sinned, O Israel ;  
There have they stood still.  
Shall the battle in Gibeah against the sons of iniquity not  
overtake them ?

- 10 According to my desires I will chastise them ;  
And peoples shall be gathered against them,  
When they are chastised for their two iniquities.

- 11 And Ephraim is a trained heifer  
That loveth to tread out *corn*.  
But I will pass a yoke over her fair neck :  
I will make Ephraim carry a rider.  
Judah shall plough,  
Jacob shall break his clods.

- 12 Sow to yourselves for righteousness,  
Reap kindness ;  
Fill again your newly tilled land :  
For it is time to seek Jehovah,  
That he may come and rain righteousness upon you.  
13 Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity ;  
Ye have eaten the fruit of falsehood.  
Because thou hast trusted in thine own way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty men,  
14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people,  
And all thy fortresses shall be destroyed,  
As Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day of battle :  
The mother was dashed in pieces with her children ;  
15 So shall Bethel do to you  
On account of your great wickedness :  
In a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

- 1 CHAP. XI.—When Israel was a child then I loved him,  
And out of Egypt I called my son.  
2 As soon as they were called they went from me :

They sacrificed to Baalim,  
 And burnt incense to graven images.  
 I also taught Ephraim to walk, 3  
 Taking them by their arms.  
 Yet they knew not that I would heal them.  
 With the cords of a man I drew them, 4  
 With the bands of love ;  
 And I was to them as those who lift off the yoke on their  
     cheek,  
 And I laid food before them.  
 Shall he not return to the land of Egypt, 5  
 And the Assyrian be his king,  
 Since they have refused to return *to me* ?  
 And the sword shall go round in his cities, 6  
 And shall consume their bars,  
 And devour because of their counsels.  
 And my people waver as to turning away from me : 7  
 Though they are called to the most High,  
 They raise not *their head*. 8  
     How shall I give thee up, O Ephraim,  
     How deliver thee up, O Israel ?  
     How shall I make thee as Admah ;  
     How set thee as Zeboim ?  
     My heart is turned within me,  
     My repentings are kindled together.  
     I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, 9  
     I will not return to destroy Ephraim :  
     For I am God and not man,  
     The Holy One in the midst of thee :  
     And I will not come against the city.  
     They shall walk after Jehovah ; 10  
     As a lion he shall roar.  
     When he shall roar  
     Then the children shall hasten from the west.  
     They shall hasten as a bird from Egypt, 11  
     And as a dove, from the land of Assyria :  
     And I will place them in their houses, saith Jehovah.  
     Ephraim hath encompassed me with falsehood, 12  
     And the house of Israel with deceit :  
     But Judah is firm with his God,  
     And with the holy ones he is faithful.  
     CHAP. XII.—Ephraim feedeth on wind, 1  
     And pursueth the east wind ;



Every day he increaseth lying and destruction ;  
 And they make a covenant with Assyria,  
 And oil is carried into Egypt.

- 2 Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah,  
 And will visit Jacob according to his ways ;  
 According to his doings he will recompense him.  
 3 In the womb he took his brother by the heel,  
 And by his strength he had power with God :  
 4 Yea, he had power against the angel and prevailed ;  
 He wept and made supplication to Him.  
 In Bethel he found him,  
 And there he spoke with him,  
 5 Even Jehovah God of Hosts ;  
 Jehovah is his memorial.

- 6 Therefore return thou to thy God ;  
 Observe kindness and judgment,  
 And look with hope to thy God continually.

- 7 A merchant in whose hand are deceitful balances  
 Loveth to defraud.

- 8 And Ephraim hath said, Surely I am become rich,  
 I have found wealth for myself :  
 In all my labours

- No iniquity shall be found in me that were sin.  
 9 And I, *that have been* Jehovah thy God from the land of  
 Egypt,

- Will yet make thee to dwell in tents,  
 As in the days of the feast.

- 10 And though I have spoken by prophets,  
 And have multiplied visions,  
 And by the prophets have used similitudes,

- 11 Is there not iniquity in Gilead ?  
 Surely they are vanity.

- In Gilgal they sacrifice oxen ;  
 Truly their altars are as stone-heaps in the furrows of the  
 field.

- 12 Jacob indeed fled into the country of Syria,  
 And Israel served for a wife,  
 And for a wife he kept *sheep* ;

- 13 And by a prophet Jehovah brought up Israel from Egypt,  
 And by a prophet he was preserved.

- 14 Ephraim has most bitterly provoked :  
 Therefore his sheddings of blood shall be upon him ;

He shall be forsaken,  
And his reproach will his lord turn upon him.

CHAP. XIII.—When Ephraim spake there was terror, 1  
He was exalted in Israel ;  
But he became guilty *by worshipping* Baal, and he died.  
And now they sin more and more, 2  
And have made themselves molten images of their silver,  
Idols according to their skill ;  
All the work of artificers.  
Of these they say,  
Let the men who sacrifice kiss the calves. 3  
Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud,  
And as the early dew which passeth away ;  
As chaff which is driven by the whirlwind from the floor,  
And as smoke from the chimney.

Yet I have been Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt, 4  
And thou hast known no God but me,  
And there is no Saviour except me.  
I knew thee in the wilderness, 5  
In the land of great drought.  
As they fed they were filled ; 6  
They were filled and their heart was lifted up ;  
Therefore they have forgotten me.  
Therefore I will be to them as a devouring lion ; 7  
As a leopard by the wayside I will lie on the watch ;  
I will meet them as a bear bereaved, 8  
And I will rend the caul of their heart,  
And I will devour them there like a lioness ;  
A beast of the field shall tear them in pieces:  
Thou hast destroyed thyself, O Israel ; 9  
For thou art against me, thy help.

Where is now thy king 10  
That he may save thee in all thy cities ?  
And thy judges, to whom thou saidst,  
“ Give me a king and princes.”  
I gave thee a king in my anger, 11  
And I took *him* away in my wrath.  
The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up ; 12  
Hoarded up is his sin.  
The pangs of a woman in travail shall come upon him ; 13  
He is an unwise son :

- For he came not at the right time to the birth.  
 14 I would have redeemed them from the power of the grave ;  
 From death I would have delivered them.  
 O Death, where are thy plagues ?  
 O Grave, where is thy destruction ?  
 But repentance is hidden from mine eyes.  
 15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren,  
 An east wind shall come ;  
 A mighty wind from the desert shall come,  
 And his spring shall become dry,  
 And his fountain shall be dried up.  
 And they shall plunder the treasure,  
 All his precious vessels.  
 16 Samaria shall be found guilty, because she hath rebelled  
 against her God ;  
 By the sword they shall fall.  
 Their infants shall be dashed in pieces,  
 And their women with child shall be ripped up.

- 1 CHAP. XIV.—Return, O Israel, to Jehovah thy God ;  
 For thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.  
 2 Take with you words,  
 And turn to Jehovah :  
 Say unto him, Entirely take away iniquity,  
 And accept the good :  
 And we will render in return the offerings of our lips.  
 3 Assyria shall not save us ;  
 We will not ride on horses ;  
 Neither will we any more say, Our gods !  
 To the work of our own hands ;  
 For in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.  
 4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely ;  
 For mine anger is turned away from him.  
 5 I will be as the dew to Israel ;  
 He shall blossom as the lily,  
 And strike his roots as Lebanon.  
 6 His suckers shall spread,  
 And as the olive shall be his beauty,  
 And his fragrance as Lebanon.  
 7 They shall return sitting under his shade ;  
 They shall live as corn, and flourish as the vine,  
 And be renowned as the wine of Lebanon.

Ephraim *shall say*, What have I any more to do with idols ? 8  
I have afflicted him ; and I will look favourably on him,  
even I :

Like a flourishing cypress from me thy fruit shall be  
found.

Who is wise that he may understand these things ? 9  
Intelligent, that he may know them ?  
For the ways of Jehovah are right,  
And the just will walk in them ;  
But transgressors shall fall in them.

# THE BOOK OF JOEL.

---

1 CHAP. I.—The word of Jehovah which came to Joel,  
son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye aged men,  
And hearken, all ye inhabitants of the land.  
Hath *anything like* this happened in your days,  
Or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell it to your children,  
And *let* your children *tell it* to their children,  
And their children to the next generation.

4 That which the gezem-locust hath left, the arba-locust  
hath eaten,  
And that which the arba hath left, the ileq-locust hath  
eaten :  
And that which the ileq hath left, the chesil-locust hath  
eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunken, and weep ;  
And howl all ye drinkers of wine,  
For the new wine, because it is snatched from your mouth.

6 For a nation hath come upon my land,  
Strong, and not to be numbered ;  
Their teeth are the teeth of a lion,  
And they have the eye-teeth of a lioness.

7 They have destroyed my vine,  
And my fig-tree they have broken ;  
They have entirely stripped it, and cast it down ;  
Its branches are made white.

8 Lament, as a virgin girded with sackcloth  
*Lamenteth* for the husband of her youth.



The meal-offering, and the drink-offering are cut off from 9  
 the house of Jehovah :  
 The priests, the ministers of Jehovah, mourn :  
 The field is wasted, the land mourneth ; 10  
 For the corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up, the oil  
 languisheth.  
 Be ashamed ye husbandmen, howl ye vinedressers, 11  
 For the wheat and for the barley ;  
 Because the harvest of the field is perished ;  
 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth ; 12  
 The pomegranate, the palm, and the citron ;  
 All the trees of the field are withered.  
 For joy is withered away from the sons of men.  
 Gird yourselves and mourn, ye priests ; 13  
 Howl, ye ministers of the altar ;  
 Come, spend the night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my  
 God ;  
 Because the meal-offering and the drink-offering is with-  
 held from the house of your God.  
 Appoint a fast, proclaim a day of restraint, 14  
 Gather together the elders, all the inhabitants of the  
 land,  
 To the house of Jehovah, your God,  
 And cry ye to Jehovah, Alas the day !  
 For the day of Jehovah is near, 15  
 And as destruction from the Almighty it shall come.  
 Is not food cut off before your eyes ? 16  
 Joy and exultation  
 From the house of our God ?  
 The seeds are rotten under their clods, 17  
 The store-houses are laid desolate, the granaries are de-  
 stroyed ;  
 For the corn is withered.  
 How the beasts groan ! 18  
 The herds of cattle are perplexed,  
 Because they have no pasture :  
 The flocks of sheep also are destroyed.  
 To thee O Jehovah I call ; 19  
 For fire hath consumed the pastures of the desert,  
 And the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.  
 Even the beasts of the field cry to thee ; 20  
 For the streams of water are dried up,  
 And fire hath consumed the pastures of the wilderness.

- 1 CHAP. II.—Blow ye the trumpet in Zion  
 And sound an alarm in my holy mountain :  
 Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble :  
 For the day of Jehovah cometh ; for it is near.
- 2 A day of darkness and of gloom,  
 A day of cloud and of thickest darkness,  
 As the dawn spread over the mountains.  
 A people *cometh*, numerous and strong ;  
 Like them there hath not been of old time,  
 Neither after them shall there be again,  
 To the years of successive generations.
- 3 Before them a fire consumeth,  
 And after them a flame burneth :  
 The land before them is as the garden of Eden,  
 And behind them a desolate wilderness ;  
 And nothing can escape them.
- 4 Their appearance is as the appearance of horses ;  
 And like horsemen shall they rush on :
- 5 Like the sound of chariots on the tops of mountains  
 shall they leap,  
 Like the sound of a flame of fire consuming the stubble ;  
 Like a mighty people in battle array.
- 6 Before them peoples shall be in pangs ;  
 All faces shall grow pale.
- 7 Like mighty men shall they rush on,  
 Like men of war shall they mount the wall,  
 While each shall march on his own way,  
 And they shall not turn aside from their tracks ;
- 8 Neither shall any one thrust aside another :  
 Every one shall march in his own path,  
 And when they fall upon the sword they shall not be  
 wounded.
- 9 They shall run to and fro in the city ;  
 They shall run upon the wall ;  
 They shall climb upon the houses ;  
 They shall enter as a thief through the windows.
- 10 Before them the earth quaketh, the heavens tremble ;  
 The sun and the moon are darkened,  
 And the stars withdraw their shining ;
- 11 And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army ;  
 For very numerous is his host ;  
 For strong is that which executeth his word ;

For great is the day of Jehovah, and very terrible,  
And who can abide it?

Yet even now, saith Jehovah, 12  
Turn to me with all your heart,  
With fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning;  
And rend your heart, and not your garments, 13  
And turn to Jehovah your God:  
For he is gracious and merciful,  
Slow to anger and of great kindness,  
And he repenteth concerning the evil.  
Who knoweth but he will turn and repent? 14  
And leave behind him a blessing,  
A meal-offering and a drink-offering,  
To Jehovah your God.

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, 15  
Appoint a fast, proclaim a day of restraint;  
Gather the people, appoint an assembly,  
Gather together the elders, collect the children, and those 16  
who suck the breasts;

Let the bridegroom come forth from his chamber,  
And the bride from her apartment.  
Between the porch and the altar, 17  
Let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep,  
And let them say, "Spare thy people, O Jehovah,  
And give not thy heritage to reproach,  
So that the nations should rule over them.  
Why should they say among the peoples,  
Where is their God?"

Let Jehovah be jealous for his own land, 18  
And pity his people!"  
Then Jehovah will answer, and say to his people, 19  
Lo, I will send you corn, and new wine, and oil,  
And ye shall have abundance of them,  
And I will not again make you a reproach among the  
nations.

But the northern army I will remove far from you, 20  
And will drive it into a dry and desolate land,  
Its van towards the eastern sea,  
And its rear towards the western sea;  
And its stench shall come up, and its ill odour shall  
come up,

Because it hath done great things.

- 21 Fear not, O land, exult and rejoice ;  
For Jehovah will do great things.
- 22 Fear not, ye cattle of the field ;  
For the pastures of the wilderness are springing up,  
For the tree is bearing its fruit,  
The fig-tree and the vine are yielding their strength.
- 23 And ye sons' of Zion exult,  
And rejoice in Jehovah your God ;  
For he giveth you the early rain abundantly,  
And causeth the rain to come down to you,  
The early and the latter rain as before.
- 24 And the threshing floors shall be full of corn,  
And the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil.
- 25 And I will recompense to you the years  
Which the arba-locust hath eaten,  
The ileq-locust, and the chesil-locust, and the gezem-locust,  
My great army which I sent among you.
- 26 And ye shall eat abundantly and be satisfied,  
And praise the name of Jehovah your God,  
Who hath dealt with you wondrously ;  
And my people shall never be ashamed.
- 27 But ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel,  
And that I Jehovah am your God, and no one else,  
And my people shall never be ashamed.
- 28 And afterwards thus it shall be ;  
I will pour forth my spirit upon all flesh ;  
And your sons and your daughters shall prophecy,  
Your old men shall dream dreams,  
Your young men shall see visions ;
- 29 And even upon the men-servants, and the maid-servants,  
In those days I will pour forth my spirit.
- 30 And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth,  
Blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.
- 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
And the moon into blood,  
Before the coming of the great and terrible day of  
Jehovah.
- 32 But every one who shall call upon the name of Jehovah  
shall be delivered :  
For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, shall be deliverance,

As Jehovah hath said,  
Even upon the remnant whom Jehovah shall call.

CHAP. III.—For, lo, in those days and at that time, 1  
When I shall bring back the captives of Judah and  
Jerusalem,  
I will also assemble all the nations, 2  
And bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, [JE-  
HOVAH WILL JUDGE]  
And I will there enter into judgment with them,  
For my people, and my heritage Israel,  
Whom they scattered among the nations,  
And portioned out my land.  
They even cast lots for my people; 3  
And they gave a boy for a harlot,  
And a damsel they sold for wine, that they might drink.  
And what have ye also to do with me, 4  
O Tyre and Zidon, and all ye borders of Philistia?  
Would ye make retribution upon me?  
If ye would make retribution on me,  
Speedily, swiftly will I bring again your retribution upon  
your own head;  
Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, 5  
And my desirable good things ye have carried into your  
own temples;  
And the sons of Judah, and the sons of Jerusalem 6  
Ye have sold to the sons of the Greeks,  
That ye might remove them far from their border.  
Lo, I am about to raise them up from the place whither 7  
ye have sold them,  
And I will bring your retribution upon your own head,  
And I will sell your sons and your daughters 8  
Into the hands of the children of Judah,  
And they shall sell them to the Sabæans, to a distant  
nation;  
For Jehovah hath spoken *it*.  
Proclaim ye this among the nations; 9  
Prepare war, rouse up the mighty men,  
Let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.  
Beat your plough-shares into swords, 10  
And your pruning hooks into spears:  
Let the weak say, "I am strong."



- 11 Collect yourselves, and come, all ye nations around,  
And gather yourselves together:  
Thither bring down thy mighty ones, O Jehovah!
- 12 Let all the nations be aroused, and come up to the valley  
of Jehoshaphat;  
For there will I sit to judge all the nations around.
- 13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe:  
Come ye, descend,  
For the wine press is full, the vats overflow;  
For great is their wickedness.
- 14 Multitudes, multitudes, in the valley of decision;  
For the day of Jehovah is near in the valley of decision.
- 15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened,  
And the stars shall withdraw their shining;
- 16 And Jehovah will roar from Zion,  
And from Jerusalem he will utter his voice,  
And the heavens and the earth shall shake:  
But Jehovah will be the refuge of his people,  
And the strength of the sons of Israel.
- 17 And ye shall know that I, Jehovah, am your God,  
Dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain;  
And Jerusalem shall be holy,  
And strangers shall no more pass through her.
- 18 And in that day,  
The mountains shall drop down new wine,  
And the hills shall flow with milk,  
And all the channels of Judah shall flow with water,  
And a fountain shall come forth from the house of Jehovah,  
And shall water the valley of Shittim.
- 19 Egypt shall be a desolation,  
And Edom shall be a desolate wilderness,  
For the violence done to the sons of Judah,  
Because they shed innocent blood in their land.
- 20 But Judah shall dwell for ever,  
And Jerusalem from generation to generation.
- 21 And I will avenge the blood which I have not avenged,  
And Jehovah will dwell in Zion.

# THE BOOK OF AMOS.

---

CHAP. I.—The words of Amos, who was among the 1  
shepherds of Tekoa, which came to him in vision, concerning  
Israel, in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, and in the  
days of Jeroboam, son of Joash king of Israel, two years  
before the earthquake. And he said, 2

Jehovah will roar from Zion,  
And from Jerusalem he will utter his voice;  
And the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn,  
And the top of Carmel shall wither.

Thus saith Jehovah, 3  
For three transgressions of Damascus,  
And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it* :  
Because with threshing wains of iron they threshed  
Gilead :

But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, 4  
And it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.  
And I will break the bars of Damascus, 5  
And I will cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven,  
And him who holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden.  
And the people of Syria shall go into captivity to Kir,  
Saith Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah, 6  
For three transgressions of Gaza,  
And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it* ;  
Because they carried into captivity a whole captive people,  
To deliver them up to Edom :  
But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, 7  
Which shall devour its palaces ;  
And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, 8  
And him who holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon ;

And I will turn my hand against Ekron ;  
And the remnant of the Philistines shall perish,  
Saith the Lord Jehovah.

- 9        Thus saith Jehovah,  
For three transgressions of Tyre,  
And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it*,  
Because they delivered up a whole captive people to  
Edom,  
And remembered not the covenant of brothers :  
10 But I will send a fire upon the wall of Tyre,  
And it shall devour its palaces.

- 11       Thus saith Jehovah,  
For three transgressions of Edom,  
And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it* ;  
Because with the sword he pursued his brother,  
And cast away all his pity,  
And tore in pieces continually *in his anger*,  
And kept his wrath for ever :  
12 But I will send a fire upon Teman,  
And it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

- 13       Thus saith Jehovah,  
For three transgressions of the sons of Ammon,  
And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it*,  
Because they ripped up the women with child of Gilead,  
That they might enlarge their boundary :  
14 But I will kindle a fire on the wall of Rabbah,  
And it shall devour its palaces,  
Amidst shouting in a day of battle,  
Amidst whirlwind in a day of tempest :  
15 And their king shall go into captivity,  
He and his princes together,  
Saith Jehovah.

- 1        CHAP. II.—Thus saith Jehovah,  
For three transgressions of Moab,  
And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it*,  
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into  
lime :  
2 But I will send a fire on Moab,  
And it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth ;

And Moab shall die amidst tumult ;  
 Amidst shouting, and amidst the sound of the trumpet :  
 And I will cut off the judge from the midst of it, 3  
 And all its princes I will slay with him,  
 Saith Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah, 4  
 For three transgressions of Judah,  
 And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it* ;  
 Because they have despised the law of Jehovah,  
 And his statutes they have not kept,  
 And their false *gods* have caused them to err,  
 After whom their fathers walked ;  
 But I will send a fire on Judah, 5  
 And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

Thus saith Jehovah, 6  
 For three transgressions of Israel,  
 And for four, I will not revoke *the decree respecting it* ;  
 Because they have sold the righteous man for silver,  
 And the needy in exchange for a pair of sandals ;  
 Who earnestly desire *to see* the dust of the earth on the 7  
 head of the poor ;  
 And turn aside the way of the afflicted ;  
 And a man and his father go unto the *same* maiden,  
 To pollute my holy name.  
 And on garments taken in pledge they stretch themselves, 8  
 Near every altar,  
 And drink the wine of those whom they have condemned  
 in fines,  
 In the house of their god.

Yet I, myself, destroyed the Amorite before them, 9  
 Whose height was as the height of cedars,  
 And who was strong as the terebinths ;  
 Yet I destroyed their fruit from above,  
 And their roots from beneath.  
 And I, myself, brought you up from the land of Egypt, 10  
 And led you in the wilderness forty years,  
 To take possession of the land of the Amorite.  
 And I raised up some of your sons to be prophets, 11  
 And some of your young men to be Nazarites.  
 Has it not been thus, ye sons of Israel ?  
 Saith Jehovah.  
 But ye caused the Nazarites to drink wine ; 12  
 And to the prophets ye gave a charge, saying,

‘Prophecy not.’

- 13 Lo, I am about to press you downwards,  
As a loaded wain presseth the sheaves.  
14 And flight shall perish from the swift,  
And the strong man shall not strengthen his force,  
And the mighty man shall not deliver himself;  
15 And he who handleth the bow shall not stand,  
And the swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*;  
And he who rideth a horse shall not deliver himself.  
16 And he who is strongest of heart among the mighty  
Shall flee away naked in that day,  
Saith Jehovah.

1 CHAP. III.—Hear this word which Jehovah hath  
spoken

Concerning you, O children of Israel,  
Concerning all the family that I brought up from the land  
of Egypt, saying,

- 2 “You only have I known  
Of all the families of the earth:  
Therefore will I visit upon you all your iniquities.”  
3 Can two walk together  
Unless they are agreed?  
4 Will a lion roar in the forest,  
When he hath no prey?  
Will a young lion cry from his den,  
Unless he hath taken *prey*?  
5 Can a bird fall into a snare upon the ground,  
When no springe is set for it?  
Will the fowler take up a snare from the ground,  
When it hath taken nothing?  
6 Will a trumpet be blown in a city,  
When the people are not alarmed?  
Will there be evil in a city  
When Jehovah hath not inflicted it?  
7 Surely the Lord Jehovah doeth nothing,  
But he revealeth his secret counsel to his servants the  
prophets.  
8 The lion roareth, who will not fear?  
The Lord Jehovah speaketh, who will not prophecy?

- 9 Publish on the palaces in Ashdod,  
And on the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say,



Assemble ye on the mountains of Samaria,  
 And see the great tumults within her,  
 And the oppressed in the midst of her;  
 And they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, 10  
 Who treasure up violence and spoil in their palaces.  
 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah, 11  
 An adversary shall encompass the land,  
 And shall bring down thy strength from thee,  
 And thy palaces shall be spoiled.

Thus saith Jehovah, 12  
 As the shepherd rescueth from the mouth of a lion,  
 Two legs, or a portion of an ear;  
 So shall the sons of Israel be rescued,  
 Who sit in Samaria on the corner of a couch,  
 And on a damask mattress.

Hear ye and testify to the house of Jacob, 13  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah, the God of Hosts,  
 Surely in the day when I visit the transgressions of Israel 14  
 upon him,

I will also visit the altars of Bethel;  
 And the horns of the altar shall be cut off,  
 And shall fall to the ground.  
 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer- 15  
 house;  
 And the houses of ivory shall be destroyed,  
 And the great houses shall have an end,  
 Saith Jehovah.

CHAP. IV.—Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, 1  
 That are on the mountain of Samaria;  
 That oppress the poor, that crush the needy,  
 That say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.  
 The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, 2  
 That lo, the days are coming upon you,  
 When ye shall be taken away with hooks,  
 And your posterity with fish-hooks.  
 And by the breaches ye shall go out, every woman *at that* 3  
*which is* before her;

And ye shall be sent to the palace, saith Jehovah. 4  
 Go to Bethel and transgress;  
 At Gilgal multiply transgression;  
 And bring every morning your sacrifices,  
 Every third year your tithes.

5 And burn leavened bread for a thank-offering,  
And proclaim freewill-offerings, publish them ;  
For thus ye love to do, ye children of Israel,  
Saith the Lord Jehovah.

6 And yet I have given to you  
Cleanness of teeth in all your cities,  
And want of bread in all your places :  
Yet ye have not returned to me,  
Saith Jehovah.

7 I have also withholden from you the rain,  
When there were yet three months to the harvest ;  
And I have caused it to rain upon one city,  
And upon another city I have caused it not to rain :  
One portion hath been rained upon,  
And a portion on which it hath not rained hath withered.  
8 And two *or* three cities have gone to another city,  
To drink water, and have not been satisfied :  
Yet ye have not returned to me,  
Saith Jehovah.

9 I have smitten you with a scorching wind and mildew ;  
The multitude of your gardens, your vineyards,  
Your fig-trees and your olive-trees  
The gezem-locust hath eaten :  
Yet ye have not returned to me,  
Saith Jehovah.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, after the manner  
of Egypt :  
I have slain your young men with the sword,  
And I have sent into captivity your horses ;  
And I have brought up the stench of your camp into your  
nostrils :  
Yet ye have not returned to me,  
Saith Jehovah.

11 I have overthrown some amongst you as in the great  
overthrow,  
*The overthrow* of Sodom and Gomorrah ;  
And ye have been as a brand rescued from the burn-  
ing :  
Yet ye have not returned to me,  
Saith Jehovah.

12 Therefore thus will I do to thee, O Israel ;  
Because I will do this to thee,  
Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

For, lo ! he it is who formeth the mountains and createth 13  
the wind,  
And declareth to man his thought ;  
Who maketh the morning *and* darkness,  
And treadeth upon the high places of the earth :  
Jehovah, God of Hosts, is his name.

CHAP. V.—Hear ye this word, which I utter con- 1  
cerning you ;  
A lamentation, O house of Israel.  
“ She is fallen, she shall rise no more, 2  
The virgin of Israel !  
She is stretched out on her land,  
No one shall raise her up.”  
For thus saith the Lord Jehovah ; 3  
The city which went out a thousand, shall have a remnant  
of a hundred,  
And that which went out a hundred, shall have a remnant  
of ten,  
Of the house of Israel.

For thus saith Jehovah to the house of Israel, 4  
Seek me, and ye shall live.  
But seek not Bethel, 5  
And go not to Gilgal,  
And pass not over to Beersheba ;  
For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,  
And Bethel shall come to nought.  
Seek Jehovah and ye shall live ; 6  
Lest he rush like fire on the house of Joseph,  
And devour it, and no one quench it in Bethel.  
Ye who turn justice into wormwood, 7  
And cast down justice to the ground,  
Seek Him who hath made the Pleiades and Orion, 8  
And turneth the shadow of death into morning,  
And darkeneth the day into night ;  
Who calleth for the waters of the sea,  
And poureth them upon the face of the earth ;  
(Jehovah is his name.)  
Who strengtheneth destruction against the strong, 9  
And bringeth destruction upon the fortress.  
They hate him who reproveth in the gate, 10  
And him who speaketh uprightly they abhor.  
Wherefore, since ye trample on the poor, 11

- And receive from him a gift of wheat ;  
 Though ye have built houses of hewn stone,  
 Ye shall not dwell in them ;  
 Though ye have planted delightful vineyards,  
 Ye shall not drink their wine.
- 12 For I know your manifold transgressions,  
 And your mighty sins,  
 Ye who distress the just, ye who take a bribe :  
 And they turn aside the poor in the gate.
- 13 Therefore the prudent at that time will be silent ;  
 Because it is an evil time.
- 14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live ;  
 For so Jehovah God of Hosts will be with you,  
 As ye have said.
- 15 Hate evil, and love good,  
 And establish justice in the gate :  
 It may be that Jehovah God of hosts will be gracious  
 To the remnant of Joseph.
- 16 Therefore, thus saith Jehovah,  
 The God of hosts, the Lord,  
 In all broad places shall be wailing,  
 And in all streets they shall say, Alas ! Alas !  
 And they shall call the husbandman to mourning,  
 And those who are skilful in lamentation to wailing.
- 17 Even in all vineyards shall be wailing :  
 For I will pass through the midst of thee,  
 Saith Jehovah.
- 18 Alas for those who desire the day of Jehovah !  
 What to you is the day of Jehovah ?  
 It will be darkness and not light.
- 19 As if a man should flee from a lion,  
 And a bear should meet him :  
 Or should go into a house and lean on the wall,  
 And a serpent should bite him.
- 20 Will not the day of Jehovah be darkness and not light ?  
 Even thick darkness, and no brightness in it.
- 21 I hate, I despise your feasts,  
 And I will not be appeased by your days of restraint.
- 22 Although ye offer to me burnt offerings with your meal-  
 offerings,  
 I will not accept *them* :  
 And the peace-offerings of your fat beasts,

I will not regard.

Take away from me the noise of thy songs, 23

And let me not hear the melody of thy lutes.

But let justice roll down as water, 24

And equity as an ever-flowing stream.

Did ye present to me sacrifices and meal-offerings in the 25  
wilderness,

During forty years, O house of Israel ?

And *now* ye carry the shrine of your Moloch, 26

And Chiun, your images ;

The star of your god, which ye have made for your-  
selves.

Therefore, I will cause you to go into captivity beyond  
Damascus,

Saith Jehovah, who name is the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.—Alas for those who are at ease in Zion, 1

And who rest secure on the mountain of Samaria ;

Chiefs of the first of nations,

And to whom the house of Israel resort !

Pass over to Calneh, and see : 2

And go thence to the great Hamath ;

And go down to Gath of the Philistines.

Are they better than these kingdoms ?

Or is their boundary greater than your boundary,  
Ye who put far away the evil day *from your thoughts*, 3

But cause the seat of violence to come near ?

Who lie upon beds of ivory, 4

And stretch themselves upon their couches,

And eat lambs from the flock,

And calves from the fattening-stall ;

Who chant to the sound of the lute ; 5

Like David, invent for themselves instruments of music ;

Who drink wine in bowls, 6

And anoint themselves with the choicest ointments,

But are not pained for the affliction of Joseph.

Therefore, now shall they go into captivity at the head of 7  
the captives,

And the shouting of those who stretch themselves shall  
pass away.

The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself ;

Saith Jehovah, God of hosts,

I abhor the excellency of Jacob,



And I hate his palaces :

Therefore will I deliver up the city, and all that is therein.

9 And if there remain ten men in one house,  
They shall die.

10 And their kinsman shall take them up, with him who  
burneth him,  
To carry the bones out of the house,  
And shall say to him who is in the innermost part of the  
house,

“Is there any one remaining with thee?”

And he shall say, No one.

Then shall he say, “Be silent ;

For we may not mention the name of Jehovah.”

11 For lo, Jehovah commandeth ;  
And he will smite the great house with breaches,  
And the small house with clefts.

12 Do horses run upon a rock ?

Doth *a man* plough *it* with oxen ?

But ye have turned judgment into wormwood,

And the fruit of equity into hemlock,

13 Ye who rejoice in a thing of nought,  
Who say, Have we not by our own strength taken to our-  
selves horns ?

14 Surely, lo, I am about to raise up against you, O house  
of Israel,

A nation, which shall oppress you,

From the entrance of Hamath to the river of the desert.

1 CHAP. VII.—Thus the Lord Jehovah showed to me ;  
and lo, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting  
up of the latter growth ; and lo, it was the latter growth  
2 after the mowings for the king. And when they had eaten  
up the herbage of the land, I said,

O Lord Jehovah, pardon I beseech thee ;  
Who shall raise up Jacob ? for he is small.

3 Jehovah repented of this.

It shall not be, said the Lord Jehovah.

4 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed to me ; and lo, the Lord  
Jehovah called for a contention by fire, that it might con-  
5 sume the great deep, and it devoured a part. Then I said,

O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech thee.

Who shall raise up Jacob ? for he is small.

Jehovah repented of this.

6

Even this shall not be, said the Lord Jehovah.

Thus he showed me; and the Lord was standing by a wall *built* by a plumb-line, and in his hand was a plumb-line. And Jehovah said to me, What seest thou, Amos? s

And I said, A plumb-line: and the Lord said,

Lo, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel:

I will no more pass by them;

And the high places of Isaac shall be desolated, 9

And the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste;

And I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with a sword.

Then Amaziah, priest of Bethel, sent to Jeroboam, king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his word. For thus saith Amos, 10 11

By the sword shall Jeroboam die,

And Israel shall surely go into captivity, out of their own land.

Then said Amaziah to Amos, O seer, go, flee away to the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and there prophecy; but in Bethel prophecy not any more; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the royal house. 12 13

Then Amos answered and said to Amaziah, 14

I was no prophet,

Nor was I a son of a prophet;

But I was a herdsman, and a piercer of sycamore fruit;

And Jehovah took me from following the flock, 15

And Jehovah said to me,

Go, prophecy to my people Israel.

And now, hear thou the word of Jehovah: 16

Thou hast said, Prophecy not against Israel,

And drop not *a word* against the house of Isaac.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah; 17

Thy wife shall be defiled in the city,

And thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword,

And thy land shall be divided by line,

And thou shalt die in a polluted land;

And Israel shall surely go into captivity out of his own land.

CHAP. VIII.—Thus the Lord Jehovah showed to me; 1

- 2 and lo, a basket of autumn-fruit. And he said, What seest thou, Amos? And I said, A basket of autumn-fruit. And Jehovah said to me,  
 The end is coming upon my people Israel;  
 I will no more pass by them;  
 3 And the songs of the palaces shall be howlings in that day,  
 Saith the Lord Jehovah.  
 Many shall be the dead bodies in every place,  
 They shall cast them out *in* silence.  
 4 Hear this ye who would devour the poor,  
 To cause the distressed of the land to fail, saying,  
 5 When will the new moon be gone that we may sell corn,  
 And the Sabbath, that we may open out wheat?  
 Making the ephah small, and the shekel great,  
 And falsifying the balance by deceit;  
 6 Buying the poor with silver,  
 And the needy for a pair of sandals;  
 And that we may sell the refuse of the wheat.  
 7 Jehovah hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob,  
 Surely I will never forget any of their deeds,  
 8 For this shall not the land be shaken,  
 And every one mourn who dwelleth in it?  
 And *shall it not* rise up, all of it, as the Nile,  
 And be agitated and overwhelmed,  
 As by the Nile of Egypt?  
 9 And in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 I will cause the sun to go down at noon,  
 And I will darken the land in the bright day;  
 10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning,  
 And all your songs into lamentation;  
 And I will put sackcloth upon all loins,  
 And baldness upon every head;  
 And I will make it as a mourning for an only son,  
 And the end of it as a bitter day.  
 11 Behold the days are coming, saith the Lord Jehovah,  
 That I will send a famine on the land;  
 Not a famine of bread,  
 Nor a thirst for water,  
 But of hearing the words of Jehovah:  
 12 And *men* shall wander from sea to sea,  
 And from the north to the east they shall run to and fro,  
 To seek the word of Jehovah,

But they shall not find it.  
 In that day the fair virgins shall faint, 13  
 And the young men for thirst ;  
 They who swear by the trespass of Samaria, 14  
 And say, As thy god, O Dan, liveth,  
 And, As liveth the rite of Beersheba !  
 And they shall fall, and rise up no more.

CHAP. IX.—I saw Jehovah standing by the altar ; and 1  
 he said,

Smite the upper lintel, that the doorposts may shake ;  
 And cut them, *that they may fall* on the head of all.  
 And the rest of them I will slay, with the sword :  
 He of them who fleeth shall not flee away,  
 And he of them who seeketh to escape, shall not escape.  
 Though they dig down to the lowermost world, 2  
 Thence my hand shall take them ;  
 And though they climb up to the heavens,  
 Thence will I bring them down.  
 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, 3  
 I will search, and thence will I take them ;  
 And though they hide themselves from mine eyes in the  
 bottom of the sea,  
 There will I command the serpent to bite them.  
 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, 4  
 There will I command the sword to slay them.  
 And I will set mine eyes upon them,  
 For evil, and not for good.  
 For the Lord Jehovah of Hosts 5  
 Is he who toucheth the land and it melteth,  
 And all who dwell therein mourn,  
 And all of it riseth up as the Nile,  
 And is overwhelmed as by the Nile of Egypt ;  
 Who buildeth his upper chamber in the heavens, 6  
 And foundeth his vault on the earth ;  
 Who calleth to the waters of the sea,  
 And poureth them over the face of the earth ;  
 Jehovah is his name.

Are ye not to me as the sons of the Ethiopians, 7  
 O sons of Israel ? saith Jehovah.  
 Did I not bring up Israel out of the land of Egypt,  
 And the Philistines from Caphtor,  
 And the Syrians from Kir ?

- 8 Lo, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom ;  
And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth ;  
Yet I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob,  
Saith Jehovah.
- 9 For lo, I will command,  
And I will sift the house of Israel among all nations,  
As one sifteth with a sieve,  
And not a grain falleth upon the ground.
- 10 By the sword shall all the sinners of my people die,  
Who say, the evil shall not overtake nor meet us.
- 11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that hath fallen,  
And I will close up its breaches,  
And its ruins I will raise up,  
And will build it as in the days of old ;
- 12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom,  
And all the nations which are called by my name,  
Saith Jehovah, who doeth this.
- 13 Lo, the days are coming, saith Jehovah,  
When the ploughman shall come near to the reaper,  
And he who treadeth the grapes to him who soweth the seed ;  
And the mountains shall drop new wine,  
And all the hills shall flow *therewith*.
- 14 And I will bring back the captivity of my people Israel,  
And they shall rebuild the cities laid waste, and inhabit *them* ;  
And they shall plant vineyards and drink the wine of *them* ;  
And they shall make gardens and eat the fruit of them.
- 15 And I will plant them upon their land,  
And they shall no more be rooted up  
From off the land which I give to them,  
Saith Jehovah thy God.



# THE BOOK OF OBADIAH.

---

The vision of Obadiah.

1

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning Edom,  
(We have heard a report from Jehovah  
And an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*,  
"Rise ye, and let us rise against her in battle.")

Lo, I will make thee the smallest of the nations,  
Thou shalt be greatly despised.

2

The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee,  
Thou who dwellest in the regions of rocks,  
Whose dwelling is on high.

3

He hath said in his heart,  
"Who shall bring me down to the ground?"

Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle,  
And though thou place thy nest among the stars,  
Thence I will bring thee down, saith Jehovah.

4

If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night,  
(How art thou made desolate!)

5

Would they not steal *only* what was sufficient for them?

If grape-gatherers came to thee,

Would they not leave clusters?

How is Esau searched out!

6

His hidden *treasures* earnestly sought for!

All thine allies have brought thee to the border;

7

They have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee;

The men who were at peace with thee, *who ate thy*  
bread,

They have placed a snare under thee.

There is no understanding in him;

Shall it not be in that day, saith Jehovah,

8

- That I will destroy the wise men from Edom,  
And understanding out of mount Esau ?
- 9 And thy mighty men shall be dismayed, O Teman,  
So that every one shall be cut off from mount Esau.
- 10 For slaughter, for violence against thy brother Jacob,  
Shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for  
ever.
- 11 In the day when thou didst stand against *him*,  
In the day when strangers carried captive his forces,  
And foreigners entered his gates,  
And cast lots for Jerusalem,  
Even thou wast as one of them.
- 12 But thou shouldst not have looked *with pleasure* on the  
day of thy brother,  
In the day when he became an alien ;  
Nor have rejoiced over the sorrow of Judah,  
In the day when they were destroyed ;  
Neither shouldst thou have mocked in the day of dis-  
tress.
- 13 Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my  
people,  
In the day of their calamity :  
Yea, thou shouldst not have looked *with pleasure* on his  
affliction,  
In the day of his calamity ;  
Nor shouldst thou have put forth *thy hand* on his sub-  
stance,  
In the day of his calamity.
- 14 Nor shouldst thou have stood at the division of the  
roads,  
To cut off those who had escaped ;  
Nor shouldst thou have delivered up those of his who  
remained,  
In the day of distress.
- 15 But near is the day of Jehovah upon all the nations ;  
As thou hast done, it shall be done to thee ;  
Thy dealing shall return upon thine own head.
- 16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain,  
All the nations around shall drink unceasingly ;  
They shall both drink and exhaust *the cup*,  
And they shall be as though they had not been.
- 17 But on mount Zion shall be a deliverance,  
And it shall be holy ;

And the house of Jacob shall possess their own possessions.

And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, 18

And the house of Joseph a flame,

And the house of Esau stubble ;

And they shall kindle them and consume them,

And there shall be no remnant of the house of Esau ;

For Jehovah hath spoken *it*.

And *they of* the south shall possess mount Esau, 19

And *they of* the low country the Philistines :

And they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria,

And Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

And the former captivity of the sons of Israel 20

*Shall possess* what the Canaanites *had* unto Zarephath ;

And the captivity of Jerusalem, which is now in Sepharad,

Shall possess the cities of the south.

And deliverers shall come up to mount Zion, 21

To judge the mount of Esau ;

And Jehovah's shall the kingdom be.

# THE BOOK OF JONAH.

---

1 CHAP. I.—Now the word of Jehovah came to Jonah,  
2 the son of Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great  
city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up  
3 before me. But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the  
presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and found  
a ship going to Tarshish, and he paid the fare thereof, and  
went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the  
presence of Jehovah.

4 And Jehovah sent forth a great wind upon the sea, and  
there was a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was in  
5 danger of being broken in pieces. Then the mariners were  
afraid, and cried out each to his god, and cast forth the  
wares that were in the ship into the sea to lighten it of  
them; but Jonah had gone down into the hold of the ship,  
6 and had lain down, and was fast asleep. So the master of  
the ship came to him, and said to him, What meanest thou,  
O sleeper? arise, call upon thy god. It may be that God  
7 will think upon us, that we perish not. And they said one  
to another, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for  
whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the  
8 lot fell upon Jonah. Then said they to him, Tell us, now,  
for whose cause this evil is upon us. What is thine occu-  
pation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and  
of what people art thou? And he said unto them, I am a  
Hebrew; and I revere Jehovah, the God of the heavens, who  
hath made the sea and the dry land.

Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him,  
Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he had  
fled from the presence of Jehovah, because he had told

them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto 11 thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? For the sea became more and more tempestuous. And he said unto 12 them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that on my account this great tempest is upon you. Nevertheless, the men 13 rowed hard to bring *the ship* to the land; but they could not: for the sea became more and more tempestuous against them. Therefore they cried to Jehovah, and said, We be- 14 seech thee, O Jehovah, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee. Then they took up Jonah, 15 and cast him forth into the sea; and the sea ceased from its raging. Then the men feared Jehovah exceedingly, and 16 offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and vowed vows.

Now Jehovah had prepared a great fish to swallow up 17 Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.—Then Jonah prayed to Jehovah his God 1 from the belly of the fish. And he said,

I called by reason of my distress to Jehovah, and he hath 2 heard me;  
 From the belly of the grave I cried, and thou hast heard my voice.  
 For thou didst cast me into the deep, into the heart of the 3 sea,  
 And the flood encompassed me:  
 All thy billows and thy waves passed over me.  
 And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes; 4  
 Yet shall I again look to thy holy temple.  
 The waters surrounded me to *the danger of* my life; 5  
 The deep encompassed me, the weeds were wrapped about my head.  
 I went down to the roots of the mountains; 6  
 The bars of the earth were about me for ever:  
 But thou hast brought up my life from destruction,  
 O Jehovah my God!  
 When my soul fainted within me 7  
 I remembered Jehovah,  
 And my prayer came unto thee,  
 Unto thy holy temple.



- 8 They that honour lying vanities  
 Forsake the giver of their mercy.  
 9 But I, with the voice of thanksgiving, will sacrifice to  
 thee ;  
 That which I have vowed I will pay.  
 Deliverance is from Jehovah.

10 And Jehovah spake to the fish, and it cast out Jonah  
 upon the dry land.

- 1 CHAP. III.—And the word of Jehovah came to Jonah  
 2 the second time, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great  
 city, and proclaim to it the proclamation that I bid  
 3 thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according  
 to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly  
 4 great city, a journey of three days. And Jonah began to  
 go through the city a day's journey ; and he cried, and said,  
 5 Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. And the  
 people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and  
 put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least  
 6 of them. For the word came to the king of Nineveh, and  
 he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and  
 covered *himself* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And it  
 7 was proclaimed and published through Nineveh, by the decree  
 of the king and his nobles, saying, " Let neither man nor  
 beast, herd nor flock, taste anything ; let them not feed, nor  
 8 drink water. But let man and beast be covered with sack-  
 cloth, and cry mightily unto God : yea, let them turn every  
 one from his evil way, and from the violence, that *is* in their  
 9 hands. Who knoweth *if* God will turn and repent, and  
 turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not ?"  
 10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their  
 evil way ; and God repented of the evil that he had said that  
 he would do unto them ; and he did *it* not.

- 1 CHAP. IV.—But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he  
 2 was very angry. And he prayed to Jehovah and said, I  
 beseech thee, O Jehovah, was not this my saying when I was  
 yet in my country ? Therefore I made haste to flee to Tar-  
 shish : for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and mer-  
 ciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest  
 3 thee of the evil. Therefore now, O Jehovah, take, I beseech

thee, my life from me : for it is better for me to die than to live. Then said Jehovah, Dost thou well to be angry ? 4

Now Jonah had gone out of the city, and sat on the east 5 side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he should see what would become of the city. And Jehovah prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come 6 up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his grief. And Jonah rejoiced greatly because of the gourd. But God prepared a worm, when the morning 7 dawned the next day, and it smote the gourd so that it withered. And when the sun arose, God prepared a scorch- 8 ing east wind ; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he was faint, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God said to 9 Jonah, Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd ? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death. Then said 10 Jehovah, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow ; which came up in a night, and perished in a night : And I, should not I have 11 pity on Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than six-score thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand ; and *also* much cattle ?

# THE BOOK OF MICAH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—The word of Jehovah which came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah; which he received in vision concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
- 2 Hear all ye peoples,  
Attend, O earth, and all who dwell therein;  
And the Lord Jehovah will be a witness against you;  
Jehovah from his holy temple.
- 3 For, lo, Jehovah is coming from his place,  
And he will descend, and tread upon the high places of the earth;
- 4 And the mountains shall be molten under him,  
And the vallies shall be cleft,  
As wax before the fire,  
As waters pouring down a steep place.
- 5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this,  
And for the sin of the house of Israel.  
What is the transgression of Jacob? Is it not Samaria?  
And what are the high places? Are they not Jerusalem?
- 6 Therefore I will make Samaria a heap of the field,  
A place for the planting of a vineyard:  
And I will throw down her stones into the valley,  
And discover her foundations.
- 7 And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces,  
And *the gains of* all her hirings shall be burnt in the fire,  
And all her idols I will make a desolation;  
For from the hire of a harlot she collected *them*,  
And to the hire of a harlot shall they return.
- 8 For this I lament and howl;

I go stripped and naked :  
 I make a wailing like jackals,  
 And mourning like the ostriches.  
 For her wound is mortal ; 9  
 For it hath come to Judah ;  
 It hath reached the gate of my people,  
 To Jerusalem.  
 Tell it not in Gath ; 10  
 Weep not in Akko ;  
 Roll thyself in the dust in Beth-Leophrah.  
 Pass on thou inhabitant of Saphir, naked, ashamed ; 11  
 Let not the inhabitant of Zaanan come forth ;  
 The wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you an abiding  
 place therein.  
 Surely in pain for *lost* good shall be the inhabitant of 12  
 Maroth.  
 For evil from Jehovah hath come down to the gate of Je-  
 rusalem.  
 Bind the chariot to the swift horse, O inhabitant of 13  
 Lachish :  
 The beginning of sin hath she been to the daughter of  
 Zion :  
 For in thee were found the transgressions of Israel.  
 Therefore shalt thou give parting presents to Morisheth- 14  
 gath :  
 The houses of Achzib shall be false to the kings of  
 Israel.  
 Yet will I bring a new possessor to thee, O inhabitant of 15  
 Maresbah :  
 The glory of Israel shall go to Adullam.  
 Make thee bald, and cut off thy hair for the children of 16  
 thy delight ;  
 Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle :  
 For they are gone from thee into captivity.

CHAP. II.—Woe to them who devise iniquity, 1  
 And who work evil on their beds !  
 In the light of the morning they do it,  
 Because it is in the power of their hand.  
 And they covet fields, and seize *them*, 2  
 And houses, and take them away ;  
 And they oppress a man and his house,  
 Even a man and his inheritance.

- 3      Therefore thus saith Jehovah,  
 Lo, I am devising an evil against this family,  
 From which ye shall not remove your necks ;  
 Neither shall ye walk erect :  
 For it shall be an evil time.
- 4      In that day a proverb shall be taken up against you,  
 And a grievous lamentation shall be made, saying,  
 We are utterly laid waste ;  
 The portion of my people He hath changed ;  
 How hath he removed it from me !  
 He divideth our fields to him that turneth away.
- 5      Therefore thou shalt have none that stretcheth out the  
 line for a lot  
 In the congregation of Jehovah.
- 6      *Ye say*, " Prophecy not, ye who prophecy."  
 Let them not prophecy to these ;  
*Yet* shall not disgrace depart.
- 7      Doth the house of Jacob say,  
 " Is Jehovah wrathful ?  
 Are these his doings ?"  
 Are not my words good,  
 With him who walketh uprightly ?
- 8      But heretofore my people hath been set up as an enemy :  
 From the vest ye strip off the mantle,  
 From those who are passing on securely, turning away  
 from warfare.
- 9      The women of my people ye drive out from their plea-  
 sant habitations,  
 And from their children ye take away my glory for ever.
- 10      Arise ye and depart ; for this is not your resting place :  
 Because it is polluted it shall be destroyed,  
 And the destruction shall be grievous.
- 11      If a man going about in a spirit of falsehood should lie,  
*saying*,  
 " I will prophecy to thee of wine and of strong drink ;"  
 Then he will be the prophet of this people.
- 12      I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee ;  
 I will surely gather together the remnant of Israel ;  
 Together will I put them, like sheep in a strait place,  
 As a flock within their fold :  
 They shall be tumultuous by reason of *the multitude of*  
 men.
- 13      He that breaketh through goeth before them :



They have broken through and passed the gate,  
 And are gone forth by it;  
 And their king passeth on before them,  
 Even Jehovah at their head.

CHAP. III.—Again I said, 1  
 Hear now ye chiefs of Jacob,  
 And ye judges of the house of Israel;  
 Is it not for you to know judgment?  
 Yet ye are haters of good, 2  
 And lovers of evil;  
 Tearing their skin from off them,  
 And their flesh from off their bones;  
 Who eat the flesh of my people, 3  
 And strip their skin from off them;  
 And break their bones,  
 And cut them in pieces, as *flesh* for the pot,  
 Even as flesh within the caldron.

Then will they cry to Jehovah, but he will not answer 4  
 them.

He will even hide his face from them at that time,  
 Because they have been evil in their doings.

Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets who cause 5  
 my people to err,

Who bite with their teeth while they cry 'Peace:'

And whoever putteth not into their mouths,

Against him they even proclaim war.

Therefore it shall be night to you, because there is no 6  
 vision;

And darkness because there is no divination.

And the sun shall go down upon the prophets,

And dark shall the day be over them.

Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners con- 7  
 founded;

And they shall cover their lip, all of them,

Because there is no answer from God.

But truly I am full of power, 8

Of the spirit of Jehovah, and of judgment, and of might,

To declare to Jacob his transgression,

And to Israel his sin.

Hear ye this, now, ye chiefs of the house of Jacob, 9

And ye judges of the house of Israel,

Ye who abhor judgment,

- And pervert all that is right ;  
 10 Who build up Zion by blood,  
 And Jerusalem by iniquity.  
 11 Her chiefs judge for reward,  
 And her priests teach for hire,  
 And her prophets divine for silver.  
 Yet they lean upon Jehovah, saying,  
 Is not Jehovah in the midst of us ?  
 Evil shall not come upon us.  
 12 Therefore, because of you, Zion shall be ploughed as  
 a field ;  
 And Jerusalem shall be heaps ;  
 And the mountain of the house, high places of a forest.

- 1 CHAP. IV.—But in the latter days it shall come to  
 pass,  
 That the mountain of the house of Jehovah  
 Shall be established on the top of the mountains,  
 And shall be exalted above the hills ;  
 And peoples shall flow into it.  
 2 And many nations shall come and say,  
 Come and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah,  
 And to the house of the God of Jacob ;  
 And he will teach us his ways,  
 And we will walk in his paths.  
 For from Zion shall go forth the law,  
 And the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.  
 3 And he shall judge among many peoples,  
 And arbitrate for strong nations afar off ;  
 And they shall beat their swords into plough-shares,  
 And their spears into pruning hooks :  
 Nation shall not lift up a sword against nation,  
 Nor shall they learn war any more.  
 4 But they shall sit every man under his own vine,  
 And under his own fig-tree ;  
 And none shall make them afraid :  
 For the mouth of Jehovah of Hosts hath spoken it.  
 5 Though all the peoples walk  
 Every one in the name of his god,  
 Yet we will walk in the name of Jehovah our God,  
 For ever and ever.  
 6 In that day, saith Jehovah,  
 I will gather up the halting,

And those driven away I will assemble,  
 And those whom I have afflicted;  
 And I will make the halting a remnant, 7  
 And those cast far away a strong nation;  
 And Jehovah shall reign over them in mount Zion,  
 Thenceforth and for ever.  
 And thou, O Migdol-Eder, 8  
 Fortress of the daughter of Zion!  
 To thee shall it be, and the former dominion shall come;  
*Even the kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem.*  
 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? 9  
 Is there no king in thee?  
 Hath thy counsellor perished,  
 That pangs have seized thee like a woman in child-birth?  
 Be in pangs, and bring forth with throes, 10  
 O daughter of Zion, as a woman in child-birth.  
 For soon shalt thou go forth from the city, and dwell in  
 the field,  
 And thou shalt go to Babylon;  
 There shalt thou be delivered;  
 There Jehovah shall redeem thee from the hand of thine  
 enemies.  
 And now many nations are gathered against thee, who 11  
 say,  
 "Let her be defiled,  
 And let our eye look *with pleasure* on Zion."  
 But these know not the purposes of Jehovah, 12  
 Neither do they understand his counsel,  
 That he hath gathered them together as a sheaf to the  
 threshing-floor.  
 Arise and tread them out, daughter of Zion; 13  
 For thy horn I will make iron,  
 And thy hoofs I will make brass;  
 And thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples;  
 And thou shalt devote to Jehovah their gains,  
 And their wealth to the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.—Now gather to thyself thy troops, O 1  
 daughter of troops.  
 He hath laid siege against us;  
 With a rod he hath smitten on the cheek  
 The judge of Israel.  
 But thou Bethlehem-Ephratah, 2

- Too little to be *reckoned* among the thousands of Judah,  
 Out of thee shall come forth to me  
 He who shall be a ruler in Israel,  
 And whose origin is of old, from ancient times.
- 3 He shall surely give them up until the time  
 When she who travaileth shall have brought forth ;  
 Then the remnant of his brethren shall return,  
 Together with the sons of Israel.
- 4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of Jehovah,  
 In the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God ;  
 And they shall dwell *in security* :  
 For now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.
- 5 And this *man* shall be safety *from* the Assyrian,  
 When he shall come into our land,  
 And when he shall tread in our palaces :  
 Then will we raise up against him seven shepherds,  
 And eight chiefs of men.
- 6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword,  
 And the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof :  
 Thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian,  
 When he cometh into our land,  
 And when he treadeth within our borders.
- 7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of  
 many peoples,  
 As the dew from Jehovah,  
 As the showers upon the grass,  
 Which tarrieth not for man,  
 Neither waiteth for the sons of man.
- 8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be amongst the nations,  
 In the midst of many peoples,  
 As a lion among the beasts of the forest,  
 As a young lion amongst flocks of sheep ;  
 Who, if he passeth through *them*, trampleth down,  
 And teareth in pieces, and no one delivereth.
- 9 Thy hand shall be lifted up over thine adversaries,  
 And all thine enemies shall be cut off.
- 10 And in that day, saith Jehovah,  
 I will cut off thy horses from the midst of thee,  
 And I will destroy thy chariots ;
- 11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land,  
 And I will throw down all thy fortified cities ;
- 12 And I will cut off sorcerers from thy hand,

And thou shalt not have observers of clouds.  
 And I will cut off thy graven images and thy statues from 13  
     the midst of thee,  
 And thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thine  
     own hands;  
 And I will pluck up thy groves from the midst of thee, 14  
 And I will destroy thy cities.  
 And in anger and in wrath I will execute vengeance 15  
 On the nations who have not hearkened *unto me*.

CHAP. VI.—Hear ye now what Jehovah saith ; 1  
 “Arise, contend thou before the mountains,  
 And let the hills hear thy voice.”

Hear ye, O mountains, the controversy of Jehovah, 2  
 And ye strong foundations of the earth ;  
 For Jehovah hath a controversy with his people,  
 And he pleadeth with Israel.

O my people ! what have I done to thee ? 3  
 And how have I been wearisome to thee ?  
 Testify against me.

For I brought thee up from the land of Egypt, 4  
 And from the house of slaves I ransomed thee ;  
 And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

O my people ! remember now what Balak king of 5  
     Moab consulted,

And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him,  
*On the way* from Shittim to Gilgal ;  
 That he might learn the righteousness of Jehovah.

“Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah ? 6

*And* bow myself before God on high ?

Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings,  
 With calves of a year old ? ”

“Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams ? 7  
 With ten thousand rivers of oil ? ”

“Shall I *then* give my first-born *for* my transgression,  
 The fruit of my body as a sin-offering for my soul ? ”

“He hath declared to thee, O man, what is good ; 8

And what doth Jehovah require from thee,  
 But to do justice, and to love mercy,  
 And to walk humbly with thy God ? ”

The voice of Jehovah crieth to the city, 9  
 (And well is it *with him who* feareth thy name)



- Hear ye the rod, and *him* who hath appointed it.  
 10 Are there yet in the house of the wicked the treasures of  
     wickedness,  
     And the scanty measure *which is* abominable?  
 11 Shall I count *her* pure with the wicked balances,  
     And with the bag of deceitful weights?  
 12 Whose rich men are full of violence,  
     And whose inhabitants speak falsehood,  
     And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.  
 13 Therefore will I also make *thee* weak in smiting thee,  
     Making *thee* desolate on account of thy sins.  
 14 Thou shalt eat, but shalt not be satisfied:  
     Thine emptiness shall be within thee:  
     Thou shalt carry off, but thou shalt not save;  
     And what thou savest I will give up to the sword.  
 15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap;  
     Thou shalt tread the olive, but shalt not anoint thee with  
     oil;  
     Juice of the grape also, but thou shalt not drink wine.  
 16 For every one keepeth the statutes of Omri,  
     And all the deeds of the house of Ahab;  
     And ye walk in their counsels,  
     That I should give thee over to desolation,  
     And her inhabitants to a hissing:  
     So shall ye bear the reproach of my people.

- i     CHAP. VII.—Woe to me!  
     For I am as the gatherings of autumn-fruits,  
     As the gleanings of the vintage:  
     No cluster to eat!  
     My soul desireth the early fig.  
 2     The good man has perished from the land;  
     And *there is* not one upright among men.  
     All of them lie in wait for blood;  
     They hunt every one his neighbour with a net.  
 3     Their hands *are ready* for evil, to make it good:  
     The prince asketh, and the judge, for a reward;  
     And the great man, he uttereth his wicked desire,  
     And they pervert the matter.  
 4     The good man among them is as a brier,  
     The upright worse than a thorn-hedge.  
     The day of thy watchmen, thy visitation, is come!

Now shall be their perplexity.  
 Trust ye not in a friend, 5  
 Put not confidence in a guide;  
 From her who lieth in thy bosom, guard the doors of thy  
 mouth.  
 For the son dishonoureth the father, 6  
 The daughter riseth up against her mother,  
 The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law :  
 The enemies of a man are the men of his own house.  
 But for me, I will look to Jehovah ; 7  
 I will wait for the God of my salvation ;  
 My God will hear me.  
 Rejoice not over me, O mine enemy : 8  
 Though I fall I shall rise ;  
 Though I sit in darkness,  
 Jehovah will be a light to me.  
 I will bear the indignation of Jehovah, 9  
 Because I have sinned against him,  
 Until he plead my cause,  
 And execute my judgment for me :  
 He will bring me forth to the light ;  
 I shall see his righteousness with joy.  
 Then mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her, 10  
 She who said to me, Where is Jehovah thy God ?  
 Mine eyes will look *with pleasure* upon her ;  
 Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.  
 The day for the rebuilding of thy walls, 11  
 That day shall remove far the decree ;  
 That day, when he shall come to thee, 12  
 From Assyria and from the fortified cities,  
 And from Egypt, even to the river,  
 And from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.  
 Yet the land shall be a desolation, because of those who 13  
 dwell in it,  
 For the fruit of their doings.  
 Feed thy people with thy crook, the flock of thy 14  
 heritage,  
 That dwell solitarily in the forest ;  
 In Carmel let them feed,  
 In Bashan and Gilead.  
 As in the days of old,  
 As in the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, 15

I will show him marvellous things.

- 16 The nations shall see and be confounded because of all  
their might.

They shall put their hand upon their mouth ;  
Their ears shall be deaf.

- 17 They shall lick the dust as a serpent,  
As the reptiles of the ground they shall come trembling  
from their holes :

To Jehovah our God they shall come with awe,  
And shall be afraid of thee.

- 18 Who is a God like thee ? pardoning iniquity,  
And passing by transgression in the remnant of his heri-  
tage.

He retaineth not his anger for ever,  
Because he delighteth in mercy.

- 19 He will again have compassion on us, he will cover our  
iniquities :

Yea, into the depths of the sea thou wilt cast all their  
sins.

- 20 Thou wilt shew faithfulness to Jacob,  
Mercy to Abraham,

Which thou didst swear to our fathers from the days of  
old.

# THE BOOK OF NAHUM.

---

CHAP. I.—The prophesy concerning Nineveh. The book 1  
of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

Jehovah is a God jealous and avenging ; 2  
Jehovah is avenging and wrathful.  
Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries,  
And reserveth *anger* for his enemies.  
Jehovah is slow to anger, yet great in power, 3  
And will by no means leave the wicked unpunished.  
Jehovah—his path is in the whirlwind and in the storm ;  
And the clouds are the dust of his feet.  
He rebuketh the sea and maketh it dry, 4  
And all the rivers he drieth up.  
Bashan languisheth, and Carmel,  
And the flower of Lebanon languisheth.  
The mountains tremble because of him, 5  
And the hills are melted,  
And the earth is burned at his presence,  
The world and all that dwell therein.  
Who can stand before his indignation ? 6  
And who can rise up in the heat of his anger ?  
His fury is poured out like fire,  
And the rocks are dissolved by him.  
Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble ; 7  
And he knoweth those who trust in him.  
But with an overflowing torrent will he make an end of s  
those who rise up against him,  
And darkness shall pursue his enemies.  
What do ye imagine against Jehovah ? 9  
He will make an utter end :

- The affliction shall not arise a second time.
- 10 For while *they are* as thorns twined together,  
And are drunken with their own drink,  
They shall be consumed as stubble fully dry.
- 11 From thee hath gone forth one devising evil against  
Jehovah ;  
A wicked counsellor.
- 12 Thus saith Jehovah :  
Though *they be* entire and also numerous,  
Yet thus shall they be cut down, and every one shall  
pass away.
- Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
- 13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee,  
And thy bonds I will burst asunder.
- 14 But concerning thee, *O Assyrian*, Jehovah hath appointed,  
“ There shall be no planting of thy name any more :  
The house of thy gods I will cut off,  
The graven image and the molten image ;  
I will make thy grave ; for thou art vile.”
- 15 Lo ! upon the mountains the feet of him who bringeth  
good tidings, who announceth peace !  
Keep, O Judah, thy feasts, perform thy vows :  
For no more shall the wicked one pass through thee ;
- 1 He is utterly cut off. CHAP. II.—He that breaketh in  
pieces is come up against thee, *O Assyrian* !  
Guard the fortification ; watch the road ;  
Strengthen the loins ; make thy power very firm.
- 2 For Jehovah restoreth the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel :  
For the wasters have wasted them,  
And their branches they have destroyed.
- 3 The shield of his mighty men is made red ;  
The valiant men are *clothed* in scarlet.  
Like fire *are* the steel blades of his chariots in the day of  
his preparation,  
And the spear-shafts of cypress are shaken.
- 4 The chariots rage in the streets,  
They run to and fro in the open places :  
Their appearance is like torches ;  
Like lightnings they rush on.
- 5 He bethinketh him of his nobles : they stumble in their  
march ;



They hasten to the wall, and the defensive covering is  
 prepared.  
 The gates of the rivers are opened, 6  
 And the palace melts through fear.  
 And it is decreed ; 7  
 She shall be made bare, she shall be brought out,  
 And her maidens, sighing as with the voice of doves,  
 Beating upon their breasts.  
 Though Nineveh *hath been* like a pool of water from days s  
 of old,  
 Yet they shall flee away.  
 "Stand, stand," but no one shall look back.  
 Take ye the spoil of silver ; take ye the spoil of gold ; 9  
 For there is no end of the glorious store  
 Of all desirable jewels.  
 She is empty, and void, and waste ; 10  
 And the heart melteth, and the knees smite together,  
 And great pain is in all loins,  
 And the faces of all of them shall grow pale.  
 Where is the dwelling of lions, 11  
 And the feeding place of young lions,  
 Where the lion, the lioness roamed,  
 The lion's whelp, and none made them afraid ?  
 The lion seized prey sufficient for his whelps, 12  
 And strangled for his lionesses,  
 And filled his dens with prey,  
 And his dwellings with ravin.  
 Lo, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of Hosts, 13  
 And I will burn all *thy* chariots in the fire,  
 And thy young lions the sword shall devour ;  
 And I will cut off thy prey from the earth,  
 And the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.—Woe to the city of blood ! 1  
 It is made up of falsehood, it is full of rapine ;  
 The prey ceaseth not ;  
 A sound of the whip, and a sound of the rattling of the 2  
 wheels,  
 And of the stamping of horses, and of chariots bounding,  
 The horseman mounting, 3  
 And the flaming sword and the glittering spear,  
 And the multitude of the slain, and the great number of  
 carcasses ;

And there is no end of the corpses :  
They stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the many fornications of the beautiful har-  
lot,

The mistress of enchantments,  
Who trafficketh in nations by her harlotries,  
And in families by her enchantments ;

5 Lo, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
And I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face,  
And I will show to the nations thy nakedness,  
And to the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast upon thee abominable filth,  
And I will make thee vile, and set thee up as a gazing-  
stock.

7 And it shall come to pass that all who see thee shall flee  
from thee, and shall say,  
“ Nineveh is laid waste ! ”

Who will bemoan her ?

Whence shall I seek comforters for thee ?

8 Art thou better than No-amun  
That is situated amidst the rivers,  
Surrounded by the waters,  
Whose rampart was the sea,  
Her wall the waters ?

9 Ethiopia *was* her strength, and Egypt,  
So that it was infinite.  
Put and Lubim were thine auxiliaries.

10 Yet she was carried away, she went into captivity,  
Her little ones were dashed in pieces at the top of all the  
streets ;

And for her honourable men they cast lots,  
And all her great men were bound with chains.

11 Thou also shalt be made drunk : thou shalt be hidden :  
Thou also shalt seek aid against the enemy.

12 All thy strong-holds *shall be as* fig-trees with the first-ripe  
figs :

If shaken they fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Lo, thy people are women within thee !  
The gates of thy land are opened wide to thine enemies !  
Fire devoureth thy bars !

14 Draw thee water against the siege,  
Fortify thy strong-holds :  
Go into the clay and tread the mortar,

Strengthen the brick-kiln.  
There the fire shall consume thee, 15  
The sword shall cut thee off;  
It shall devour thee like the ileq-locust.  
Make thyself numerous as the ileq-locust ;  
Make thyself numerous as the arba-locust.  
Thou hast multiplied thy merchants more than the stars 16  
of heaven.  
The ileq-locust spoileth and fleeth away.  
Thy crowned ones are as the arba-locust, 17  
And thy commanders as a multitude of migratory locusts,  
Which encamp on the hedges in a cold day :  
The sun ariseth, they fly away,  
And their place is not known where they were.  
Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria ! 18  
Thy nobles dwell at home.  
Thy people are scattered upon the mountains,  
And no one gathereth them together.  
There is no healing for thy bruise ; 19  
Thy wound is grievous :  
All who hear the report of thee shall clap their hands over  
thee ;  
For upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed con-  
tinually ?

# THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK.

---

1    CHAP. I.—The prophecy which Habakkuk the prophet received in vision.

2    How long, O Jehovah, do I cry out, and thou hearest not?

*How long* do I complain to thee of violence, and thou dost not save?

3    Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold trouble?

For spoiling and violence are before me,  
And contention and strife are raised.

4    Therefore the law is without power,  
And judgment never goeth forth.  
For the wicked man compasseth about the just;  
Therefore perverted judgment goeth forth.

5    See among the nations and look,  
And be ye greatly astonished;  
For I work a work in your days,  
Which ye will not believe, if it be told *you*.

6    For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans,  
The bitter and swift nation,  
Which goeth through the breadth of the earth,  
To possess dwelling places not their own.

7    Dreadful and terrible are they:  
Their judgment and their dignity proceedeth from themselves.

8    And swifter than leopards are their horses,  
And fiercer than evening wolves:  
And their *horsemen* bear themselves proudly,

They come from afar ;  
 They shall fly as an eagle hastening to devour.  
 All of them shall come for violence. 9  
 The front of their faces is towards the east,  
 And they shall gather captives as the sand :  
 They shall also scoff at kings, 10  
 And princes shall be a derision to them.  
 They shall laugh at every strong-hold ;  
 And they shall heap up earth and take it.  
 Then shall he rush on *as* a wind, 11  
 And he shall transgress and become guilty :  
 This his might is his god.  
 Art thou not from everlasting, O Jehovah, 12  
 My God, my Holy one ?  
 We shall not die.  
 O Jehovah, for judgment thou hast appointed them ;  
 And for correction, *thou our* rock hast established them.  
*Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, 13  
 And thou canst not look on iniquity.  
 Why lookest thou on those who act treacherously,  
 And art silent when the wicked man swalloweth up one  
     more righteous than he ;  
 And makest men as fishes of the sea, 14  
 As reptiles, which have no ruler over them ?  
 They take up all of them with the hook, 15  
 They draw them out in their net,  
 And gather them in their drag-net.  
 Therefore they rejoice and exult :  
 Therefore they sacrifice to their net, 16  
 And burn incense to their drag-net,  
 Because by them their portion is rich,  
 And their food plenteous.  
 Shall they therefore empty their net, 17  
 And spare not continually to slay the nations ?

CHAP. II.—I will stand upon my watch-tower, 1  
 And I will place myself upon the bulwark ;  
 And I will watch to see what He will say to me,  
 And what he will reply to my pleading.  
 And Jehovah answered me, and said, 2  
 “ Write the vision, and make it plain upon the tablets,  
 In order that he may run who readeth it.  
 For the vision hath yet an appointed time, 3



But it hasteneth to *its* end, and will not deceive :

Though it delay, wait for it ;

For it will surely come, it will not tarry long.

4 Lo, his soul is lifted up, it is not right within him ;

But the just shall live by his faith."

5 Truly wine deceiveth the proud man,

He will not keep at home,

Who enlargeth his desire as the grave,

And as death, and is not satisfied,

But gathereth to himself all the nations,

And collecteth to himself all the peoples.

6 Shall not these, all of them, take up a parable against him,

And a taunting proverb against him, and say,

"Woe unto him that increaseth that which is not his own ?

How long shall he lade himself with debts ?

7 Shall not thine usurers suddenly rise up,

And they awake who will harass thee,

So that thou mayest be a great spoil for them ?"

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations,

All the remnant of the peoples shall spoil thee,

On account of the blood of men, and violence to the land,

To its city, and to all who dwell therein.

9 Woe to him who gaineth a gain that is evil for his house,

That he may place his nest on high,

That he may be delivered from the power of evil !

10 Thou hast counselled shame to thy house,

By cutting off many peoples,

And hast sinned against thine own self.

11 For the stone from the wall shall cry out,

And the fastening beam shall answer it.

12 Woe to him who buildeth a town by blood,

And establisheth a city by iniquity !

13 Are not these things from Jehovah of Hosts,

That peoples should labour for the fire,

And nations weary themselves for emptiness.

14 For the land shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah,

As the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe to him who giveth drink to his neighbour ;

Pouring in thy hot wine and intoxicating drink,  
 That thou mayest look on their nakedness !  
 Thou hast filled thyself with disgrace more than glory : 16  
 Drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered !  
 The cup of the right hand of Jehovah shall come round  
 to thee,

And shameful vomiting shall be upon thy glory.  
 Surely the violence against Lebanon shall cover thee, 17  
 And the destruction of *its* beasts shall terrify thee,  
 On account of the blood of men and of violence to the  
 land,

To the city, and to all who dwell therein.

What profiteth the graven image, that the maker is  
 thereof hath graven it ?

The molten image, and the teacher of falsehood ;  
 That the maker of his work should trust in it,  
 So as to make dumb idols ?

Woe to him who saith to wood, Awake ! 19  
 To dumb stone, Arise !  
 Shall that teach ?

Lo, it is spread over with gold and silver,  
 And there is no breath at all in it.  
 But Jehovah is in his holy temple ; 20  
 Let all the earth be silent before him.

CHAP. III.—A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet on 1  
 Shigionoth.

O Jehovah, I have heard thy speech ; 2  
 I have feared, O Jehovah, thy work.  
 Bring it to life in the midst of the years,  
 In the midst of the years make it known :  
 Yet in wrath remember mercy.

God came from Teman, 3  
 And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah.

His glory covered the heavens,  
 And the earth was filled with his praise.  
 And his brightness was as the sun, 4

And rays *came* from his hand ;  
 And there was the hiding-place of his power.  
 Before him went pestilence, 5

And fiery disease went forth after him.  
 He stood and measured the earth ; 6

- He saw, and made nations to tremble.  
 And the ancient mountains were shattered,  
 The everlasting hills bowed down,  
 The everlasting paths, before him.
- 7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction :  
 The tent-curtains of the land of Midian trembled.
- 8 Was Jehovah enraged against the rivers ?  
 Was thine anger against the rivers ?  
 Was thy wrath against the sea,  
 When thou didst ride upon thy horses,  
 And thy chariots of deliverance ?
- 9 Thy bow was made quite bare  
*According to the oath to the tribes, thy promise.*  
 Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
- 10 The mountains saw thee, they were in pangs ;  
 The overflowing water passed away :  
 The deep uttered its voice,  
 It lifted up its hands on high.
- 11 The sun, the moon stood still in their station ;  
 By the light of thine arrows they went on ;  
 By the brightness of thy glittering spear.
- 12 In indignation thou didst march through the land,  
 In anger thou didst tread down nations.
- 13 Thou wentest forth for the deliverance of thy people,  
 For the deliverance of thine anointed.  
 Thou didst wound the head of the house of the wicked,  
 Thou didst lay bare the foundation to the rock.
- 14 Thou didst pierce with his *own* shafts the head of his  
 prince.  
 They rushed forth as a whirlwind to scatter us,  
 Their exultation was to devour the poor in secret.
- 15 Thou didst drive thy horses through the sea,  
*Through the heap of great waters.*
- 16 I heard ; my bowels trembled ;  
 At the voice my lips quivered ;  
 Rottenness entered into my bones,  
 And beneath me I trembled.  
*Yet I will be at rest in the day of distress,*  
*In the coming-up of our invaders against the people.*
- 17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom,  
 And there shall be no fruit in the vines ;  
 The produce of the olive shall fail,  
 And the fields shall yield no food ;

*Although* the flock shall be cut off from the fold,  
And there shall be no herd in the stalls :  
Yet will I exult in Jehovah, 18  
I will joy in the God of my salvation.  
Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength, 19  
And he will make my feet like hinds' feet,  
And he will cause me to walk upon my high places.

To the chief musician on Neginoth.

# THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH.

---

1 CHAP. I.—The word of Jehovah which came unto  
Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son  
of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son  
of Amon, king of Judah.

- 2 I will utterly take away all things  
From off the face of the land, saith Jehovah.
- 3 I will take away man and beast ;  
I will take away the fowls of the heavens, and the fishes  
of the sea ;  
And the stumbling-blocks with the wicked,  
And I will cut off man  
From off the face of the land, saith Jehovah.
- 4 And I will stretch out my hand upon Judah,  
And upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem ;  
And I will cut off from this place the remnant of Baal,  
And the name of the sacrificers with the priests ;
- 5 And those who bow down on the house-tops to the host of  
heaven ;  
And those who bow down, who swear by Jehovah, and  
swear by Malcham ;
- 6 And those who have turned back from following Jehovah,  
And who have not sought Jehovah, neither searched for  
him.
- 7 Be silent, before the Lord Jehovah ;  
For the day of Jehovah is near ;  
For Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath sanctified  
his guests.
- 8 And in the day of the sacrifice of Jehovah,  
I will punish the princes and the sons of the king,



And all who are clothed with the garment of the foreigner.  
 And I will punish every one who leapeth over the thresh- 9  
     old, in that day,  
 Who fill their masters' houses with violence and fraud.  
 And there shall be in that day, saith Jehovah, 10  
 A sound of a cry from the fish-gate,  
 And a howling from the second *part of the city*,  
 And a great crash from the hills.  
     Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh ! 11  
 For all the traders are cut down ;  
 All those laden with silver are cut off.  
     And it shall come to pass at that time, 12  
 That I will search Jerusalem with lights,  
 And I will punish the men who are settled on their lees,  
 And who say in their hearts,  
 Jehovah will not do good, neither will he do evil.  
 And their wealth shall become a spoil, 13  
 And their houses a desolation :  
 They shall also build houses, but shall not dwell in them ;  
 And they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the  
     wine thereof.  
     The great day of Jehovah is near, 14  
 It is near, and hasteth greatly ;  
 The voice of the day of Jehovah !  
 Bitterly shall the mighty man implore *help*.  
 A day of wrath *will* that day *be*, 15  
 A day of distress and anguish,  
 A day of desolation and tumult,  
 A day of darkness and deep gloom,  
 A day of cloud and of thick darkness,  
 A day of the trumpet and of shouting 16  
 Against the fenced cities,  
 And against the corner-towers.  
 And I will bring distress upon men, and they shall walk as 17  
     the blind,  
 Because they have sinned against Jehovah ;  
 And their blood shall be poured out as dust,  
 And their carcase as dung.  
 Neither their silver nor their gold 18  
 Shall be able to deliver them  
 In the day of the wrath of Jehovah ;  
 But by the fire of his jealousy the whole land shall be  
     consumed.

For he will utterly and speedily destroy all the inhabitants  
of the land.

- 1 CHAP. II.—Search yourselves, yea, search,  
O nation without shame!
- 2 Before the decree bring forth,  
(As chaff the day passeth on!)  
Before the hot anger of Jehovah come upon you,  
Before the day of the anger of Jehovah come upon you.
- 3 Seek ye Jehovah, all ye meek of the land,  
Ye who perform his judgment;  
Seek righteousness, seek meekness:  
It may be that ye shall be hidden in the day of the anger  
of Jehovah.
- 4 Surely Gaza shall be forsaken,  
And Ashkelon shall be a desolation,  
They shall drive out Ashdod at noonday,  
And Ekron shall be rooted up.
- 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast,  
The nation of the Cherethites!  
The word of Jehovah is against you.  
Canaan, land of the Philistines,  
I will also destroy thee, so that there shall be no inhabi-  
tant!
- 6 And the sea-coast shall be sheep-pastures,  
The habitation of shepherds and folds for flocks,
- 7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of  
Judah;  
On it shall they feed.  
In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the even-  
ing;  
For Jehovah their God will visit them,  
And turn again their captivity.
- 8 I have heard the reproach of Moab,  
And the revilings of the children of Ammon,  
How they have reproached my people,  
And magnified themselves against their border.
- 9 Therefore as I live, saith Jehovah of Hosts, the God of  
Israel,  
Surely Moab shall be as Sodom,  
And the children of Ammon as Gomorrah:  
A possession for the thorn, and salt-pits,  
And a perpetual desolation:

The remnant of my people shall spoil them,  
 And the remnant of my nation shall inherit them.  
 This shall they have for their pride, 10  
 Because they have reproached and magnified themselves,  
 Against the people of Jehovah of Hosts.  
 Jehovah will be terrible unto them ; 11  
 For he will make all the gods of the earth to dwindle :  
 And they shall worship him, every one from his place ;  
 All the coasts of the nations.  
 Even ye, O Ethiopians, shall be slain by my sword. 12  
 He will also stretch out his hand against the north, 13  
 And destroy Assyria ;  
 And he will make Nineveh a desolation,  
 A dry place, like a desert.  
 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, 14  
 All the living creatures of the nations :  
 Both the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in its carved  
 ornaments ;  
 Their cry shall resound in the windows ;  
 Desolation shall be in the thresholds,  
 For its cedar-work he will lay bare.  
 This is the city that exulted, that dwelt in security, 15  
 That said in her heart, I am, and none besides me.  
 How is she become a desolation !  
 A place for beasts to lie down in !  
 Every one that passeth by shall hiss, shall shake his  
 hand.

CHAP. III.—Woe to her that is rebellious and pol- 1  
luted,

To the oppressing city !  
 She hath not obeyed the voice, 2  
 She hath not received instruction ;  
 She hath not trusted in Jehovah,  
 She hath not drawn near to her God.  
 Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions, 3  
 Her judges, evening wolves ;  
 They gnaw not the bones in the morning.  
 Her prophets are light-minded, *men* of great deceit, 4  
 Her priests pollute the sanctuary, they do violence to the  
 law.  
 Jehovah who is just is in the midst of her ; 5  
 He doth no iniquity :

Every morning he bringeth his judgment to light.

He faileth not ; yet the unjust man knoweth not shame.

6 I have cut off nations ; their corner-towers are destroyed ;

I have laid waste their streets, that none pass through :

Their cities are laid waste, so that there is no man,

There is no one dwelling *therein*.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction,

(That her habitation might not be cut off,)

All wherewith I have visited thee.

But they diligently corrupted all their doings.

8 Yet wait for me, saith Jehovah,

Until the day when I rise up to the prey ;

For my decree is to collect together the nations,

To assemble the kingdoms ;

To pour out upon them mine indignation,

All the heat of mine anger ;

For with the fire of my jealousy,

Shall all the earth be devoured.

9 For then will I give to the peoples in exchange a pure language,

So that they shall all of them call upon the name of Jehovah ;

They shall serve Him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,

My suppliants, the daughters of my dispersed,

Shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day thou shalt not be ashamed,

For all thy doings in which thou hast transgressed against me :

For then will I remove from the midst of thee

Those who exult in thy pride ;

And thou shalt no more exalt thyself in my holy mountain.

12 And I will leave in the midst of thee

A people lowly and poor,

And they shall trust in the name of Jehovah.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity,

Nor shall they speak falsehood,

Nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth.

Surely they shall feed and lie down,

And no one shall make them afraid.

14 Sing aloud, O daughter of Zion ; shout, O Israel ;

Rejoice and exult with all thy heart, O daughter of Jerusalem !

Jehovah hath removed thy judgments, 15

He hath turned aside thine enemies ;

The King of Israel, Jehovah, is in the midst of thee :

Thou shalt see evil no more.

In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear not ; 16

Zion ! let not thy hands be relaxed !

Jehovah thy God is in the midst of thee ; 17

He who is mighty will save *thee* ;

He will rejoice over thee with joy ;

He will renew *thee* in his love,

He will exult over thee, with singing.

I will collect those that are of thee, 18

Who sorrow, away from the solemn assembly.

The reproach was a burden to her.

Lo, at that time I will deal with those who afflict thee ; 19

And I will save her who halteth,

And her who had been driven out I will gather together ;

And I will set them for praise and a name,

In every land in which they have been put to shame.

At that time I will bring you *again*, 20

And at the time will I gather you together.

For I will make you a name and a praise

Among all the peoples of the earth,

When I turn back your captivity before your eyes,

Saith Jehovah.



# THE BOOK OF HAGGAI.

---

1 CHAP. I.—In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of  
2 Josedech, the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of Hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come; the time that the house of Jehovah should be built.

3 Then came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet,  
4 saying, Is it time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses, and  
5 this house *lie* waste? And now, thus saith Jehovah of  
6 Hosts, Consider well your ways. Ye have sown much, but ye have brought in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but not to warm you. And he who earneth wages, earneth for a purse with holes.

7 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts, Consider well your ways.  
8 Go up the mountain and bring wood and build the house; that I may have pleasure in it, and be glorified, saith Je-  
9 hovah.

Ye looked for abundance, and lo, it is little;  
And ye brought it home, and I have blown upon it.  
Why? saith Jehovah of Hosts;  
On account of my house, because it is waste,  
While ye run each to his own house.

10 Therefore the heavens over you are restrained from dew,  
And the earth is restrained from its produce.  
11 And I have called for a drought on the land, and on the mountains,  
And on the corn, and on the new wine, and on the oil,  
And on that which the ground bringeth forth,

And on man and on beast ;  
And on all the labour of the hands.

Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua, the son <sup>12</sup>  
of Josedech, the high priest, with all the residue of the  
people, obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words  
of Haggai the prophet, as Jehovah their God had sent him,  
and the people feared before Jehovah. Then spake Haggai, <sup>13</sup>  
the messenger of Jehovah, by a message from Jehovah to  
the people, saying, I am with you, saith Jehovah.

And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son <sup>14</sup>  
of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua  
the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the  
remnant of the people ; and they came, and did work in the  
house of Jehovah of Hosts their God, in the four and <sup>15</sup>  
twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of  
Darius the king.

CHAP. II.—In the seventh *month*, in the one and <sup>1</sup>  
twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of Jehovah by  
the prophet Haggai, saying,

Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor <sup>2</sup>  
of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest,  
and to the residue of the people, saying,

Who is left among you 3

Who saw this house in its former glory ?

And how do ye see it now ?

Is it not as nothing in your eyes ?

Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, 4

Saith Jehovah ;

And be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest ;

And be strong, all ye people of the land,

Saith Jehovah,

And work ; for I am with you,

Saith Jehovah of Hosts ;

According to the word that I covenanted with you 5

When ye came out of Egypt ;

And my spirit remaineth among you : fear not.

For thus saith Jehovah of Hosts, 6

Yet once, it is a little while,

And I will shake the heavens and the earth,

And the sea, and the dry land ;

And I will shake all the nations, 7

And the desirable things of all nations shall come,

- And I will fill this house with glory,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the  
former,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
And in this place I will give peace,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 10 In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the  
second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai  
the prophet, saying,
- 11 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
Ask now of the priests *concerning* the law, saying,
- 12 If any one carry holy flesh in the skirt of his garment,  
and with his skirt touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or  
any food, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and  
said, No.
- 13 Then said Haggai, If one unclean by a dead body touch  
any of these things, shall it be unclean? And the priests  
answered and said, It shall be unclean.
- 14 Then answered Haggai, and said,  
So is this people,  
And so is this nation before me,  
Saith Jehovah;  
And so all the work of their hands;  
And that which they offer there, that is unclean.
- 15 And now, I beseech you, consider  
From this day and upward,  
From before the placing of a stone upon a stone.  
In the temple of Jehovah;
- 16 From the time when a man went to a heap of twenty  
measures,  
And there were *but* ten;  
And when a man went to the wine press to draw fifty *baths*  
from the press,  
There were *but* twenty.
- 17 I smote you with blight and with mildew,  
And with hail all the work of your hands;  
Yet not one among you *turned* to me,  
Saith Jehovah.
- 18 Consider I beseech you from this day and upward,  
From the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*,

From the day in which the foundation of the temple of  
Jehovah was laid,

Consider ye.

Is there yet seed in the granary ?

19

Even now the vine, and the fig-tree,

And the pomegranate and the olive tree

Hath not borne fruit :

Yet from this day I will bless *them*.

And the word of Jehovah came a second time to Haggai, 20  
on the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

Speak to Zerubbabel, the governor of Judah, saying, 21

I am about to shake the heavens and the earth,

And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms ; 22

And I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the  
nations,

And I will overthrow the chariots, and those who ride in  
them ;

And the horses and those who ride on them shall come  
down,

Every one by the sword of his brother.

In that day saith Jehovah of Hosts,

23

I will take thee, Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, my servant,  
Saith Jehovah ;

And I will make thee as a signet :

For thee I have chosen,

Saith Jehovah of Hosts.

# THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH.

---

- 1 CHAP. I.—In the eighth month, in the second year of  
Darius, the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, the son  
of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,  
2 Jehovah was greatly displeased with your fathers ;  
3 But say thou unto them,  
Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,  
Turn ye unto me, saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
And I will turn unto you, saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
4 Be not ye as your fathers,  
To whom the former prophets called, saying,  
Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
Turn ye now from your evil ways,  
And from your evil doings ;  
But they heard not, neither hearkened they to me,  
Saith Jehovah.  
5 Your fathers, where are they ?  
And the prophets, do they live for ever ?  
6 But my words and my statutes,  
Which I gave in charge to my servants the prophets,  
Did they not overtake your fathers ?  
So that they returned, and said,  
According as Jehovah of Hosts devised to do unto us,  
According to our ways, and according to our doings,  
So hath he done with us.  
7 On the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month,  
which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius,  
the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, the son of Bere-  
chiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,  
8 I saw in the night, and lo, a man riding upon a red horse ;  
And he stood among the myrtle trees which were in the



valley ; and behind him were red horses, speckled, and white. Then said I, My lord, what *are* these ? And the angel who 9 talked with me said unto me, I will show thee what these are. And the man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom Jehovah hath sent to 10 walk to and fro through the earth. And they answered the 11 angel of Jehovah who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth remaineth still, and is at rest. Then the 12 angel of Jehovah answered and said, O Jehovah of Hosts, how long wilt thou not have pity on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years ? And Jehovah answered the angel that 13 talked with me with good words, and comfortable words.

And the angel who talked with me said unto me, Proclaim, 14 saying,

Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts,

I am jealous for Jerusalem

And for Zion with great jealousy :

And I am greatly displeased with the nations that are at 15 ease,

Because I was a little displeased,

And they increased the affliction.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah,

16

I return to Jerusalem with great mercy,

My house shall be rebuilt in it,

Saith Jehovah of Hosts ;

And a line shall be stretched forth on Jerusalem.

Again proclaim saying,

17

Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts

My cities shall again overflow with prosperity,

And Jehovah will again comfort Zion,

And will again choose Jerusalem.

Then I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, lo, four horns. 18 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What are 19 these ? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And Jehovah 20 showed me four smiths. Then said I, What are these come 21 to do ? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head ; but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the nations, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

- 1 CHAP. II.—I lifted up my eyes again, and looked, and,  
 2 behold, a man with a measuring-line in his hand. Then  
 said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To  
 measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and  
 3 what is the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked  
 with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,  
 4 and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying,  
 Jerusalem shall be inhabited as unwall'd villages,  
 For the multitude of men and cattle within her.  
 5 And I will be to her, saith Jehovah,  
 A wall of fire round about,  
 And I will be *her* glory in the midst of her.  
 6 Ho, Ho! Flee ye from the land of the north,  
 Saith Jehovah:  
 For as the four winds of the heavens I will spread you  
 abroad,  
 Saith Jehovah.  
 7 Ho, Zion! make thine escape,  
 Thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon:  
 8 For thus saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
 For *the obtaining of* glory he hath sent me to the nations  
 which spoiled you;  
 For he who toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.  
 9 For, lo, I shake my hand over them,  
 And they shall be a spoil to their servants;  
 And ye shall know that Jehovah of Hosts hath sent me.  
 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion:  
 For, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee,  
 Saith Jehovah.  
 11 And many nations shall be joined to Jehovah in that day,  
 And shall be to me a people;  
 And I will dwell in the midst of thee;  
 And thou shalt know that Jehovah of Hosts hath sent  
 me to thee.  
 12 And Jehovah will inherit Judah,  
 His portion in the holy land,  
 And will again choose Jerusalem.  
 13 Be silent all flesh, before Jehovah:  
 For he hath risen up from his holy habitation.

- 1 CHAP. III.—And he showed me Joshua the high priest  
 standing before the angel of Jehovah, and the Satan standing  
 at his right hand to oppose him.

And Jehovah said unto the Satan, 2  
 Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan;  
 Even Jehovah, who hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee.  
 Is not this a firebrand plucked from the fire?

Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was 3  
 standing before the angel. And he answered and spake to 4  
 those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy  
 garments from him. And to him he said, Lo, I have caused  
 thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with  
 goodly apparel. Then he said, Let them set a fair mitre 5  
 upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and  
 clothed him with garments. And the angel of Jehovah was  
 standing by.

And the angel of Jehovah testified unto Joshua, saying, 6  
 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts, 7  
 If thou wilt walk in my ways  
 And if thou wilt keep my precepts,  
 Then thou shalt also rule over my house,  
 And thou shalt also have charge of my courts,  
 And I will give thee places for walking among these who  
 stand by.

Hear now, O Joshua, the high priest, 8  
 Thou and thy companions who sit before thee;  
 For they are signs.  
 For, lo, I am bringing forth my servant, The Branch.  
 For, lo, the stone which I have placed before Joshua; 9  
 On one stone seven eyes.  
 Lo, I engrave the engraving of it,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
 And I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day.  
 In that day, saith Jehovah of Hosts, 10  
 Ye shall invite every man his neighbour,  
 To come under his vine and under his fig tree.

CHAP. IV.—And the angel that talked with me came 1  
 again and awakened me, as a man that is wakened out of  
 his sleep, and said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, 2  
 I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, and a  
 bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps upon it, and  
 seven pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top of  
 it; and two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the 3  
 bowl, and the other upon the left side of it. And I answered 4  
 and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What

5 are these, my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these  
6 are? And I said, No, my lord. Then he answered and spoke unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying,

Not by might, nor by power,  
But by my spirit, saith Jehovah of Hosts.

7 What art thou, O great mountain, before Zerubbabel?  
A plain.

And he shall bring forth the head-stone with shoutings,  
"Favour! favour unto it!"

8 Moreover, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,  
9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know  
10 that Jehovah of Hosts hath sent me unto you. For who hath despised the day of small things? For they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel. These seven are the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro  
11 through the whole earth. Then I answered, and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees upon the right side of  
12 the candlestick, and upon the left side of it? And I answered again, and said unto him, What are these two olive-branches, which, through the two golden pipes, empty the  
13 golden *oil* out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No,  
14 my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

1 CHAP. V.—And I lifted up mine eyes again and looked,  
2 and lo, a roll flying. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a roll flying; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.  
3 Then said he unto me,

This is the curse which goeth forth over the face of the whole earth:

For every one of this place who stealeth shall be punished according to it,

And every one of this place who sweareth shall be punished according to it.

4 I have brought it forth,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
And it entereth into the house of the thief,

And into the house of him who sweareth in my name to  
a falsehood;

And it lodgeth in the midst of his house,  
And consumeth it with the timber thereof, and with the  
stones thereof.

Then the angel who talked with me went forth, and 5  
said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this  
that goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And he said, 6  
This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This  
is their iniquity in all the land. And, lo, a talent of lead 7  
was lifted up, and a woman sat within the ephah. And he 8  
said, This is Wickedness. And he cast her into the midst of  
the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth  
thereof. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, lo, 9  
there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings;  
(for they had wings like the wings of a stork;) and they  
lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.  
Then said I to the angel who talked with me, Whither do 10  
these bear the ephah? And he said to me, To build it a 11  
house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established,  
and set there upon its base.

CHAP. VI.—And again I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, 1  
and, lo, there came four chariots out from between two  
mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.  
To the first chariot were red horses, and to the second 2  
chariot black horses, and to the third chariot white horses, 3  
and to the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses. Then I 4  
answered and said to the angel that talked with me, What  
are these, my lord? And the angel answered and said to 5  
me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go  
forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. The 6  
black horses which are therein go forth into the north  
country: and the white go forth after them; and the grisled  
go forth towards the south country. And the bay went forth, 7  
and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through  
the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro  
through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the  
earth. Then cried he unto me, and spoke to me, saying, 8  
Lo, these that go towards the north country have quieted my  
spirit in the north country.

And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,



- 10 Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah,  
and of Jedaiah, who are come from Babylon, and go thou  
the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of  
11 Zephaniah; then take silver and gold, and make crowns,  
and set *one* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech,  
12 the high priest; and speak to him, saying, Thus saith Je-  
hovah of Hosts,

Lo, the man whose name is The Branch:

And he shall branch out from his place,

And he shall build the temple of Jehovah:

- 13 Even he shall build the temple of Jehovah;

And he shall receive glory,

And he shall sit and rule upon his throne;

And a priest shall be upon his throne;

And a counsel of peace shall be between these two.

- 14 And there shall be crowns for Helem,

And for Tobiah, and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of  
Zephaniah,

For a memorial in the temple of Jehovah.

- 15 And they who are afar off shall come and build in the tem-  
ple of Jehovah;

And ye shall know that Jehovah of Hosts hath sent me  
unto you.

And *thus* it shall be, if ye diligently hearken

To the voice of Jehovah your God.

- 1 CHAP. VII.—And in the fourth year of king Darius,  
the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah in the fourth day  
2 of the ninth month, in Chisleu; when they had sent unto  
the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their  
3 men, to pray before Jehovah, *and* to speak unto the priests  
which were in the house of Jehovah of Hosts, and to the  
prophets, saying, Shall I weep in the fifth month, separating  
4 myself, as I have done these so many years? Then came the  
5 word of Jehovah of Hosts unto me, saying, Speak to all the  
people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted  
and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy  
6 years, did ye at all fast to me, *even* to me? And when ye  
did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourselves*,  
7 and drink *for yourselves*? *Should ye not hear* the words  
which Jehovah proclaimed by the former prophets, when Je-  
rusalem was inhabited and in prosperity; and her cities

round about her, and the south and the plain were inhabited?

And the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah, saying, 6  
 Thus spake Jehovah of Hosts, saying, 9  
 Judge true judgment,  
 And show kindness and compassion,  
 Every one to his brother,  
 And oppress not the widow and the orphan, the stranger 10  
 and the poor,  
 Neither let any of you imagine evil against his brother  
 in your heart.  
 But they refused to hear, 11  
 And they drew back the shoulder,  
 And their ears they made dull that they might not hear.  
 And they made their heart a stone of adamant, 12  
 That they might not hear the law and the words,  
 Which Jehovah of Hosts sent by his Spirit,  
 By the former prophets.  
 Therefore there was great wrath from Jehovah of Hosts.  
 And as I called, and they heard not, 13  
 So they called and I heard not,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the 14  
 nations whom they knew not;  
 And the land was desolate after them,  
 Without a traveller or an inhabitant;  
 And they made a desirable land a desolation.

CHAP. VIII.—And the word of Jehovah of Hosts 1  
 came *to me*, saying,  
 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts; 2  
 I have been jealous for Zion with a great jealousy,  
 And with great wrath I have been jealous for her.  
 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts; 3  
 I have returned unto Zion,  
 And I will dwell in Jerusalem;  
 And Jerusalem shall be called, A city of truth;  
 And the mountain of Jehovah of Hosts, The holy mountain.  
 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts; 4  
 Old men and old women shall yet dwell in the streets of  
 Jerusalem,

- Even the man with his staff in his hand, from the number of his years.
- 5 And the streets of the cities shall be full of boys and of girls,  
Playing in their streets.
- 6 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts;  
If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days,  
Shall it be wonderful in mine eyes?  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 7 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts;  
Lo, I will save my people from the land of the rising of  
*the sun,*  
And from the land of the setting of the sun:  
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem;  
And they shall be to me a people,  
And I will be to them a God,  
In truth and in righteousness.
- 9 Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts;  
Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days  
These words from the mouth of my prophets,  
Which *were spoken* in the day of the laying of the foundation of the house of Jehovah of Hosts,  
Of the temple, that it might be built.
- 10 For before these days  
There were no wages for man,  
And there was no hire for beast,  
And to him who went out and to him who came in there  
was no peace on account of the distress;  
For I set all men each against his neighbour.
- 11 But now, not as in the former days will I be to the remnant of this people,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 12 For the seed shall be prosperous;  
The vine shall yield its fruit,  
And the ground shall yield its produce,  
And the heavens shall yield their dew;  
And I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things.
- 13 And as ye have been a curse among the nations,  
O house of Judah, and O house of Israel;

So I will save you that ye shall be a blessing :  
 Fear not, let your hands be strong.

For thus saith Jehovah of Hosts ; 14  
 As I thought to do you evil, when your fathers made me  
 angry,

Saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
 And I repented not ;

So have I again thought in these days 15

To do good to Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah :

Fear ye not.

These are the things which ye shall do ; 16

Speak truth each to his neighbour ;

Judge in your gates truth and the judgment of peace ;

And devise not in your hearts every one evil against his 17  
 neighbour ;

And a false oath love not :

For all these are what I hate, saith Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah of Hosts came unto me, saying, 18

Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts ; 19

The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth *month*,

And the fast of the seventh *month*, and the fast of the  
 tenth *month*,

Shall be to the house of Judah for joy,

And for gladness, and for cheerful feasts.

But love ye truth and peace.

Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts ; 20

It shall yet be that peoples shall come,

And the inhabitants of many cities ;

And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, 21

Let us go speedily to entreat the face of Jehovah,

And to seek Jehovah of Hosts ;

" I also will go," *will he reply.*

And many peoples and strong nations shall come, 22

To seek Jehovah of Hosts in Jerusalem,

And to entreat the favour of Jehovah.

Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts, 23

In those days ten men shall take hold,

From among all the languages of the nations,

They shall even take hold of the skirt of him who is a

Jew, saying,

We will go with you,

For we have heard that God is with you.

CHAP. IX.—The prophecy of the word of Jehovah.  
On the land of Hadrach and of Damascus is its resting-  
place,

(For the eye of Jehovah is upon man,

And upon all the tribes of Israel :)

2 And on Hamath which bordereth on it ;

On Tyre and Sidon, though she be very wise.

3 Tyre, indeed, hath built herself a fortress,

And hath heaped up silver as dust,

And fine gold as mire of the streets.

4 Lo, Jehovah will dispossess her,

And will smite her power in the sea ;

And she shall be devoured by fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see and shall fear ;

Gaza also, and shall be greatly pained ;

And Ekron, because her expectation is put to shame.

And the king shall perish from Gaza,

And Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a stranger shall dwell in Ashdod,

And I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will remove his blood from his mouth,

And his abominations from between his teeth :

And even he shall be left for our God ;

And he shall be as a ruler in Judah,

And Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about my house against the army,

Against that which passeth through, and against that which  
returneth ;

And no more shall the oppressor pass through them :

For now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 Exult greatly, O daughter of Zion ;

Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem :

Lo ! thy king cometh unto thee ;

Just and a saviour is he ;

Humble and sitting on an ass,

Even upon a colt, the foal of a she ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim,

And the horse from Jerusalem,

And the battle-bow shall be cut off :

And he shall speak peace to the nations ;

And his dominion shall be from sea to sea,

And from the river to the ends of the land.

As for thee, also, by the blood of thy covenant,



I have sent forth thy prisoners from the pit,  
 In which was no water.  
 Return ye to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope : 12  
 Even this day I declare,  
 I will restore double to thee :  
 For I have bent Judah for myself, 13  
 I have filled the bow with Ephraim,  
 And I will raise up thy sons, O Zion,  
 Against thy sons, O Javan,  
 And make thee as the sword of a mighty man.  
 And Jehovah shall be seen over them, 14  
 And his arrow shall go forth as lightning ;  
 And the Lord Jehovah shall blow the trumpet,  
 And go forth with whirlwinds of the south.  
 Jehovah of Hosts shall protect them ; 15  
 And they shall devour and subdue with sling-stones ;  
 And they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine ;  
 And they shall be filled as a bowl,  
 As the corners of the altar.  
 And Jehovah their God shall save them, 16  
 In that day, as a flock, his people :  
 For stones of a diadem *they shall be* exalted over his land.  
 For how great will be their prosperity, 17  
 And how great their beauty !  
 Corn will make the young men flourish,  
 And new wine, the maidens.

CHAP. X.—Ask ye of Jehovah rain, in the time of the  
 latter rain ;

Jehovah will make lightnings,  
 And showers of rain will he give to them,  
 To every one the herbage of the field.  
 For the idols have spoken vanity, 2  
 And the diviners have seen a falsehood,  
 And dreams of vanity they have told ;  
 In vain have they comforted.  
 Therefore they have wandered like a flock,  
 And have been troubled, because there was no shepherd.  
 Against the shepherds mine anger hath been kindled, 3  
 And the he-goats have I punished :  
 For Jehovah of Hosts will visit his flock,  
 The house of Judah,  
 And make them as his goodly horse in the battle.

- 4 From him is the corner-tower ;  
 From him the tent-pin, from him the battle-bow,  
 From him cometh forth every ruler together.
- 5 And they shall be as mighty men,  
 Treading down in the battle *as* the mire of the streets ;  
 They shall fight, for Jehovah is with them ;  
 And the riders on horses shall be confounded.
- 6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah,  
 And I will save the house of Joseph,  
 And I will bring them back, for I will have mercy upon  
 them,  
 And they shall be as though I had not cast them off :  
 For I am Jehovah their God, and will hear them.
- 7 And Ephraim shall be as a mighty man,  
 And their heart shall rejoice as through wine ;  
 And their sons shall see it, and rejoice,  
 And their heart shall exult in Jehovah.
- 8 I will call for them and gather them together,  
 For I have redeemed them ;  
 And they shall increase as they before increased.
- 9 And I will sow them among the peoples,  
 And in far distant countries they shall remember me :  
 And they shall live with their children, and return.
- 10 And I will bring them back from the land of Egypt,  
 And from Assyria I will gather them ;  
 And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and  
 Lebanon,  
 And *room* shall not be found for them.
- 11 And he shall pass through the narrow sea,  
 And shall smite the waves in the sea,  
 And all the depths of the rivers shall be dried up ;  
 And the pride of Assyria shall be brought down,  
 And the sceptre of Egypt shall depart.
- 12 And I will strengthen them in Jehovah ;  
 And in his name they shall walk,  
 Saith Jehovah.

- 1 CHAP. XI.—Open, O Lebanon, thy doors,  
 That the fire may devour thy cedars.
- 2 Howl, O cypress ; because the cedar is fallen ;  
 Because the most excellent of them are destroyed.  
 Howl, O oaks of Bashan ;  
 Because the fenced forest is brought down.

A sound of the howling of the shepherds ! 3

Because their glory is laid waste :

A sound of the roaring of young lions !

Because the pride of Jordan is laid waste.

Thus saith Jehovah my God ; 4

Feed thou the flock of the slaughter,

Whose possessors slaughter them, yet hold themselves not 5  
guilty,

And they who sell them say, " Blessed be Jehovah, for I  
am rich."

Even their own shepherds pity them not.

For I will no longer pity the inhabitants of the land, 6

Saith Jehovah ;

But, lo, I will deliver the men,

Every one into the hand of his neighbour and into the  
hand of his king ;

And they shall smite the land,

And I will not deliver out of their hand.

So I fed the flock of the slaughter, because of the poor of 7  
the flock, and I took to myself two crooks ; the one I called  
Favour, and the other I called Bands : and I fed the flock.  
And I cut off three shepherds in one month ; and my soul 8  
loathed them, and their soul abhorred me. Then I said, I 9  
will not feed you : that which dieth, let it die : and that  
which is cut off, let it be cut off ; and let those which remain  
eat every one the flesh of his fellow. Then I took my crook 10  
Favour, and cut it asunder, to break my covenant which I  
had made with all the peoples. And it was broken in that 11  
day ; and so the poor of the flock, who were observing me,  
knew that this was the word of Jehovah. And I said to 12  
them, " If it be good in your eyes, give me my hire ; but  
if not, forbear." So they weighed my hire, thirty pieces  
of silver. And Jehovah said to me, Cast it into the treasury ; 13  
the goodly price at which I have been prized by them. So I  
took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them in the house  
of Jehovah, into the treasury. Then I cut asunder my other 14  
crook Bands, to break the brotherhood between Judah and  
Israel.

And Jehovah said to me again, Take to thyself the in- 15  
struments of an unwise shepherd :

For lo ! I will raise up a shepherd in the land : 16

Of that which is cut off he shall not take account,

That which is young he shall not seek,

And that which is hurt he shall not heal ;  
 That which is weary he shall not sustain ;  
 But the flesh of that which is fat he shall eat,  
 And break their hoofs in pieces.

- 17 Woe to the worthless shepherd who forsaketh the flock !  
 The sword shall be upon his arm,  
 And upon his right eye :  
 His arm shall be wholly withered,  
 And his right eye utterly darkened.

- 1 CHAP. XII.—The prophecy of the word of Jehovah.  
 Concerning Israel, saith Jehovah,  
 Who stretcheth out the heavens, and layeth the founda-  
 tions of the earth,  
 And formeth the spirit of man within him.  
 2 Lo ! I will make Jerusalem  
 A cup of reeling to all the peoples around,  
 And even against Judah it shall be  
 In the siege against Jerusalem.  
 3 And in that day I will make Jerusalem  
 A burdensome stone to all the peoples :  
 All who burden themselves with it shall be torn in pieces,  
 For all the nations of the earth shall be collected together  
 against it.  
 4 In that day, saith Jehovah,  
 I will strike every horse with astonishment, and his rider  
 with madness ;  
 And upon the house of Judah I will open mine eyes,  
 And every horse of the peoples I will strike with blind-  
 ness.  
 5 And the leaders of Judah shall say in their heart,  
 The inhabitants of Jerusalem are strength to me,  
 Through Jehovah of Hosts their God.  
 6 In that day, I will make the leaders of Judah  
 As a hearth of fire among wood,  
 And as a torch of fire in a sheaf ;  
 And they shall consume, on the right hand and on the  
 left,  
 All the peoples around ;  
 And Jerusalem shall be inhabited again  
 In her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.  
 7 And Jehovah will save the tents of Judah as aforetime ;  
 So that the glory of the house of David may not magnify  
 itself,

Nor the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, against  
 Judah.  
 In that day Jehovah will protect the inhabitants of Jeru- s  
 salem ;  
 And he that is feeble among them shall be in that day as  
 David ;  
 And the house of David, as God,  
 As the angel of Jehovah before them.  
 And in that day I will seek to destroy 9  
 All the nations which come against Jerusalem.  
 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the 10  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 A spirit of favour and of supplications ;  
 And they shall look upon him whom they have pierced,  
 And they shall mourn for him, as the mourning for an  
 only son,  
 And the bitterness for him shall be as the bitterness for a  
 first-born.  
 In that day the mourning in Jerusalem shall be great, 11  
 As the mourning of Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Me-  
 giddon.  
 And the land shall mourn, every family apart : 12  
 The family of the house of David apart, and their wives  
 apart ;  
 The family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives  
 apart ;  
 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives 13  
 apart ;  
 The family of the house of Shimei apart, and their wives  
 apart ;  
 All the families that remain, 14  
 Every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.—In that day a fountain shall be opened 1  
 For the house of David, and for the inhabitants of Jeru-  
 salem,  
 For sin and for uncleanness.  
 And in that day, saith Jehovah of Hosts, 2  
 I will cut off the names of the idols from the land,  
 And they shall be remembered no more ;  
 And the prophets also and the spirit of uncleanness,  
 I will cause to pass from the land.  
 And when any one shall yet prophesy, 3  
 His father and his mother who begat him shall say to him,



- Thou shalt not live,  
 For thou speakest falsehood in the name of Jehovah.  
 And his father and his mother who begat him,  
 Shall pierce him through when he prophesieth.  
 4 And in that day, the prophets shall be ashamed  
 Every one of his vision, in his prophesying;  
 Neither shall they wear a garment of hair to deceive;  
 5 But he shall say, I am not a prophet;  
 I am a man who tilleth the ground;  
 For a man hath possessed me from my youth.  
 6 And if one say to him, What are these wounds in thy  
 hands?  
 Then he shall say, Those *with which* I have been smitten  
 in the house of my friends.  
 7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd,  
 Even against the mighty man mine associate,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 Smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered;  
 And I will turn my hand against the little ones.  
 8 And in all the land, saith Jehovah,  
 Two parts therein shall be cut off, shall die,  
 And the third part shall be left in it.  
 9 And I will bring the third part into the fire,  
 And I will refine them as silver is refined,  
 And I will try them as gold is tried.  
 They shall call upon my name, and I will answer them  
 I will say, This is my people;  
 And they shall say, Jehovah is my God.

- 1 CHAP. XIV.—Lo, the day of Jehovah cometh,  
 And thy spoil shall be divided within thee.  
 2 For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to  
 battle;  
 And the city shall be taken, and the houses destroyed,  
 And the women defiled;  
 And half the city shall go into captivity,  
 But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from  
 the city.  
 3 And Jehovah shall go forth and fight against those  
 nations,  
 As when he *formerly* fought in the day of conflict.  
 4 And his feet shall stand in that day on the Mount of  
 Olives,

Which is opposite to Jerusalem on the east ;  
 And the Mount of Olives shall be rent in the midst  
 thereof,  
 Eastward and westward, a very great valley ;  
 And half of the mountain shall remove northward, and  
 half of it southward.  
 And ye shall flee by the valley of the mountains ; 5  
 For the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal :  
 And ye shall flee, as ye fled before the earthquake  
 In the days of Uzziah king of Judah ;  
 And Jehovah my God shall come,  
 All his holy ones with him.  
 And in that day there shall not be light, 6  
*But* cold and frost ;  
 And there shall be one day, 7  
 ( It is known to Jehovah )  
 Not day, yet not night :  
 But at evening-time there shall be light.  
 And in that day living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, 8  
 Half of them towards the eastern sea,  
 And half of them towards the western sea :  
 In summer and in winter it shall be.  
 And Jehovah shall be king over all the earth : 9  
 In that day Jehovah shall be one, and his name one.  
 The whole land shall be changed into a plain, 10  
 From Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem :  
 And *Jerusalem* shall be raised up, and inhabited in her  
 place,  
 From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the former  
 gate,  
 Unto the corner-gate,  
 And from the tower of Hananeel to the wine-presses of  
 the king.  
 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more 11  
 utter destruction ;  
 But Jerusalem shall be inhabited in security.  
 And this shall be the plague with which Jehovah will 12  
 smite  
 All the peoples who arrayed themselves against Jerusalem ;  
 Their flesh shall waste away while they stand upon their  
 feet,  
 And their eyes shall waste away in their sockets,  
 And their tongue shall waste away in their mouth.

- 13 And in that day a great tumult from Jehovah shall be among them ;  
And they shall take hold every one of the hand of his neighbour,  
And his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.
- 14 And Judah also shall fight in Jerusalem :  
And the wealth of all the nations around shall be gathered together,  
Gold and silver and apparel, in great abundance.
- 15 And such shall be the plague of the horse,  
Of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass,  
And of all the cattle which shall be in those camps,  
As this plague.
- 16 And every one who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem,  
Shall go up from year to year,  
To worship the king, Jehovah of Hosts,  
And to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.
- 17 And whoever will not go up of all the families of the earth to Jerusalem,  
To worship the king, Jehovah of Hosts,  
Even upon them shall be no rain.
- 18 And if the family of Egypt will not go up nor come,  
Shall not the plague be upon them, with which Jehovah shall smite all the nations  
Which come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles ?
- 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt,  
And the punishment of all the nations that come not up  
To keep the Feast of Tabernacles.
- 20 In that day there shall be on the bells of the horses,  
“ Holiness to Jehovah ; ”  
And the pots in the house of Jehovah  
Shall be as the bowls before the altar.
- 21 And every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah,  
Shall be “ Holiness to Jehovah of Hosts ; ”  
And all they who sacrifice shall come  
And take of them and seethe in them :  
And there shall be no more a trafficker  
In the house of Jehovah, in that day.

# THE BOOK OF MALACHI.

---

CHAP. I.—The prophecy of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi.

I have loved you, saith Jehovah : 2  
But ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us ?  
Was not Esau Jacob's brother ? saith Jehovah ;  
Yet I loved Jacob, and I hated Esau, 3  
And I made his mountain a desolation,  
And his inheritance *a dwelling* for jackals of the wilderness.  
When the Edomites say, We are impoverished, 4  
But we will build again the waste places ;  
Thus saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
They may build, but I will throw down ;  
And they shall be called, The region of wickedness,  
And The people whom Jehovah will abhor for ever.  
And your eyes shall see *this*, and ye shall say, 5  
Jehovah will be magnified beyond the border of Israel.  
A son honoureth a father, and a servant his master : 6  
If then I be a father, where is my honour ?  
And if I be a master, where is my reverence ?  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts  
To you, ye priests, who despise my name.  
But ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name ?  
Ye bring to my altar polluted food ; 7  
Yet ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee ?  
Inasmuch as ye say, The table of Jehovah is contemptible.  
Now if ye bring the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil ? 8

And if ye bring the lame and the diseased, is it not evil ?  
Present it now to thy ruler !

Will he be pleased with thee, or be favourable to thee ?

Saith Jehovah of Hosts.

9 And now, entreat ye Jehovah that he would be gracious  
unto us :

By your own means this hath been ;

Will he be favourable to you ?

Saith Jehovah of Hosts.

10 Is there no one among you that will shut the doors,  
So that ye may not kindle *fire* on mine altar in vain ?

I have no pleasure in you, saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
Neither will I accept a meal-offering from your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun, even unto its going down,  
My name shall be great among the nations ;  
And in every place incense shall be offered to my name,  
And a pure meal-offering :

For my name shall be great among the nations,

Saith Jehovah of Hosts.

12 But ye profane it, inasmuch as ye say,

The table of Jehovah, it is polluted,  
And its fruit, its meat, is contemptible.

13 Ye also say, Lo, what a weariness ! and ye have snuffed at  
it,

Saith Jehovah of Hosts :

And ye have brought the torn, and the lame, and the  
diseased,

And *thus* ye have brought the meal-offering.

Shall I be pleased with this from your hand ?

Saith Jehovah of Hosts.

14 But cursed be the deceiver who hath in his flock a male,  
Yet voweth and sacrificeth to Jehovah a corrupt thing :

For a great king am I, saith Jehovah of Hosts,

And my name is terrible among the nations.

1 CHAP. II.—And now, ye priests, to you is this com-  
mandment.

2 If ye will not hear,

And if ye will not lay it to heart,

To give glory to my name, saith Jehovah of Hosts,

I will send upon you a curse,

And I will curse your blessings ;



And indeed I have cursed them,  
 Because ye lay it not to heart.  
 Lo, I will corrupt your seed, 3  
 And scatter dung upon your faces,  
 The dung of your solemn feasts ;  
 And one shall carry you to it.  
 And ye shall know that I have sent to you this command- 4  
 ment,  
 That my covenant may be with Levi,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 My covenant was with him of life and peace ; 5  
 And I gave them to him for the reverence with which he  
 revered me,  
 And *because* he was in awe before my name.  
 The law of truth was in his mouth, 6  
 And falsehood was not found in his lips :  
 In peace and uprightness he walked with me,  
 And many he turned from iniquity.  
 For the lips of the priest should keep knowledge, 7  
 And they should seek the law from his mouth :  
 For he is the messenger of Jehovah of Hosts.  
 But ye have turned aside from the way ; 8  
 Ye have caused many to stumble at the law,  
 Ye have broken the covenant of Levi,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts ;  
 And therefore I have made you contemptible, 9  
 And mean before the people,  
 Inasmuch as ye have not kept my ways,  
 But have had respect to persons in *administering* the law.  
 Have we not all one Father ? 10  
 Hath not one God created us ?  
 Why do we act treacherously  
 Every one towards his neighbour,  
 By profaning the covenant of our fathers ?  
 Judah hath acted treacherously, 11  
 And abomination is committed in Israel and Jerusalem :  
 For Judah hath profaned the holiness of Jehovah which  
 he loveth,  
 And hath married the daughter of a foreign god.  
 Jehovah will cut off the man who doeth this, 12  
 Him who watcheth and him who answereth, from the tents  
 of Jacob,

And him who bringeth a meal-offering to Jehovah of Hosts.

- 13 And this again ye have done ;  
 Ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears,  
 With weeping, and with wailing,  
 So that he no more regardeth the meal-offering,  
 Nor receiveth it with good-will at your hand.
- 14 Yet ye say, Wherefore ?  
 Because Jehovah was a witness  
 Between thee and the wife of thy youth,  
 Towards whom thou hast acted treacherously :  
 Yet she is thy companion and the wife of thy covenant.
- 15 *Ye say* "And did not one so, when yet a *good* spirit remained in him ?"  
 But what did that one seek ? A godly seed.  
 Take heed then to your spirit,  
 And let no one deal treacherously with the wife of his youth.
- 16 For I hate divorcement,  
 Saith Jehovah, God of Israel ;  
 And him who covereth violence with his garment,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 Therefore take heed to your spirit,  
 And deal not treacherously.
- 17 Ye have wearied Jehovah by your words :  
 Yet ye say, By what have we wearied him ?  
 By your saying, Every one who doeth evil  
 Is good in the sight of Jehovah,  
 And in them he delighteth :  
 Or, Where is the God of judgment ?

- 1 CHAP. III.—Lo, I will send my messenger,  
 And he shall prepare the way before me :  
 And suddenly he shall come to his temple,  
 The Lord whom ye seek.  
 And the messenger of the covenant in whom ye delight,
- 2 Lo, he shall come, saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 But who shall abide the day of his coming,  
 And who shall stand when he appeareth ?  
 For he is as the fire of a refiner,  
 And as the soap of fullers.
- 3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver,

And shall purify the sons of Levi,  
 And refine them as gold and silver,  
 And they shall offer to Jehovah a meal-offering in righteousness.  
 Then pleasant to Jehovah shall be the meal-offering of 4  
     Judah and Jerusalem  
 As in the days of old, as in former years,  
 And I will come near to you in judgment ; 5  
 And I will be a swift witness against sorcerers,  
 And against adulterers, and against those who swear  
     falsely,  
 And against those who oppress the hireling in his hire,  
     the widow and orphan,  
 And who turn aside the stranger, and fear not me,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 For I am Jehovah, I change not ; 6  
 Therefore, ye sons of Jacob, ye are not consumed.  
     From the days of your fathers ye have turned away from 7  
     my statutes, and have not kept *them*.  
 Return to me and I will return to you,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 But ye say, Wherein shall we return ?  
 Shall man rob God ? 8  
 Yet ye rob me.  
 But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee ?  
 In tithes and in heave-offerings.  
 Ye are cursed with a curse ; 9  
 For me ye have robbed, the whole nation.  
 Bring ye all the tithes unto the store-house, 10  
 So that there may be food in my house ;  
 And prove me now by this,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
 If I will not open to you the windows of the heavens,  
 And pour out to you a blessing, till there be not room  
     enough,  
 And rebuke the devourer for you, 11  
 So that he shall not destroy the fruit of your ground,  
 Neither shall the vine cast its fruit in the field,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.  
 And all the nations shall call you blessed : 12  
 For ye shall be a desirable land,  
 Saith Jehovah of Hosts.

- 13 Bold have been your words against me, saith Jehovah :  
Yet ye say, What have we spoken against thee ?
- 14 Ye have said, " It is vain to serve God ;  
And what profit is it that we have observed his precept,  
And that we have walked mournfully before Jehovah of  
Hosts ;
- 15 And now we call the proud happy :  
They who do wickedness are even built up,  
They even try God, and escape."
- 16 Then they who feared Jehovah spoke together,  
Every one to his neighbour ;  
And Jehovah hearkened and heard ;  
And a book of remembrance was written before him,  
For those who feared Jehovah, and who thought upon his  
name.
- 17 And they shall be mine, saith Jehovah of Hosts,  
In the day when I make up my treasure ;  
And I will be kind to them,  
As a man is kind to his son who is obedient to him.
- 18 And ye shall again discern between the righteous and the  
wicked,  
Between him who serveth God, and him who serveth him  
not.

- 1 CHAP. IV.—For, lo, the day is coming which shall  
burn as a furnace ;  
And all the proud, and all that do wickedness, shall be  
stubble ;  
And the day which is coming shall burn them up,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts ;  
For it shall not leave them root or branch.
- 2 But unto you who fear my name shall arise  
The Sun of Righteousness, with healing in his wings ;  
And ye shall go forth and thrive as calves of the stall.
- 3 And ye shall tread down the wicked,  
For they shall be dust beneath the soles of your feet,  
In the day when I shall do *this*,  
Saith Jehovah of Hosts.
- 4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant,  
Which I commanded him in Horeb concerning all Israel ;  
The statutes and ordinances.
- 5 Lo, I will send to you Elijah the prophet,

Before the coming of the day of Jehovah, the great and  
the terrible :  
That he may turn the heart of the fathers to the  
children,  
And the heart of the children to the fathers ;  
Lest I come and smite the land with a curse.

THE END.



*Erratum.*

JOB XXX. 29, In some copies, dele *sea*.











